

# **Diagnostic Classifications in Child Health**

Submission for the degree of Doctor of Medicine  
1996

**Dr Paul Crawshaw**

UMI Number: U096606

All rights reserved

INFORMATION TO ALL USERS

The quality of this reproduction is dependent upon the quality of the copy submitted.

In the unlikely event that the author did not send a complete manuscript and there are missing pages, these will be noted. Also, if material had to be removed, a note will indicate the deletion.



UMI U096606

Published by ProQuest LLC 2015. Copyright in the Dissertation held by the Author.  
Microform Edition © ProQuest LLC.

All rights reserved. This work is protected against  
unauthorized copying under Title 17, United States Code.



ProQuest LLC  
789 East Eisenhower Parkway  
P.O. Box 1346  
Ann Arbor, MI 48106-1346



X75 3966041

# Contents

<b>Preface</b>	1
<b>Project aim</b>	2
<b>Chapter 1 Introduction</b>	3
Background	3
Structure of ICD-9, ICD-10 and the previous paediatric adaptations	8
Development of the previous paediatric classification	11
Electronic paediatric classifications	13
Reasons for adapting ICD-10	15
Problems with ICD-10	16
Relationship between Read codes, ICD-10 and related classifications	22
 <b>Chapter 2 Development of the new paediatric classification</b>	 24
<b>Method</b>	26
Preparatory phase	26
Formulation phase	26
Production phase	30
Evaluation of the new classification	32
Deficiencies in the new classification	32
Trials of the new classification	33
Critical review process	44
Preparation for future releases	45
<b>Conclusion</b>	45
 <b>Appendix A</b>	 47
Membership of BPA classification project steering group	
 <b>Appendix B</b>	 48
Glossary of abbreviations	
 <b>References</b>	 49
 <b>Appendix C</b>	 50
A new paediatric classification of diseases and other problems	



## **Preface**

First inspection of this work reveals that it is very different from the material more commonly submitted for the degree of Doctor of Medicine. It is clearly not based on clinical studies or laboratory measurements. Rather, this research addresses certain aspects of the important and rapidly developing area of medical informatics as applied to child health. It is hoped that it will be apparent from this dissertation that when the end product of this project is applied in the workplace there will be important and direct benefits in clinical practice.

When the work leading to this thesis was commenced in 1991 there was very little published material on the subject of clinical coding and classification. This structured analysis from a paediatric viewpoint, therefore, forms one of the earliest comprehensive texts on this topic.

The work is also unusual in that in addition to this paper manuscript material has also been submitted in electronic format for use on any IBM compatible PC. If there are any technical difficulties in using the software, the author can be contacted on: 01932 872000, (day) or 01932 841683, (evening).

## **Project aim:**

This project was established to answer the following questions:

*Is the current, (in 1991), classification of paediatric diagnoses adequate for current and predicted future needs?*

*If not, are there any available suitable alternatives?*

*If not, what diagnostic classification will suit the requirements of specialists and generalists in the various fields of child health?*

*How will any new paediatric classification fit in with other new classifications?*

These questions can only be answered when the following subsidiary questions have been addressed:

*Why are clinical classification systems necessary?*

*Why is a specific one needed for child health?*

*What systems were available at the start of the project?*

*What problems were inherent in those systems?*

# Chapter 1

## Introduction

---

### Background

There are many historical reasons why it is essential to have a good system of diagnostic classification in any field of medicine. Simply having a list of agreed diagnostic terms, (that is a nomenclature), allows for improved communication between clinicians and other professionals by enabling accurate, consensual labelling of the same condition or procedure. This facilitates the comparison of data from different sources for a multitude of purposes.

However, a long list of diagnoses cannot be used efficiently, unless it has a hierarchical structure and there is grouping of similar conditions. Searching through an unstructured or alphabetical list to find all the entries related to epilepsy, for example, would clearly be a frustrating and unrewarding task. The Council for International Organizations of Medical Sciences, (CIOMS), set up by WHO in 1965 described a classification relevant to medicine as "a list of all concepts belonging to a well-defined group, compiled in accordance with criteria enabling them to be arranged systematically and permitting the establishment of a hierarchy based on the natural or logical relationship between them." The World Health Organisation, (WHO), more succinctly defines a classification of diseases as "a system of categories to

which morbid entities are assigned according to established criteria."<sup>1</sup> These are the essential features of a classification system that distinguish it from a nomenclature. A complete nomenclature must have a separate title for each known morbid condition and need not have any particular structure. A standard British Telecom telephone directory is essentially a nomenclature, whereas the 'Yellow Pages' constitutes a classification.

Other important attributes of a classification that is to be used for statistical purposes are that it consists of a limited number of categories, that these are mutually exclusive and that there is a place for every eventuality. A perfect classification system should have a place for all possible entities, including those that have yet to be discovered. Limiting the number of categories facilitates the statistical analysis of quantitative data assigned to such categories. The concept of mutual exclusiveness ensures that data cannot be assigned by different users to different places in the classification, which would confound analysis of any such aggregated data.

The advantages of having a diagnostic classification have been known for many years. The Registrar General of England and Wales, Sir William Farr, said as long ago as 1856: "statistics is eminently a science of classification and it is evident . . . that any classification that brings together in groups, diseases that have considerable affinity . . . is likely to facilitate the deduction of general principles."<sup>2</sup>

The widespread use of such systems to collect epidemiological and statistical data relating to health provides the mechanism for national and international surveillance of conditions, for the identification of trends in the prevalence of diseases and for investigation into the causes of diseases.<sup>3</sup> Morbidity data are increasingly being used in the formulation of health policies and

programmes, in their monitoring and evaluation and in the identification of at risk populations.

In the current healthcare system in the United Kingdom a classification system is now essential within both hospital and community settings. It is only by accurately recording our activity as clinicians that we can have the necessary tools for projects such as clinical audit and research. In addition, an accurate and timely record of clinical activity is crucial to support management in the contracting process between healthcare providers and purchasers. Clearly, it is important that we record both diagnostic information and information concerning treatment carried out, although the latter has not been addressed in this work. It has been said that coding now leads to income and that if the coding is inadequate, providers lose money.<sup>4</sup> This type of information will also assist clinical directors and managers in the healthcare environment by providing them with details of resource consumption that will allow for more appropriate provision of resources for the future. WHO admits that its own International Classification of Diseases is not wholly suitable for "billing or resource allocation."<sup>1</sup>

Table 1 illustrates some potential uses and users of clinical data.

**Table 1**

Potential uses and users of data derived from diagnostic information.

<b>Data</b>	<b>Data users</b>	<b>Data uses</b>
<b>DATA</b>	<b>CENTRAL RETURNS</b> e.g.OPCS BPASU, DoH	<b>EPIDEMIOLOGY</b>
		<b>PLANNING</b>
		<b>SURVEILLANCE</b>
	<b>LOCAL</b> e.g.NHS Trust, Clinical directorate	<b>SPECIAL NEEDS REGISTERS</b>
		<b>CARE PLANS</b>
		<b>CASEMIX/HRGs</b>
		<b>AUDIT</b>
		<b>RESEARCH</b>
	<b>INDIVIDUAL</b> Doctor or clinical team	<b>DECISION SUPPORT/ EXPERT KNOWLEDGE SYSTEMS</b>

To ensure clarity and to avoid ambiguity and consequent miscoding the terms used to represent disorders in a classification system are often by necessity very unwieldy. The following is a diagnostic term used in the most widespread international diagnostic classification:

*"Fetus and newborn affected by other malpresentation, malposition and*

*disproportion during labour and delivery."*

It would undoubtedly be easier for an information system to manipulate a four- or five-character code than the original term. In this particular example, even a person may find it easier to use and remember the code P03.10 for this term. The use of coded data also makes comparison of information from different countries much simpler as the data becomes language independent. Applying codes to the terms in a given hierarchical classification, therefore, allows for easier storage, retrieval and analysis of large volumes of data whether by manual or electronic means.

There already exists a classification that was devised in an attempt to fulfil some of the above requirements. This is the International Classification of Diseases, (ICD), produced by the World Health Organisation. It has been available in various guises since 1893 and the most recent, the Tenth Revision of the International Statistical Classification of Diseases and Related Health Problems, (ICD-10), Volume 1 was published in 1992. Most, if not all, of the world's nations use ICD to classify and code national morbidity and mortality data. WHO then collate this data to produce an overall picture of the world's health.

The ICD is a classification of tremendous value for its original purpose but it has some clear deficiencies for clinical application. It is designed to be principally a classification of diseases that can "provide a common basis of classification for general statistical use; that is storage, retrieval and tabulation of data"<sup>5</sup>. It does not, however, provide the means to record other aspects of healthcare. For example, ICD provides no codes or terms for recording operations or other treatments. Nor does it contain terms for the administration of health services. It is a very broad ranging classification

intended primarily for use in the field of adult medicine. It does not therefore contain many of the terms needed to describe the different range of conditions seen in paediatric or other specialist practice. Because it is designed to get a 'world view' on health matters it often lumps together into one category rare conditions that do not individually have a great impact on the world's health. For the clinician who may be interested in collecting data on such rare conditions the ICD is, therefore, not the best tool.

Examples of this problem are particularly common in paediatrics, which deals with many rare conditions. ICD-10 has a heading *Other specified metabolic disorders* (E88.8). The new paediatric classification developed for this project has 27 subdivisions of this heading for various rare metabolic conditions. Data on none of these 27 conditions would be separately retrievable using ICD-10 as a system of classification.

ICD-10 also has a heading '*Congenital malformation syndromes predominantly affecting facial appearance*' (Q87.0). This has now been subdivided into 16 subdivisions to allow the individual retrieval of data on any of the 16 conditions.

#### Structure of ICD-9, ICD-10 and the previous paediatric adaptations

The ninth revision of ICD, ICD-9, (published in 1975), was divided into 17 main chapters separated into the following sections:

- I        Infectious and parasitic diseases*
- II       Neoplasms*



- III     *Endocrine, nutritional and metabolic diseases and immunity disorders*
- IV     *Diseases of the blood and blood-forming organs*
- V      *Mental and behavioural disorders*
- VI     *Diseases of the nervous system and sense organs*
- VII    *Diseases of the circulatory system*
- VIII   *Diseases of the respiratory system*
- IX     *Diseases of the digestive system*
- X      *Diseases of the genitourinary system*
- XI     *Complications of pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium*
- XII    *Diseases of the skin and subcutaneous tissue*
- XIII   *Diseases of the musculoskeletal system and connective tissue*
- XIV    *Congenital anomalies*
- XV     *Certain conditions originating in the perinatal period*
- XVI    *Symptoms, signs and ill-defined conditions*
- XVII   *Injury and poisoning*

There were also chapters entitled:

*Supplementary classification of external causes of injury and poisoning*

*Supplementary classification of factors influencing health status and contact with health services*

*Morphology of neoplasms*

There were other chapters detailing the history of ICD and the recommendations and regulations governing its use. Within each chapter were found lists of diagnoses grouped together in related categories. The individual conditions were assigned to specific three or, more commonly, four-digit codes. A separate volume contained all the listed conditions, (and

more), arranged in an alphabetical index.

The paediatric adaptation of ICD-9 followed the same structure but extra detail was made possible by allowing, where required, up to ten subdivisions of any ICD-9 code using an extra, (fifth), digit to specify that it was a specific paediatric code. Any additional terms had to be logically compatible with ICD-9 at the three and four-digit level of subdivision.

ICD-10 follows a very similar pattern although certain groups of conditions have been grouped together in different chapters than before. The chapters in ICD-10 are:

- I Certain infectious and parasitic diseases*
- II Neoplasms*
- III Diseases of the blood and blood-forming organs and certain disorders involving the immune mechanism*
- IV Endocrine, nutritional and metabolic diseases*
- V Mental and behavioural disorders*
- VI Diseases of the nervous system*
- VII Diseases of the eye and adnexa*
- VIII Diseases of the ear and mastoid process*
- IX Diseases of the circulatory system*
- X Diseases of the respiratory system*
- XI Diseases of the digestive system*
- XII Diseases of the skin and subcutaneous tissue*
- XIII Diseases of the musculoskeletal system and connective tissue*
- XIV Diseases of the genitourinary system*
- XV Pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium*
- XVI Certain conditions originating in the perinatal period*

- XVII *Congenital malformations, deformations and chromosomal abnormalities*
- XVIII *Symptoms, signs and abnormal clinical and laboratory findings, not elsewhere classified*
- XIX *Injury, poisoning and certain other consequences of external causes*
- XX *External causes of morbidity and mortality*
- XXI *Factors influencing health status and contact with health services*

ICD-10 also has a section on the morphology of neoplasms a separate volume for an alphabetical index and a third volume detailing the history of ICD and the rules and regulations regarding its use. Diagnoses in ICD-10 are again grouped together in related categories and individual terms are assigned to three or four-character codes. The codes in ICD-10 now commence with a letter rather than a digit as in most of the chapters of ICD-9.

#### Development of the previous paediatric classification

Recognising that the ICD fell far short of the requirements for paediatricians, the British Paediatric Association produced a supplement to ICD. A British paediatric classification was first available in 1962, known initially as the 'Cardiff Classification'. It was most recently revised extensively for publication in 1979. This combined a more detailed breakdown of diagnostic categories of interest to paediatricians with the elimination of diagnoses that are not commonly encountered in paediatric practice. In ICD-9, for example, the following conditions were all lumped together under the term *Lack of expected normal physiological development*, (ICD-9 code 783.4):

- Delayed milestone
- Failure to thrive
- Lack of growth
- Physical retardation
- Short stature

Using ICD-9 it was impossible to collect data on these very different conditions. However, the concurrent BPA classification had the following subdivisions of 783.4:

- 783.40 Delayed milestones
- 783.41 Failure to thrive
  - Lack of growth
- 783.42 Short stature, constitutional [hereditary]
- 783.43 Other short stature
- 783.48 Other (lack of expected normal physiological development)
- 783.49 Unspecified (lack of expected normal physiological development)

Thus, using the BPA classification, it was possible to identify separately, (and later retrieve information on), several different and important paediatric conditions. On the other hand, under the section on cerebrovascular disease, ICD-9 had 6 subdivisions of the principle term *Occlusion and stenosis of precerebral arteries* (ICD-9 code 433). Because of the great rarity of such conditions in childhood, the BPA classification did not list any of these 6 subdivisions but did include the principle term as a pointer to where to look for such rare eventualities in the full ICD-9.

### Electronic paediatric classifications

Both the main ICD and the previous BPA adaptation of this have been issued primarily as printed books and do not, therefore, readily allow for computerised coding of terms. In the modern, technologically privileged environment of a 'first world' health service we cannot make best use of a system of classification and coding unless it is available in computerised format. Within UK hospitals and general practices, computers are being used increasingly in clinical settings. Such computers will eventually be linked together across an NHS-wide network to allow sharing of a vast variety of electronic data. Apart from free text, all of this data will need to be in some way coded. The idea of having such linked computers or *integrated clinical work stations*, (ICWS),<sup>6</sup> in every ward and consulting room in British hospitals is not a distant dream. It is likely that before the end of the decade much coding of clinical data will happen in a clinical setting at the time of the clinical episode. However, any new classifications produced must remain usable in a third world setting where computerisation may have a necessarily low priority.

There is now available a classification that covers a far broader range of healthcare activity than the ICD and is available only in computerised format. This is the Read Clinical Classification<sup>7,8</sup> that has been developed by Dr J D Read. It is being widely adopted throughout the National Health Service in Britain as the principal means of collecting health related statistical, epidemiological and administrative data. At the start of the project Read version 2 was available based upon ICD-9. The latest version of the Read classification, (version 3.1), contains all the diagnoses found in ICD-9

and ICD-10 and other classification systems plus a classification of signs and symptoms, clinical history, occupations, operative and other procedures, therapeutic drugs and other treatments, administrative work and other subjects. This latest version of the 'Read codes' aims to provide a complete thesaurus of clinical terms.<sup>9</sup> It differs from earlier versions in several ways; it is much larger; it incorporates ICD-10 but is not directly based upon that; it incorporates many terms from non-medical users; it is no longer a strictly hierarchical classification; it requires the combination of terms and separate qualifying statements to express some clinical terms; it requires more complex software and hardware to use it.

Because of its inclusion of signs, symptoms, social and family problems in addition to pathological diagnoses, the structure of the Read classification may be of particular benefit to paediatricians whose work often involves dealing with children lacking a traditional pathophysiological "diagnosis." The Read codes are supplied as what is described as a 'flat file' although it might be better described as a set of complex relational database files. The importance of this is that the Read codes cannot be used on their own, (unlike the new paediatric classification developed here), but require manipulation by other complex software. Because of the vast and ever increasing number of read terms and codes, systems using them generally require very powerful computer hardware to run it, (again unlike the new paediatric classification). The Read clinical classification must be incorporated into sophisticated software packages that can allow for rapid searching for terms within the classification and the automatic display of terms and their codes. Such a system can then provide automatic cross-referencing between the different classifications currently used. Coding packages using Read codes can also generate data for other systems, such as patient administration systems, special needs registers and clinical

information systems.

Systems using Read codes can be very powerful but are also very complex. Elaborate clinical concepts can be described using Read codes but may require the combination of a core term with various qualifying terms necessitating several steps to build up the term to be coded. For many clinicians a simple diagnostic classification such as the new paediatric one will be more appropriate for their needs.

As the diagnostic terms in the Read classification have been based on those in the ICD, it too in its original form was of limited use in paediatric practice. Recognising this fact, support was provided for this project to produce a new paediatric classification that would not only stand alone but could also be eventually incorporated into the Read Clinical Classification.

#### Reasons for adapting ICD-10

It is important to understand why it was decided to adapt ICD-10 rather than develop an entirely different classification for paediatric use.

The international origins of ICD-10 and its almost global use in different national coding systems meant that any new classification must be strictly compatible with ICD-10 if it were also to be accepted and used on an international basis. Several international groups base their data collecting systems on the BPA classification but need to remain compatible with ICD. The EUROCAT classification, for example, is a detailed diagnostic classification used throughout Europe by the EUROCAT project, (which is supported by the European Union), for the epidemiological surveillance of

congenital anomalies.<sup>10</sup> This classification has previously been adapted from the old BPA classification and the group intends to update their classification and base it upon this new paediatric classification.

The new paediatric classification follows the same pattern as ICD-10. More than ten subdivisions of a given ICD-10 code have been made possible by using both numbers and letters in the fifth-character position where necessary to accommodate all the required terms.

#### Problems with ICD-10

To consider why ICD-10 could not be simply used in its unadulterated form, it is worth examining some specific problems in detail.

(i) In some areas ICD-10 provides insufficient specificity because several concepts are assigned to one four-character code. In ICD-10 'Congenital malformations of cardiac septa' are subdivided into:

Q21.0 Ventricular septal defect

Q21.1 Atrial septal defect

Q21.2 Atrioventricular septal defect

The following are included at Q21.2 but are not individually retrievable using ICD-10:

Common atrioventricular canal

Endocardial cushion defect

Ostium primum atrial septal defect (type I)



The second of these included items, (*Endocardial cushion defect*), may be considered synonymous with the principal term at Q21.2, (*Atrioventricular septal defect*). However, the first and third items are separate subdivisions of Q21.2. This distinction is not made in ICD-10.

For those interested in congenital heart disease it would be useful to distinguish between a synonymous term and a subdivision. The following non-ICD extensions to the ICD-10 classification have been created as a result of this new work to allow these distinctions to be made and enable much more specific data to be collected. The synonymous term is also included but without a separate code:

Q21.2	Atrioventricular septal defect
	Endocardial cushion defect
Q21.20	Ostium primum atrial septal defect (type I)
Q21.21	Common atrioventricular canal
Q21.28	Other specified atrioventricular septal defect

It is worth noting here that ICD-10 terms are always given three or four-character codes and new paediatric terms are always given a five-character code. Also, by convention in ICD and related classifications the final digit '8' is reserved for a category of 'other' terms. This is to allow for the coding of terms that are not found in the classification but must be placed somewhere. Also by convention, the final digit '9' is reserved for the category of conditions that are not specified in any more detail than is given in the principal term one level further up the hierarchy. Thus, we could create a category *Q21.29 Unspecified atrioventricular septal defect*. However, as this would be indistinguishable from the term at Q21.2, this

convention has not been adopted here. Throughout this new paediatric classification a fifth-character '9' has different uses. Sometimes it is used as in ICD for an 'unspecified' category where this is thought to have some value. Sometimes it is simply another clinical entity where there are already at least 9 subdivisions of the four-character code above it.

(ii) Another problem arises with syndromes involving multiple body systems that can be very difficult to place logically in a classification. In ICD-10 all the syndromes in Group A below are assigned to Q87.0 '*Congenital malformation syndromes predominantly affecting facial appearance*'.

Acrocephalopolysyndactyly	}	
Acrocephalosyndactyly	}	
Cryptophthalmos syndrome	}	
Cyclopia	}	
Goldenhar	}	Group A
Moebius	}	
Oro-facial-digital	}	
Robin	}	
Treacher Collins	}	
Whistling face	}	

However, the syndromes in Group B, below, are assigned to Q87.1 '*Congenital malformation syndromes predominantly associated with short stature*'.

Aarskog	}	
Cockayne	}	
De Lange	}	
Dubowitz	}	
Noonan	}	Group B
Prader-Willi	}	
Robinow-Silverman-Smith	}	
Russell-Silver	}	
Seckel	}	
Smith-Lemli-Opitz	}	

Many children with diagnoses in Group A will have short stature and many in Group B will have abnormal facial appearance. For child health workers such groupings are arbitrary and meaningless and it will often be more helpful to be able to identify the specific syndrome than the very nonspecific ICD-10 grouping. The new paediatric classification incorporates most of these syndromes with a specific fifth-character extension.

(iii) In some areas ICD-10 places certain conditions in categories that would be considered inappropriate with today's understanding of the underlying pathophysiology. For example, ICD-10 classifies Zellweger syndrome to:

**Q87.8** *Other specified congenital malformation syndromes,  
not elsewhere classified*

We now know that Zellweger's is the prototypal peroxisomal disorder and would be better allocated to the section on metabolic abnormalities in a

different chapter at E88.8. In the new classification that has been developed, this issue has been dealt with by referring to the omission at the place where the item would be expected to be found, (E88.8), and by noting at the place where it has actually been placed, (Q87.8), that related disorders can be found in another section, (E88.8). In the new version of the Read codes it has been possible to place such terms in their expected place so that they can be immediately identified when browsing through related conditions.

(iv) Similarly, conditions with more than one principal feature can only appear at one place in ICD-10. *Meckel-Gruber syndrome* has two principal features - occipital encephalocele and cystic kidney disease. ICD-10 classifies this to:

Q61.9 Cystic kidney disease, unspecified

In addition to making a reference to the condition under the section on encephaloceles, it has been possible to give this item its own code in the new classification. Within the new version of the Read codes it has been possible to have this condition and similar examples displayed at more than one place in the display hierarchy so that it can be identified when browsing through either relevant section.

(v) There are some topics where the definitions or words used in ICD-10 are not those that would be preferred by paediatricians. An example is found in the ICD classification of malnutrition which is divided into the following categories:

E40	Kwashiorkor
E41	Nutritional marasmus
E42	Marasmic kwashiorkor
E43	Unspecified severe protein-energy malnutrition
E44	Protein-energy malnutrition of moderate and mild degree
E44.0	Moderate protein-energy malnutrition
E44.1	Mild protein-energy malnutrition
E45	Retarded development following protein-energy malnutrition
E46	Unspecified protein-energy malnutrition

The British Paediatric Association Standing Committee on Nutrition recommends describing malnutrition purely in terms of its effect on height and weight using the following terms.

E43.X0	Severe nutritional wasting: <70% weight for height
E44.00	Moderate nutritional wasting: 70-80% weight for height
E44.10	Mild nutritional wasting: 80-90% weight for height
E45.X0	Severe nutritional stunting: <85% height for age
E45.X1	Moderate nutritional stunting: 85-89% height for age
E45.X2	Mild nutritional stunting: 90-95% height for age

It has been necessary to create subdivisions of the original ICD-10 codes to which the preferred new terms have been applied. To reduce confusion, the higher level three or four-character ICD-10 terms have been omitted. However, the new terms can be considered to be '*children*' of the ICD-10 terms and can be mapped to the same ICD-10 codes for comparison with those using the original ICD-10 rather than the paediatric adaptation.

On occasions, (as in the last example), an ICD-10 term has a three-character code and no subdivisions with a four-character code but a new subdivision of that three-character code has been added for paediatrics. In such cases, the new paediatric term has to have a five-character code for consistency and, therefore, the character 'X' has been added in the fourth position.

#### Relationship between Read codes, ICD-10 and related classifications

It is essential to realise the complementary nature of ICD-based specialty classifications such as this paediatric one and the Read clinical classification. Developers of information systems and those responsible for implementing them in the healthcare environment do not have to choose between one and the other. The two coding systems perform different functions and can both be used within the same information management system. The NHS Executive has confirmed that both Read and ICD-10 are essential within the national Information Management and Technology, (IM&T), strategy.

Sir William Farr might be credited with tremendous foresight when he said,<sup>2</sup> 'Several classifications may . . . be used with advantage; and the physician, the pathologist, or the jurist, each from his own point of view, may legitimately classify the diseases and the causes of death in the way that he thinks best adapted to facilitate his inquiries.' If we add to Farr's list of professionals - contracts manager for a trust, public health specialist and OPCS statistician, we can see why it is advantageous to maintain multiple simultaneous systems for classifying in medicine.

ICD-10 and related classifications are primarily useful for statistical and

epidemiological purposes. Within the hospital system, diagnostic data in this format is required for the Contract Minimum Data Set and for Hospital Episode Summaries. The Read clinical classification can perform this latter function through its mapping to ICD-10. However, the Read terms are being developed to the stage where they will form a complete thesaurus of clinical terms and will enable the construction of the Electronic Patient Record, (EPR). The electronic encoding of the terms needed for clinical language underlies the mechanism whereby Read codes will be used by 'Edifact.' This is planned to be an Electronic Data Interchange to allow the exchange of messages and other data across the proposed NHS-wide computer network. A further diagnostic coding system is used for Healthcare Resource Groups, (HRGs). The three coding systems can be seen as a continuum with Read being used for 'terming', ICD (and related classifications) being used for 'encoding' and HRGs for 'grouping'.

## **Chapter 2**

### **Development of the new paediatric classification**

---

Clearly, the classification of paediatric diagnoses needed to be improved, not least because the earlier classifications were based on diagnostic concepts formulated at least 20 years ago. This project aimed to determine the mechanism by which it could be improved and deliver a new classification as the final product.

It was seen to be essential that to establish this mechanism and produce a new classification of both clinical and epidemiological relevance the project had to be researched and coordinated by a medically qualified and paediatrically experienced practitioner. The research worker would have to work with many eminent paediatric specialists and would need to have a thorough understanding of the clinical relevance of their suggestions for inclusion in the new classification. Incompatibilities and conflicts between contributors needed to be viewed in a very broad clinical context and resolved to the satisfaction of all involved. A recognition of the vast range of clinical problems in paediatric practice was therefore fundamental to the task.

I attempted to establish the mechanism detailed below in order to produce an



up to date and original classification of paediatric diagnoses for the 1990's and beyond. It needed to be compatible with and serve as a supplement to ICD-10 and be much broader in scope than those paediatric classifications previously in use. It would, therefore, better serve the needs of hospital and non hospital-based clinicians. It would be available for the first time in computerised format both as an electronic book in 'hypertext'<sup>1</sup> format and as a paediatric subset of the Read classification.

The classification had to be usable throughout an integrated child health service, taking into account the varying needs of child healthcare professionals in the hospital, community and primary care settings.

The new classification of paediatrics would allow for the coding of diagnostic terms, problems, symptoms and other elements of the child's history. This would improve the breadth, accuracy and ease of data collection and coding in the field of child health.

The classification needed to be acceptable to all users - both those professionals generating the terms to be coded, usually clinicians and those recording the information in coded format. Traditionally the 'coding' has been done by medical coding officers but, increasingly, in an attempt to improve the accuracy of the data being generated, clinicians are becoming more directly involved in the process of diagnostic coding.

The classification needed to be comprehensive but not unwieldy and have a logically structured hierarchy allowing for easy identification of terms contained within.

---

1. See page 30 for further details on hypertext.

## Method

### 1. Preparatory phase.

The project began in April 1991 after the establishment of a project steering group. I was the research fellow and the rest of the membership of this group is given in appendix A.

Before beginning the main body of work of this project it was necessary to familiarise myself with the use of computers. I acquainted myself with the work of clinical coders in various Medical Records departments. I participated in a one week course on 'Project Management' which provided me with many ideas on the successful management of a project of this nature. Although no standard project management methodology was exactly relevant, I applied the principles learnt to ensure completion by logical progression.

I also reviewed the classifications available at the time the project was conceived. These included the earlier BPA classification, ICD-9, Read version 2 and later version 3.1, OPCS-4.2, (for operative procedures), Eurocat, (for congenital anomalies) and the McKusick catalogue, (for genetic conditions). None of these entirely met the requirements given above for a new paediatric classification but they all provided many useful concepts for inclusion. A comprehensive, modern, British dictionary was an invaluable resource for checking on synonyms, eponyms and acronyms.<sup>11</sup>

To ensure that the new classification for paediatrics is relevant to and,

therefore, usable by subspecialists within the field of child health I collaborated with nominated experts from each branch of paediatrics to work on each 'chapter' of the new classification.

The early part of my project was concerned with discovering and establishing links with these 'experts'. This was achieved by widely disseminating knowledge about the existence of the project throughout the paediatric establishment in the UK and soliciting responses from interested parties. To ensure that each coworker chosen had authority within their subspecialty, all links were made through the specialty groups affiliated to the British Paediatric Association.

I also worked closely with Dr Read and his staff, who provided much computing support and were responsible for the incorporation into the Read clinical coding system of the new ideas generated by this project and eventually the generation of a paediatric subset of the Read codes.

In addition, I established contacts with other groups involved in the classification and collection of data in the sphere of child health such as the Office of Population Censuses and Surveys, (OPCS), the World Health Organisation and groups in Europe and North America. It is envisaged that the new classification will have wide international application.

## 2. Formulation phase.

The principal material from which I gathered the concepts to be included in the new classification consisted of (i) ICD-10, (ii) the previous BPA Classification, (iii) the Read classification, version 2 and (iv) the individual

specialty classifications devised by myself and the representatives of each of the paediatric specialty groups. Different chapters were developed in different ways. For some chapters I produced the first draft classification, then submitted it for review to other experts in the field and then refined it in the light of their suggestions. For other chapters, I used preexisting specialty classifications as a starting point. For other chapters the nominated specialist for that section was asked to produce a first draft for me to then work on. For two chapters, (*Certain conditions originating in the perinatal period* and *Diseases of the genitourinary system*), I established small working parties where we collectively drew up a list of terms to be included and I then developed and refined the lists.

Combining the concepts from these various sources and generating a classification for each subspecialty was the next major phase of my project. Lists of terms for a particular topic from different sources would always contain major differences. Some authorities would use one preferred term for a condition and others would use a different term. Some groups would subdivide one topic into several different conditions, while others would have a different number of subdivisions and use different, often incompatible, terms. Often different authorities wished to divide items using an entirely different axis. James Read uses the analogy of 'teddy bears' when discussing this issue. Some experts may want to divide teddy bears into three classes; (i) brown bears, (ii) black bears and (iii) other coloured bears. Others may wish to classify them according to size; (i) large bears, (ii) medium sized bears and (iii) small bears. Yet other authorities may wish to group bears by country of origin or material from which they are made. To produce a classification of bears allowing for every combination of colour, size, origin and material would be technically possible but would produce a very unwieldy classification of limited value. It was my task to reconcile

such differences for paediatric conditions by reference to the current literature and discussion with various authorities and produce a new list that would be compatible with the principles of ICD-10 and would satisfy at least an acceptable majority of the relevant experts in each field.

After this I combined the various parts into a unified whole that fulfils the requirements to be hierarchical, structured and sufficient in detail and which does not have terms duplicated in different sections. I have endeavoured to ensure compatibility between this paediatric classification and the classifications used by other clinicians who may deal with the same children. This includes surgeons, (general, orthopaedic, plastic, ophthalmic, neurological, dental), obstetricians, general medical physicians, physiotherapists and many others. Where possible, this was achieved by sharing the new lists of paediatric terms with workers from other specialties, who were also working to improve the contents of the Read Clinical Classification.

All of the earlier classifications - ICD, BPA and Read version 1 and 2, were uniaxial. This means that each diagnostic term has its own unique single code, which may be composed of any number of digits and characters - usually 4 or 5. In multiaxial classifications diagnostic terms are broken down into separate elements, (eg body system, site and disease process), each of which is given a code. Several codes - possibly 3 pairs of digits/characters - are then strung together to designate a unique diagnosis. Uniaxial systems impose limitations on the detail in which patient data can be recorded unless a very unwieldy all embracing hierarchy covering every eventuality is developed. Consequently, the latest version of the 'Read codes', version 3.1, employs qualifiers to core terms in a multiaxial manner. For consistency, ease of international cross-referencing and data handling by the majority of

currently available computer software used in health services, the new BPA classification has remained a uniaxial one. Like the ICD, this classification, although uniaxial, employs a variable axis for different parts of the classification. In some sections it is organised according to body system. In other areas it is arranged according to the developmental or epidemic nature of the conditions.

### 3. Production phase.

The classification is available in three variations. As a book it is available in two versions; (i) on paper and (ii) on floppy disk in 'hypertext' format. Hypertext is the term used to describe a means of presenting audiovisual material, (in this case only text but sound and video images can be incorporated), via multiple interlinked 'pages' using a computer. The user moves from page to page via links embedded in the page just like using a menu on a computer screen. It has very recently become the standard means of presenting material for access via the *Internet*. It has several advantages over a paper book. Hypertext 'books' can be more rapidly and economically published and distributed. They can also be more easily updated and reissued. Searching for terms within a book electronically will usually be considerably quicker than leafing through an index and paper books do not always have an index. This hypertext book was produced using the authoring tool 'Orpheus'.<sup>12</sup> The paper version forms appendix C of this work and the electronic version is enclosed as a submission accompanying this document. Both include the complete classification to be used for paediatrics laid out in a hierarchical structure. The printed version will eventually include an alphabetical supplemental index of all the terms used in the classification that are not found in ICD-10. This supplemental index will be used along with an

index to ICD-10. I have secured funding for this task and a new project has been established to oversee this, which I shall be chairing. In the electronic hypertext format, the classification is extremely easy to use without an index using the in built word searching capability.

Finally, the new classification will appear in computerised format within the Read codes with all the advantages inherent in that software system. This new paediatric classification has formed the major diagnostic component of the paediatric input to the 'Clinical Terms Project.'<sup>8,13</sup> This was a national project to develop the latest version of the Read terms. The National Health Service Centre for Coding and Classification, (NHS CCC), is the branch of the NHS Executive Information Management Group responsible for developing the Read codes. It is committed to including all concepts in this new paediatric classification into the Read codes and to include cross references from Read codes to the 'BPA' codes attached to the terms in this classification.

Accompanying the new classification, I have produced an explanatory manual for users, which is included in Appendix C. This explains some of the background to the classification and gives guidance on the use of the classification and an explanation of abbreviations and symbols found in it. There is also a recommendation that users do not add extra codes for conditions they cannot find. It is important for national standardisation that users do not generate their own new terms and codes but feed their suggestions back for consideration of inclusion in further issues of the classification.

## Evaluation of the new classification

### *Deficiencies in the new classification*

Despite its advantages over other classifications, there are some things that this new paediatric classification cannot do.

There has been no attempt to define the diagnostic categories. Some terms are precise in their meaning for example *P07.01 Infant of birth weight 500-749g*. However, *D75.81 Reactive thrombocytosis* is a useful term to describe a common clinical occurrence but has not been defined. Any attempt to define every term in a classification of this size would require huge resources of time and manpower. By the time every definition was agreed, (if that were ever possible), it is likely that much of the classification would be out of date. Also precise definition of terms could have a negative effect in that those who could not agree with certain definitions may feel unable to use any part of the classification. Thus, not defining every category may actually allow more people to use such a classification. CIOMS and WHO are attempting to produce definitions for many diseases. These definitions are included in the International Nomenclature of Diseases, (IND), series. Within ICD-10, definitions are found only for the chapter on mental and behavioural disorders, (Chapter V). As it was not the intention that this work should unnecessarily duplicate ICD-10, these definitions have been reproduced in this paediatric classification in a very abbreviated form. Where possible the IND terminology has been adopted in the new paediatric classification, particularly for the greatly expanded section on metabolic disorders.



Secondly, although this classification is designed for use internationally, it has been developed by clinicians in the UK. There are some sections, therefore, which have been developed more than others. Paediatric tropical medicine experts, for example, may find that they would like to see more subdivision of the chapter on infectious diseases. It is planned that there will be regular updates to the classification to consider such developments.

Finally, there are some controversial areas where this classification differs substantially from ICD-10 and where there is no widespread agreement on how the subject should be classified. The issue of perinatal asphyxia, for example, is a very emotive topic. The very words used to describe such events can have long lasting medico-legal consequences. When an infant is born and is asphyxiated, it is often unclear at what point the asphyxiation occurred. Many authors feel that the asphyxial episode will often have preceded labour. An attempt has been made in this classification to describe the topic in terms that do not imply causation where the cause is not known with absolute certainty. Therefore, it will not be possible to try to infer from the diagnostic label the mechanism by which an infant may have suffered damage and thus lay blame for the outcome on any one involved in the process of parturition.

### *Trials of the new classification*

Before publication of the classification it was necessary to test its usability. Two exercises were carried out to attempt to record the actual diagnostic terms used by clinicians. I related the given diagnostic term to the closest match in each of three classifications; (i) the old BPA classification, based on ICD-9, (ii) ICD-10 and (iii) this new classification. This was not intended to

be a test of the ability to accurately follow the extensive rules laid down by WHO for morbidity and mortality coding. Instead, it was a test of the completeness with which clinical terms could be identified in the three classifications. Where there was difficulty in classifying terms, I did *not* refer to the case notes, (although they were readily available), as I felt that would have introduced a degree of interpretation on my part thus making the exercise less useful. Clinical coding in hospitals is at present often done without ready access to the notes.

I aimed to test the functionality of the classification for both a subspecialty within child health and for general and neonatal paediatrics.

#### Test 1

The first set of terms were the diagnoses recorded on a ward-based database for all the children referred to a specialist regional paediatric oncology centre during 1994, (Southampton General Hospital). There were 64 children with 31 different diagnostic terms used. Only one diagnosis was recorded on the database for each child. The diagnoses had previously been gleaned from the data collection sheets completed by senior paediatric medical staff for each child passing through the department. They had then been entered on to the database by an experienced research nurse in paediatric oncology. The terms had not been chosen with the process of clinical coding specifically in mind. I was not involved in the process of allocating these diagnostic terms.

Table 2 shows the range of diagnostic terms used and the closest match using each classification. Table 3 shows the results of this matching process.

Table 2

*Comparison of closest matches for 31 diagnostic terms, for 64 patients, (the number of each occurrence is given), in paediatric oncology using three different classifications.*

For reasons of space many terms taken from the classifications have been abbreviated.

The degree or type of match is indicated in the columns headed 'M' according to the following system:

- 1 Easily found, excellent match
- 2 Reasonably close match
- 3 Specific mention of the condition is found in the index but reference is to a nonspecific code
- 4 No close match even in index
- 5 Specifically mentioned in ICD-10 index and specifically retrievable if morphology code is used in addition to main code
- 6 Close match in new classification but not as specific as term to be coded

Diagnostic term used	[M] ICD-10 equivalent	[M] BPA classification equivalent	[M] ICD-10 equivalent	[M] New paediatric classification equivalent	[M]
Acute lymphoblastic leukaemia	[15] Acute lymphoid leukaemia		[2] Acute lymphoblastic leukaemia	[1] Acute lymphoblastic leukaemia §	[1]
B cell leukaemia	[1] Acute lymphoid leukaemia		[2] Acute lymphoblastic leukaemia	[2] Acute lymphoblastic leukaemia §	[1]
Acute myeloid leukaemia	[4] Acute myeloid leukaemia		[1] Acute myeloid leukaemia	[1] Acute myeloid leukaemia §	[1]
Chronic myeloid leukaemia	[1] Chronic myeloid leukaemia		[1] Chronic myeloid leukaemia	[1] Chronic myeloid leukaemia § (and 3 synonyms)	[1]
Hodgkin's disease	[2] Hodgkin's disease		[1] Hodgkin's disease	[1] Hodgkin's disease	[1]
Wilms' tumour	[4] Malignant neoplasm of kidney parenchyma	[3]	[4] Malignant neoplasm of kidney parenchyma	[5] Wilms' tumour (and one synonym)	[1]
Renal cell carcinoma	[1] Malignant neoplasm of kidney parenchyma	[4]	[4] Malignant neoplasm of kidney parenchyma	[5] Renal cell carcinoma	[1]
Neuroblastoma	[5] Malignant neoplasm of adrenal	[3]	[3] Various choices dependent on site	[5] Neuroblastoma [specific codes at diff sites]	[1]
Rhabdomyosarcoma	[2] Mal neo of connective & other soft tiss	[3]	[3] Various choices dependent on site	[5] Rhabdomyosarcoma [spec codes at diff sites]	[1]
Primitive neuroectodermal tumour	[5] Malignant neoplasm of brain, unspecified	[4]	[4] Malignant neoplasm of brain	[5] Primitive neuroectodermal tumour §	[1]
Neuroectodermal tumour	[1] Unclassifiable without further info.n	[7]	[7] Unclassifiable without further info.n	[7] Unclassifiable without further information	[7]
Medulloblastoma	[1] Malignant neoplasm of cerebellum	[3]	[3] Malignant neoplasm of brain	[5] Medulloblastoma	[1]
Pilocytic astrocytoma	[3] Malignant neoplasm of brain, unspecified	[4]	[4] Malignant neoplasm of brain	[5] Astrocytoma	[6]
Anaplastic astrocytoma	[1] Malignant neoplasm of brain, unspecified	[4]	[4] Malignant neoplasm of brain	[5] Astrocytoma	[6]
Anaplastic ependymoma	[1] Malignant neoplasm of brain, unspecified	[4]	[4] Malignant neoplasm of brain	[5] Ependymal tumours	[6]
Gliomatosis cerebri	[1] Malignant neoplasm of brain, unspecified	[4]	[4] Malignant neoplasm of brain	[5] Other glioma	[4]
Cerebral hemisphere tumour	[1] Neop cerebr hemisphere of unspec nature	[2]	[2] Neo uncertain/unknown behav-brain	[2] Neo uncertain/unknown behav-brain-supratentor	[6]
Osteogenic sarcoma	[1] Malignant neoplasm of bone	[3]	[3] Malignant neoplasm of bone	[5] Osteosarcoma [osteogenic sarcoma]	[1]
Ewing's sarcoma	[2] Malignant neoplasm of bone	[3]	[3] Malignant neoplasm of bone	[5] Ewing's sarcoma	[1]
Hepatoblastoma	[1] Malignant neoplasm of liver	[3]	[3] Hepatoblastoma	[1] Hepatoblastoma	[1]

§ The common abbreviation for this condition is also included, to aid electronic searches.

Table 2 continued

Comparison of closest matches for 31 diagnostic terms, for 64 patients, (the number of each occurrence is given), in paediatric oncology using three different classifications.

For reasons of space many terms taken from the classifications have been abbreviated.

The degree or type of match is indicated in the columns headed 'M' according to the following system:

- 1 Easily found, excellent match
- 2 Reasonably close match
- 3 Specific mention of the condition is found in the index but reference is to a nonspecific code
- 4 No close match even in index
- 5 Specifically mentioned in ICD-10 index and specifically retrievable if morphology code is used in addition to main code
- 6 Close match in new classification but not as specific as term to be coded

Diagnostic term used	No	BPA classification equivalent	M	ICD-10 equivalent	M	New paediatric classification equivalent	M
Lymphangioma/haemangioma	1	Haemangioma	3	Haemangioma	2	Haemangioma	6
Lymphangioma/tosis	1	Lymphangioma	3	Lymphangioma	2	Lymphangioma	6
Fibroblastic/histiocytic lesion	1	Neop connective tissue of unspc nature	4	Neo of uncertain or unknown behaviour	4	Neoplasms of uncertain or unknown behaviour	4
Osteopetrosis	1	Osteopetrosis	1	Osteopetrosis [and one synonym]	1	Osteopetrosis [and two synonyms]	1
Aplastic anaemia	1	Aplastic anaemia	1	Aplastic anaemia	1	Aplastic anaemia	1
Inflammation of left orbit	1	Acute inflammation of the orbit	1	Acute inflammation of orbit	1	Acute inflammation of orbit	1
Beckwith-Wiedemann syndrome	1	Con mal synd with metabolic disturbance	3	Con mal sy involving early overgrowth	3	Beckwith-Wiedemann syndrome	1
Aniridia	1	Aniridia	1	Aniridia	1	Aniridia	1
Mesenteric adenitis	1	Nonspecific mesenteric lymphadenitis	2	Nonspecific mesenteric lymphadenitis	2	Nonspecific mesenteric lymphadenitis[*synonym]	1
Teratoma	1	Various choices dependent on site	3	Various choices dependent on site	3	Various choices dependent on site	1
Langerhans' cell histiocytosis	1	New terminology encompasses 6 codes	4	Langerhans's cell histiocytosis *	2	Langerhans' cell histiocytosis * §	1

\* In ICD-10, Letterer-Siwe disease is excluded from the principle code for Langerhans' cell histiocytosis, although this is now included by most authors under the umbrella term 'LCH'. In the new paediatric classification attention has been drawn to this.

§ The common abbreviation for this condition is also included, to aid electronic searches.

**Table 3**

*The degree of match for each term in Table 2 using each classification is summarised here. It should be noted that the numerical scoring system used is nonlinear.*

'Degree of match'	Old BPA classifn.	ICD-10	New paed. classifn.
1 Easily found, excellent match	7	9	22
2 Easily found, close match	4	6	0
3 Indexed to nonspecific term	11	2	0
4 No close match even in index	8	1	2
5 Indexed with specific morphology code but not in tabular list of terms	0	12	0
6 Close match but not as specific as ICD-10 using morphology codes	0		6
?	1	1	1
Total	31	31	31

Using the old BPA classification, (based upon ICD-9 and in use until April 1995 in England and Wales), it was only possible to find a match that was *at least* reasonably close in the main body of the classification for 11 of 31 terms, (35%). For a further 11 terms there was specific mention in the index but once the terms were coded specificity was lost and it would be impossible to retrieve the original terms from coded data. For 8 terms, (26%), it was not possible to find any similar term in the main classification or in the index and it would again be impossible to retrieve the original terms from coded data.

Using ICD-10 it was possible to find *at least* a reasonably close match, using a single code from the main body of the classification for 15 terms, (48%). Using the index to ICD-10, it was possible to specifically identify a further 12 terms, (39%). However, these terms could not be retrieved from coded

data unless both the principal ICD-10 code and the International Classification of diseases for Oncology, (ICD-O), morphology code were recorded. This morphology classification is reproduced in ICD-10. There was only one, (very imprecise), term for which no suitable match could be found.

Using the new paediatric classification developed for this project it was possible to find an excellent match for 22 terms, (71%). There were a further 6 terms, (19%), for which there was a reasonably close match but for which ICD-10 could potentially provide better specificity if ICD-O morphology codes were also recorded separately. There were 2 terms for which no reasonable match could be found and one of these was again very imprecise.

Overall, it can be seen that both ICD-10 and the new paediatric classification represent considerable improvements over the old BPA classification, (and presumably ICD-9). The two new classifications have different advantages. If a recording system is in use that can accommodate both the code for the ICD-10 principal term and a separate morphology code for each diagnosis then ICD-10 can usefully provide a match for 27 of the 31 terms, (87%), used for this test. The new paediatric classification does not allow for separate morphology coding, (although they are often given within the classification), and only gave a close *and* specific match for 22 of the 31 terms, (71%). However, if a system is being used which can only accommodate one code for each diagnostic term, (which is more commonly the case), ICD-10 could only provide a close match for 15, (58%), of the terms, whereas the new paediatric classification was able to match 22, (71%). For other paediatric specialties where ICD-10 does not provide an alternative morphology code, it is likely that the advantages of the BPA

classification over ICD-10 would be even greater.

## Test 2

For the second test, I used diagnostic data from the paediatric department of a small district general hospital, (Borders General Hospital, Melrose). The diagnoses, often more than one for each child, were recorded by the junior paediatric medical staff at the time of discharge. Although it was known that the terms would be used for clinical coding, the terms were chosen from individual, natural clinical language and not from any diagnostic classification. These diagnoses were then checked by a consultant paediatrician before the forms were sent to the hospital clinical coding department. I retrieved all the forms for admissions over a three week period in February and March 1995. The forms were anonymised and I attempted to match the terms in the same manner as for the oncology terms.

Table 4 shows the terms and appropriate matches. Table 5 shows the result of this matching process.

Table 4

*Comparison of closest matches for 85 diagnoses, (using 65 different diagnostic terms), for 56 patients in general and neonatal paediatrics using three different classifications.*

For reasons of space many terms taken from the classifications have been abbreviated.

The degree or type of match is indicated in the columns headed 'M' according to the following system:

- 1 Easily found, excellent match
- 2 Reasonably close match
- 3 Specific mention of the condition is found in the index or the terms included below a main term but reference is to a nonspecific code
- 4 No close match even in index
- 7 Poor match

Diagnostic term used	No	IPA classification equivalent	ICD-10 equivalent	M	New paediatric classification equivalent	M	
Cerebral atrophy	2	No match	4	Brain atrophy	2	Cerebral atrophy, unspecified	1
Learning difficulties	2	Delay in development, unspecified	2	Develop dis of scholastic skills, NOS	2	Developmental disorder of scholastic skills, NOS	2
Cerebral palsy	2	Infantile cerebral palsy, unspecified	1	Infantile cerebral palsy, unspecified	1	Infantile cerebral palsy, unspecified	1
Autism	1	Infantile/childhood autism	1	Childhood autism	1	Atypical autism	1
Viral gastroenteritis	3	Intestinal inf due to other organism	3	Viral gastroenteritis, unspecified	1	Viral gastroenteritis, unspecified	1
Gastroenteritis	3	Diarrhoea of presumed infectious origin	2	Gastroenteritis, unspecified	1	Gastroenteritis, unspecified	1
Tonsillitis	2	Acute tonsillitis	1	Acute tonsillitis, unspecified	1	Acute tonsillitis, unspecified	1
Pneumonia	1	Pneumonia, organism unspecified	1	Pneumonia, unspecified	1	Pneumonia, unspecified	1
Lower resp tract infection	1	Pneumonia, organism unspecified	7	Unspecified acute lower resp infectn	1	Unspecified acute lower respiratory infection	1
Bronchiolitis, RSV positive	2	Acute bronchiolitis, (unspecified)	2	Acute bronchiolitis, due to RSV	1	Acute bronchiolitis, due to RSV (and 1 synonym)	1
Urinary tract infection	1	Urinary tract infection, site unspecified	1	Urinary tract infection, site unspecified	1	Urinary tract infection, site unspecified (plus acronym)	1
Otitis media	1	Otitis media, unspecified	1	Otitis media, unspecified	1	Otitis media, unspecified	1
Cellulitis left hand and forearm	1	Other cellulitis and abscess	7	Cellulitis of other parts of limb	3	Cellulitis (user is referred to ICD-10)	7
Chickenpox	1	Chickenpox	1	Varicella [chickenpox] NOS	1	Varicella [chickenpox] NOS	1
Glandular fever	1	Infectious mononucleosis	2	Infectious mononucleosis, unspecified	1	Infectious mononucleosis, unspecified	1
Viral URI	1	Acute upper resp infection, site unspecified	2	Acute upper resp infection, unspecified	2	Acute upper resp infection, unspecified (plus acronym)	2
Viral croup	1	Acute bronchitis	3	Acute obstructive laryngitis [croup]	2	Acute laryngotracheobronchitis [croup]	1
Gp A streptococcal sepsis	2	Streptococcal septicaemia	7	Streptococcal infection, unspecified	2	Septicaemia due to group A streptococci	2
Gp A Strep URTI <sup>1</sup> and wheeze <sup>2</sup>	1	1 Streptococcal sore throat	2	Streptococcal pharyngitis	2	Streptococcal pharyngitis	2
	1	2 Dyspnoea & respiratory abnormalities	3	Wheezing	1	Wheezing	1

<sup>1</sup> NOS is abbreviation used by ICD for 'not otherwise specified'. This is the same as 'unspecified'.



Table 4 continued

Comparison of closest matches for 65 diagnostic terms, for 56 patients in general and neonatal paediatrics using three different classifications.

For reasons of space many terms taken from the classifications have been abbreviated.

The degree or type of match is indicated in the columns headed 'M' according to the system noted above.

Diagnostic term used	[M] BPA classification equivalent	[M] ICD-10 equivalent	[M] New paediatric classification equivalent
Whooping cough <sup>1</sup> +/- mild viral LRTI <sup>2</sup>	1] Dyspnoea & respiratory abnormalities 2] Other dis of resp system, NEC <sup>3</sup>	3] 1 Wheezing 4] 2 Unspecified acute lower resp infectn	1] 1 Wheezing 2] 2 Unspecified acute lower respiratory infection
? ingest paracetamol, none found	1] Poisoning by aromatic analgesics	7] Poisoning by 4-Aminophenol derivative	3] Paracetamol poisoning
Accidental overdose Calpol	1] Poisoning by aromatic analgesics	7] Poisoning by 4-Aminophenol derivative	3] Paracetamol poisoning
Right hydrocele [in infant]	1] Congenital hydrocele	1] Congenital hydrocele	1] Congenital hydrocele [plus one subdivision]
Failure to thrive	1] Failure to thrive	1] Other lack of expected norm phys dev	3] Failure to thrive
Respite care	3] No match	4] Holiday relief care / respite care	1] Holiday relief care / respite care
Flow murmur	1] Functional & diagnosed cardiac murmurs	2] Benign and innocent cardiac murmurs	2] Benign and innocent cardiac murmurs
Innocent cardiac murmur	1] Functional & diagnosed cardiac murmurs	2] Benign and innocent cardiac murmurs	2] Benign and innocent cardiac murmurs
Exacerbation of asthma	2] Asthma, unspecified	7] Asthma, unspecified	7] Asthma, unspecified [5 subdivisions available]
Asthma	4] Asthma, unspecified	7] Asthma, unspecified	1] Asthma, unspecified [5 subdivisions available]
Acute asthmatic attack	1] Asthma, unspecified	7] Asthma, unspecified	2] Asthma, unspecified [5 subdivisions available]
Acute gastritis	1] Acute gastritis	1] Other acute gastritis	1] Other acute gastritis [also 3 subtypes]
Alcohol intoxication	2] Nondependent abuse of alcohol	2] Acute intoxication due to alcohol	1] Acute intoxication due to alcohol
Cannabis intoxication	1] Nondependent abuse of cannabis	1] Acute intoxication - cannabinoids	2] Acute intoxication due to cannabis
Post-viral syndrome?	1] No match	4] Postviral fatigue syndrome	1] Postviral fatigue syndrome
Short stature	1] Short stature, constitutional	2] Short stature, not elsewhere classified	2] Short stature, unspecified
Pyloric stenosis	1] Congenit hypertrophic pyloric stenosis	1] Congen hypertrophic pyloric stenosis	1] Cong hypertrophic py stenosis [plus synonyms]
Pyrexial illness ? aetiology	1] Pyrexia of unknown origin	1] Fever, unspecified	2] Fever, unspecified [plus synonyms]

\* The classification of asthma has changed considerably since the last BPA classification was produced and, although it is possible to find similar wording in the old BPA classification, the meaning has changed so much that it could only be considered at best a 'poor match' to any current description of asthma.

§ Uncertainty of diagnosis is not codable using any of these systems and must therefore be ignored. With certain specific exceptions, it is also not usually possible to take account of qualifying terms such as right or left or mild, moderate or severe.

§ For poisoning and other injuries ICD uses two codes, one to indicate the effect of poisoning or injury and another to indicate the agent causing it and the intent behind the injury. The old BPA classification did not include the classification of causes and intent but, in limited form, this is found in the new paediatric classification.

¶ Not elsewhere classified. This is an ICD phrase to cover diagnoses that can not be better placed elsewhere.

Table 4 continued

Comparison of closest matches for 65 diagnostic terms, for 56 patients in general and neonatal paediatrics using three different classifications.

For reasons of space many terms taken from the classifications have been abbreviated.

The degree or type of match is indicated in the columns headed 'M' according to the system noted above.

Diagnostic term used	No	BPA classification equivalent	M	ICD-10 equivalent	M	New paediatric classification equivalent	M
Birth asphyxia <sup>1</sup> 2° to APH <sup>2</sup>	1	1 Unspecified birth asphyxia in infant	1	1 Birth asphyxia, unspecified	1	1 Birth asphyxia, unspecified <sup>#</sup>	1
	1	1 2 Fetus or newborn affected by APH, NOS	1	2 Newb affected by other plac haemorr	3	2 Newb affected by APH and other plac haemorrh	2
Meconium aspiration	1	1 Meconium aspiration	1	1 Neonatal aspiration of meconium	1	1 Neonatal aspiration of meconium (+ 2 synonyms)	1
Convulsions <sup>1</sup> 2° Birth asphyxia <sup>2</sup>	1	1 1 Convulsions in newborn	1	1 1 Convulsions of newborn	1	1 1 Convulsions of newborn (also two subtypes)	1
	1	2 Unspecified birth asphyxia in infant	1	2 Birth asphyxia, unspecified	1	2 Birth asphyxia, unspecified <sup>#</sup>	1
Jaundice of prematurity	1	1 Neon jaun associated with prem delivery	1	1 Neon jaun associated with prem deliv	1	1 Neo jaun associated with prem del (and synonym)	1
Physiological jaundice	1	1 Physiological jaundice, NOS in newborn	1	1 Neonatal jaundice, unspecified	1	2 Neonatal jaundice, unspecified	2
Premature, 35 weeks gestation	2	1 Other preterm infants	2	1 Other preterm infants	7	7 An infant of 32 to 37 weeks	2
Premature	1	1 Other preterm infants	2	2 Other preterm infants	2	2 Prematurity NOS	1
Birth weight 2.37 kg	1	1 Other preterm infants	4	1 Other low birth weight	7	7 Infant of birth weight 1500g to 2499g	2
Large for dates	1	1 Other "heavy for dates" infants	1	1 Other heavy for gestational age inf	1	1 Other heavy for gestational age infants	1
Poor feeding (neonate)	1	1 Unspecified feeding problem in newborn	1	1 Feeding problem of newborn, unspc'd	1	1 Feeding problem of newborn, unspecified	1
Possible choking episode	1	1 No match	4	4 Foreign body in resp tract, part unsp	7	7 Foreign body in resp tract, part unspecified	7
IUGR <sup>1</sup> 2° to maternal PIH <sup>2</sup>	1	1 1 Fetal growth retardation, unspecified	2	2 Slow fetal growth, unspecified	2	2 Slow fetal growth, unspecified (plus synonyms)	1
	1	2 Fetus or newb affected by mat hypert	2	2 Fetus & newb affected by mat hyperten	2	2 Fetus & newb affected by mat hypert (+synonym)	1
Hypothermia (in infant)	1	1 Other hypothermia of newborn	2	1 Hypothermia of newborn, unspecified	1	1 Hypothermia of newborn, unspecified	1
Hypothermia (adolescent)	1	1 Hypothermia (accidental)	1	1 Hypothermia (accidental)	1	1 Hypothermia (accidental)	1
Apnoeic episode (in infant)	1	1 Apnoeic attacks	1	1 Other apnoea of newborn	1	1 Other apnoea of newborn (plus two subdivisions)	1
Wiemann Pick disease Type C	1	1 Lipidoses	3	1 Other sphingolipidosis	3	3 Other Wiemann-Pick's disease (types C and D)	1
Seizure disorder	3	1 Epilepsy, unspecified	1	1 Epilepsy, unspecified	1	1 Epilepsy, unspecified	1
Epilepsy	1	1 Epilepsy, unspecified	1	1 Epilepsy, unspecified	1	1 Epilepsy, unspecified	1
Headache ?migraine	1	1 Migraine, unspecified	2	2 Migraine, unspecified	2	2 Migraine, unspecified	2
Febrile convulsion	1	1 Febrile convulsion	1	1 Febrile convulsion	1	1 Febrile convulsion (also two subtypes)	1
Abdominal pain	1	1 Abdominal pain	1	1 Other and unspecified abdo pain	2	2 Other and unspc abdo pain (also 4 subtypes)	1
Musculoskeletal/hip pain	1	1 Pain in joint	7	7 Pain in joint	7	7 Pain in joint (plus synonym)	1

<sup>#</sup> There is extensive guidance in the new paediatric classification regarding the use of the relevant categories for perinatal asphyxia.

**Table 5**

*The degree of match for each term in Table 4 using each classification is summarised here. It should be noted that the numerical scoring system used is nonlinear.*

'Degree of match'	Old BPA classifn.	ICD-10	New paed classifn.
1 Easily found, excellent match	28	34	49
2 Easily found, close match	15	19	14
3 Indexed to nonspecific term	5	7	0
4 No close match even in index	6	0	0
7 Poor match	11	5	2
Total	65	65	65

Using the old BPA classification an excellent match was found for 28 of 65 terms, (43%) and *at least* a close match for 43 of 65, (66%). For 5, (8%), diagnoses an appropriate term could be found in the index but the reference was to a nonspecific term and, therefore, coded data could not be used to specifically identify the condition being coded. In 11, (17%), terms only a very poor match could be found and for 6, (9%), terms no appropriate match existed anywhere in the old BPA classification.

In ICD-10 an excellent match could be found for 34, (52%), terms and *at least* a close match was found for 53, (82%). 7, (11%), terms were found in the ICD-10 index but again were referenced to a nonspecific term preventing subsequent retrieval of coded data. For 5, (8%), diagnoses only a poor match was identified. There were no terms that could not really be coded at all.

In the new paediatric classification an excellent match was found for 49,

(75%), of terms and *at least* a close match for 63, (97%). For 2, (3%), of terms there was only a poor match and there were no terms for which no match could be found.

Again both ICD-10 and the new paediatric classification were significantly better than the old ICD-9 based BPA classification. For this group of general paediatric patients it was also much more likely that a given diagnosis would be matchable to a specific term in the new classification than in ICD-10. Although such differences were not scored in the matching process, the new classification often gave more synonyms or abbreviations than was available in ICD-10. There were also many examples where further detail was available at a further level of subdivision in the new classification if users wished to record such detail.

#### *Critical review process*

On completion of the classification to the satisfaction of paediatricians it was necessary to validate its ICD-10 compatibility. It was essential to check that any new terms not found in ICD-10 that had been allocated to a new subdivision of an ICD-10 code had been correctly assigned. The classification was submitted to WHO for checking in March 1994. This process was carried out initially by workers in the WHO offices in Geneva and subsequently by those from OPCS, which is the official WHO office for ICD coding in the UK. Any inconsistencies identified by these outside agencies were then incorporated by me into the next draft of the new classification. This was then resubmitted to OPCS in May 1994. The classification was received back from OPCS in April 1995 and after final amendments was made available for publishing in April 1995.

The usability of the hypertext version of the classification was informally assessed. Naive users were first asked to draw up a list of 10 diagnoses from any branch of paediatrics. They were then asked to start the hypertext browsing programme supplied and to work their way through the various screens until they reached the classification file. They then had to use the in built number/text search facility to identify the closest match to the diagnoses they had written down. As with any new software there was a need to spend sometime learning how to use the programme. There were some criticisms of the functionality of the search facility which was not entirely intuitive. Nevertheless, users rapidly found that they could use the programme satisfactorily. To ensure accurate coding it would be necessary to ensure that more time was spent learning some of the rules of coding as explained on the disk and in the accompanying manual.

#### *Preparation for future releases*

After publication of the classification there will be a process of soliciting constructive criticism from users, such as clinicians and administrative staff and from classification and coding authorities. A process is being established to deal with the issues that will be raised in this way and to incorporate any necessary changes into subsequent releases of the classification.

#### *Conclusion*

It is to be hoped that with the completion of this project there is no doubt that the classification of paediatrics has been improved by the mechanisms

outlined above.

It is anticipated that the classification will be widely used for clinical practice, research purposes and administration not only in this country but internationally. There have already been enquiries from clinicians in several countries regarding this new paediatric classification, including Germany, The Netherlands, Switzerland, Finland, Canada and Australia. Considerable interest has been shown in several other countries in adopting the Read Clinical Classification which will include all the concepts in this new paediatric classification.<sup>14,15</sup> The New Zealand national health service is planning to implement Read codes as their national coding system in the very near future. Emerging health services such as that in one of the world's newest states, Slovenia, are also exploring the Read codes.

ICD-10 and previous revisions of the ICD have incorporated certain ideas from previous paediatric adaptations and it is expected that WHO will embrace some of the ideas that have been developed in this classification when ICD-11 is produced.

Finally, because of its computerised nature the classification will have the facility for dynamic updating and need therefore never again become 'out of date'. There will, consequently, be an ongoing need for paediatric input to review suggested modifications. The author plans to have continuing involvement in this process.

## Appendix A

### Membership of BPA classification project steering group.

1. Dr P A G Crawshaw, Research Worker.
2. Dr K L Dodd, Consultant Paediatrician, Derby, Chairman.
3. Dr U M MacFadyen, Consultant Paediatrician, Leicester, (also supervisor for my MD thesis).
4. Dr D A Walker, Consultant Paediatrician and Senior Lecturer, Nottingham.
5. Dr Chris Payne, Deputy Director, National Health Service Centre for Coding and Classification, Loughborough.
6. Mrs Linda Haines, Research Secretary, British Paediatric Association.

## Appendix B

### Glossary of abbreviations

BPA	British Paediatric Association
BPASU	British Paediatric Association Surveillance Unit
DoH	Department of health
CIOMS	Council for International Organizations of Medical Sciences
EPR	Electronic Patient Record
EUROCAT	European Register of Congenital Anomalies (and Twins)
HRGs	Healthcare Resource Groups
ICD	International Classification of Diseases
ICD-9	International Classification of Diseases, ninth revision, 1975
ICD-10	The Tenth Revision of the International Statistical Classification of Diseases and Related Health Problems, 1992
ICD-O	International Classification of diseases for Oncology
ICWS	Integrated Clinical Work Station
IM&T	Information Management and Technology
IND	International Nomenclature of Diseases
NHSCCC	National Health Service Centre for Coding and Classification
OPCS	Office of Population Censuses and Surveys,
OPCS-4.2	Office of Population Censuses and Surveys, Classification of surgical operations and procedures. Fourth revision.
RCC	Read Clinical Classification
WHO	World Health Organisation



## References

1. International Statistical Classification of Diseases and Related Health Problems. Tenth Revision. Volume 2. Page 2. World Health Organisation. 1993
2. Sixteenth Annual Report. Farr W. London, Registrar General of England and Wales. 1856.
3. Diagnostic labels for Child Health. Crawshaw PAG, MacFadyen UM, Dodd KL. Current Paediatrics, June 1992.
4. Sweet P. Don't lose cash by not coding care. Healthcare Management 1993;Sep:44-45.
5. Introduction to International Classification of Diseases, 1975 revision, Page VII, World Health Organisation, 1978.
6. Orr S. Alone on a wide, wide sea. Br J Health Care Comp 1993;vol 10,8:14-15.
7. Chisholm J. The Read clinical classification. BMJ 1990;300:1092.
8. Brown P. Talking the same language. Br J Health Care Comp 1993;vol 10,9:26-27.
9. O'Neill M. Read all about it. Br J Health Care Comp 1993;vol 10,10:22-23.
10. Eurocat Newsletter. Volume 8. No 3. Oct 1994.
11. Churchill's illustrated medical dictionary. Churchill Livingstone 1989.
12. Orpheus. Rod Wilmot. 1993. Hyperion Software.
13. Buckland R. The language of health. BMJ 1993;306:287-288.
14. Miller G, Britt H. Data collection and changing health care systems. 1. United Kingdom. Med J of Australia. 1993;159(7):471-6.
15. Grenestedt ML. [A British system for classification of health care: "Spri" has studied the Read codes. It should be possible to adapt them for Swedish use]. [Swedish] Lakartidningen. 1992;89(22):2029.

## Appendix C

### *A new paediatric classification of diseases and other problems.*

This section includes the classification which arose as a result of this work. It appears in manuscript format in the latter part of this book and in disk format as an enclosure in a pocket inside the cover of this thesis.

***British Paediatric Association  
Classification of Diseases  
and Other Problems***

**A Paediatric adaptation of ICD-10,  
(The International Statistical Classification of  
Diseases and Related Health Problems,  
Tenth Revision, 1992).**

***1996***

### Acknowledgements

The British Paediatric Association would like to thank the many people whose efforts have led to the production of this publication. The project was conceived by members of the Health Services Committee. In particular we are grateful to the members of the BPA Coding and Classification Project Steering Group, (Dr. Paul Crawshaw, research worker, Dr. Keith Dodd, chairman, Dr. Una MacFadyen, Dr. David Walker, Dr. Chris Payne and Mrs. Linda Haines, Research Secretary) and the many representatives of the Paediatric Specialty Groups associated with the BPA. Representatives from these groups offered their invaluable expertise and considerable effort to produce the basic lists of diagnostic statements for inclusion in this classification. The work leading to this publication was funded directly by the Department of Health but much practical and technical support was given by Dr. James Read and the offices and staff of the NHS Centre for Coding and Classification in Loughborough. We are also indebted to several of those who developed earlier editions of this classification for their advice and support.

This classification could not have been produced without the cooperation of those at WHO offices in Geneva who are responsible for the publication of ICD-10 and who allowed access to pre-publication copies of ICD-10 upon which this paediatric adaptation is based. Final validation of the technical compatibility of this classification with ICD-10 was carried out by OPCS who are the representatives of WHO in the UK regarding issues of classification.

*Copyright of ICD-10 rests with the World Health Organisation. The World Health Organisation has, by specific written permission, vested copyright of the paediatric adaptation with the British Paediatric Association, 1995. All rights reserved. No part of this publication, or any part of the paediatric adaptation produced as software, may be reproduced in whole or part, without prior permission of the copyright holders.*

### **Preface**

This paediatric diagnostic classification is available in both printed paper and computer software formats. Users of one version do not need access to the other, although many may find it convenient to have both. Initially the paper edition will only be available without an index. The disk version has a rapid word search facility reducing the need for an index.

The disk version occupies about 1Mb of disk space and can be run from the hard or floppy disk on any IBM compatible PC with a 1.4Mb floppy disk drive, at least 640K memory and a CGA or better screen. Although not essential, the programme is much easier to use with a mouse. There is comprehensive on line help to explain the use of the hypertext browsing programme. The file README.BPA on the disk explains the procedure for getting started with the programme and installing it on a hard disk if desired.

As an indicator of the breadth of material covered, one can browse the list of chapter headings and broad groups of three-character categories which can be found in this instruction manual. The list of all three-character categories which have been included is in Appendix 1 of the paper version of the tabular lists. In the disk version the broad groups and three-character categories can be browsed via the 'Diagnostic tabular lists' field.

The BPA is planning to produce updates to the classification on a regular basis. Users of the classification are invited to submit comments and suggestions for items to be included or removed to the BPA. Updates will usually only be published in the electronic format. Registered users of the disk version will be kept informed of any updates.

## Contents

<i>Acknowledgements</i>		i
<i>Preface</i>		ii
<i>Introduction</i>		iv
<i>Notes on use</i>		v
<i>Instructions for coding</i>		vi
<i>Interpretation of abbreviations and certain conventions</i>		vii
<i>List of chapter headings and groups of three-character categories</i>		ix
Chapter I	Certain infectious and parasitic diseases	1
Chapter II	Neoplasms	14
Chapter III	Diseases of the blood and blood-forming organs	26
	Certain disorders involving the immune mechanism	33
Chapter IV	Endocrine diseases	35
	Nutritional diseases	43
	Metabolic diseases	46
Chapter V	Mental and behavioural disorders	62
Chapter VI	Diseases of the nervous system	80
Chapter VII	Diseases of the eye and adnexa	101
Chapter VIII	Diseases of the ear and mastoid process	110
Chapter IX	Diseases of the circulatory system	114
Chapter X	Diseases of the respiratory system	126
Chapter XI	Diseases of the digestive system	137
Chapter XII	Diseases of the skin and subcutaneous tissue	152
Chapter XIII	Diseases of the musculoskeletal system and connective tissue	160
Chapter XIV	Diseases of the genitourinary system	175
Chapter XV	Pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium	188
Chapter XVI	Certain conditions originating in the perinatal period	189
Chapter XVII	Congenital malformations, deformations and chromosomal abnormalities	212
Chapter XVIII	Symptoms, signs and abnormal clinical and laboratory findings, not elsewhere classified	255
Chapter XIX	Injury, poisoning and certain other consequences of external causes	271
Chapter XX	External causes of morbidity and mortality	282
Chapter XXI	Factors influencing health status and contact with health services	294

## **BPA Classification of Diseases and other Problems**

**April 1995**

### ***Introduction***

The British Paediatric Association has produced an extended diagnostic classification based on the International Classification of Diseases, (ICD), since 1962. This completely revised edition of the BPA classification represents an update of earlier work. It has also been a major component of the paediatric input to the Read codes, Version 3.1 released in April 1995.

Those who do not have access to an automated diagnostic coding system and are using this book for manual coding need to be aware of certain details. The classification has been produced as a paediatric adaptation of The International Statistical Classification of Diseases and Related Health Problems, Tenth Revision, (ICD-10), published by the World Health Organisation, 1992. ICD started as a statistical classification but has gradually developed to be of more use for clinical purposes. Nevertheless, there remain sections of ICD-10 that are not classified in a way that all clinicians find useful. However, we have followed the format of ICD-10 so that the BPA classification is compatible with others nationally and internationally. It is difficult to accommodate some of the diagnostic concepts required by some paediatric specialists within this structure. The Read codes are not constrained to fit this structure and alternative hierarchical concepts can be readily integrated within the Read codes with cross-referencing to ICD.

The Read codes form an electronic thesaurus of clinical terms for use in computerised health care systems. They enable the coding and classification of procedures, treatments and many aspects of health care other than diagnoses. The terms are cross-referenced to other major classifications, including ICD-9 and 10, OPCS4 and eventually to the BPA classification. Expert paediatric input to the Read codes has been vital for them to be of value to those working with children.

It is planned that all the terms in this book will have a counterpart in the paediatric subset of the Read codes. However, within the latter, some complex BPA classification terms are broken down into their various components. This requires users to identify a principle term and a number of qualifying statements and values that together are equivalent to one BPA term.

In due course the Read codes will be cross-mapped to the codes in this book. Read code users will, therefore, find this book a useful reference.

The BPA classification is both a contraction of ICD-10, omitting those terms not commonly encountered in paediatric practice, and an expansion of those sections of ICD-10 where extra detail is required. The rubrics used are identical to those in ICD-10 at the three and four-character code level of

subdivision and compatible with ICD-10 at the five-character code level.

It has been produced primarily for paediatricians practising in areas other than developing countries. In some sections it is inadequate to cover conditions encountered frequently in children in those countries, for example certain infectious and parasitic diseases, for which reference to the full ICD-10 will be necessary. Similarly, for a condition occurring in a child that would usually be seen in an adult, further detail may be available in ICD-10.

There have been several changes in this edition of the BPA classification. There have been extensive alterations to the diagnostic lists. There is no longer a separate Perinatal Supplement and, like ICD-10, the classification is now alphanumeric. This allows for the inclusion of far more specialist terms. Nevertheless, this classification can not accommodate every condition known to occur in children although this is the eventual aim of the Read codes.

We have again worked with Dr. Josephine Weatherall from Eurocat to ensure continuing compatibility with the Eurocat classification of congenital anomalies.

#### *Notes on use*

(i) As in ICD, developmental problems are classified within Chapter V, *Mental and behavioural disorders in section F80-F89, Disorders of psychological development.*

(ii) The BPA classification, like most others, follows the general rule that, (with certain exceptions), a rubric can only appear in one place in the classification. The Read codes version 3.1 will allow the same term to be placed in more than one place in different parts of the complete system. *Kartagener's syndrome* could, therefore, appear under *congenital cardiac anomalies*, and under sections on *bronchiectasis* and *sinusitis*. A single term will continue to have just one Read code, no matter in how many places it appears within the display hierarchy. This is similar to the long standing ICD manoeuvre of + and ° coding but allows much greater flexibility, (see below for explanation of these symbols).

(iii) There are examples where the designated 'preferred' term in the Read codes differs from the primary term in the BPA classification. This usually arises when the term in common clinical usage in the UK differs from that used in ICD-10. We would usually recommend using the Read codes term. Within the BPA classification, the preferred term will usually be included as a synonym beneath the primary term.

(iv) For three-character categories in ICD-10, where not all four-character terms have been included in the BPA adaptation, the 'other' category - usually with a fourth digit 8, will not appear in the BPA classification. This is to avoid users



inadvertently coding terms that have their own specific ICD-10 code to the 'other' category. See also *Instructions for coding below*.

(v) The classification of *perinatal asphyxia* and its sequelae is controversial. It is important to have a means of recording the clinical state of babies born in poor condition that does not necessarily imply an aetiology related to the process of delivery. Users should be particularly careful about the use of codes P21-, *Birth asphyxia*. These should only be used when asphyxia is known or strongly suspected to have occurred as a result of the process of birth. Otherwise, codes P22.80 and P22.81 should be used for infants in poor condition immediately after birth for unknown reasons.

(vi) The classification of malnutrition is also contentious. The BPA Standing Committee on Nutrition recommends a classification expressed solely in terms of weight-for-height and height-for-age measurements and we have adopted this.

(vii) For many neoplastic conditions a morphology code is given as well as the main code. These morphology codes are identical to those used in ICD-10, ICD-O, (The International Classification of Diseases for Oncology) and SNOMED, (the Systematized Nomenclature of Medicine).

#### *Instructions for coding*

**Note:** If this classification is to be used when collecting data for central reporting to the relevant national body, (currently the Office for Population Censuses and Surveys in the U K), it is essential that users have access to the complete ICD-10 and are familiar with the rules for coding found in ICD-10, volume 2.

For more local uses the following guidelines may be useful.

(i) It is important to code the *primary* reason for patient episodes. For example, a child with *cystic fibrosis* admitted for treatment of a lower respiratory infection should have the *lower respiratory infection* coded first, (section J10-J22). The code for *cystic fibrosis*, (E84.-), should be recorded as a *secondary* diagnosis.

(ii) Great care should be taken before assigning a diagnosis to any category including the word 'other'. The use of this category implies that all alternative categories have been examined and no better place can be found for the term. The BPA classification does not always include all the alternative categories from ICD-10, so a user cannot confidently use any 'other' code, unless the condition to be coded is specifically mentioned as an inclusion term beneath that code. If the condition is not mentioned, users should refer to the full ICD-10.

(iii) Care should also be taken using any codes with a fourth digit 9, usually meaning 'unspecified'. A four-character code ending with .9 can be considered equivalent to the main three-character code from which it is descended. These should only be

used when there is no extra qualifying information and not merely when there is uncertainty which four-character code to use. Confusion may arise when the BPA classification contains a .9 subdivision without all the other four-character subdivisions of the principle three-character term. Two examples of this are, A05.9, *Bacterial foodborne intoxication, unspecified* or A06.9 *Amoebiasis, unspecified*. Where there is doubt, users should refer to the full ICD-10 or Read codes set.

(iv) If a term cannot be found in this book and it is unclear to which category it should be assigned, users should refer to the full ICD-10 index, which contains many further terms. It is essential that users refrain from allocating their own local terms to three- and four-character categories which do not appear in the BPA classification. Such categories may have a different assignation in ICD-10 and if they are unassigned in ICD-10, WHO copyright precludes their use for any purpose. It is also important for national standardisation that users do not generate their own new terms and codes but feed their suggestions back to the BPA for consideration of inclusion in further issues of the classification.

#### *Interpretation of abbreviations and certain conventions*

- (i) # This symbol indicates an 'allowable' three-character code - that is one that may be used for national data collection. This allows users to distinguish three-character codes in the BPA classification that are 'allowed' because there is no further subdivision in ICD-10 from those that are not 'allowed' because there is further subdivision in ICD-10 not included in our adaptation. Note: This symbol may be found against codes with a fifth position character where there is no ICD-10 fourth-character subdivision eg G20.X0. In such cases the fourth-character position is filled with an 'X'.

It should be noted that it is not allowed to transmit data for central collection with a three-character ICD-10 code where a fourth-character subdivision exists. In this book a \$\$ symbol will be found against every three-character code with four-character codes below it in ICD-10 but not included here. In general, conditions have been omitted when they are unusual in children or when they are from a group of diagnoses that are no different in paediatric or adult medical practice. If such a diagnosis is made, users should refer to the full ICD-10 for further detail.

An example of an allowable three-character code is J00, *Acute nasopharyngitis [common cold]*. An example of a non-allowable three-character code is J01, *Acute sinusitis*.

- (ii) \$ This symbol at a range of codes indicates that in the BPA classification not all ICD-10 three-character codes for that block have been included.

- (iii) §§ Where this paired symbol is found at a three-character code in the BPA classification, it indicates that not all ICD-10 four-character subdivisions have been included below this code.
  
- (iv) @ This symbol is used at ranges, three-character and four-character codes to indicate that in ICD-10 further explanatory text, inclusions, exclusions or synonyms can be found that have been omitted from the BPA adaptation. The basic rubric, however, will be identical to that in ICD-10.
  
- (v) EC = elsewhere classified
- (vi) NEC = not elsewhere classified
  
- (vii) NOS = not otherwise specified = unspecified
  
- (viii) In this classification we use the word 'neonatal' in the way defined at the beginning of ICD-10, Chapter XVI by WHO, that is - 'conditions that have their origin in the perinatal period although death or morbidity occurs later.'
  
- (ix) † \* These are the so called "dagger and asterisk" symbols introduced in ICD-9. These enable a dual classification scheme for aetiology and manifestation of a condition. This permits diagnostic statements containing information about both a generalised underlying disease process [where the † code will be found] and a manifestation or complication in a particular organ or site [where the \* code will be found] to receive two codes. This allows retrieval or tabulation according to either axis. *Tuberculous meningitis*, for example, can be coded A17.0+ with other tuberculous diseases or G01\* with other inflammatory diseases of the central nervous system. When coding for the purpose of official central returns it is important to note that either the † code or both the † and the \* codes must be used. Use of the \* code alone is not permitted.
  
- (x) Within a rubric, words in round brackets ( . . . ) are optional qualifiers to the basic term. Words placed in square brackets [ . . . ] are synonymous terms, often eponymous.

List of chapter headings and groups of three-character categories

A00-B99	Certain infectious and parasitic diseases
A00-A09	Intestinal infectious diseases
A15-A19	Tuberculosis
A20-A28	Certain zoonotic bacterial diseases
A30-A49	Other bacterial diseases
A50-A64	Infections with a predominantly sexual mode of transmission
A65-A69	Other spirochaetal diseases
A70-A74	Other diseases caused by chlamydiae
A75-A79	Rickettsioses
A80-A89	Viral infections of the central nervous system
A90-A99	Arthropod-borne viral fevers and viral haemorrhagic fevers
B00-B09	Viral infections characterised by skin and mucous membrane
B15-B19	Viral hepatitis
B20-B24	Human immunodeficiency virus [HIV] disease
B25-B34	Other viral diseases
B35-B49	Mycoses
B50-B64	Protozoal diseases
B65-B83	Helminthiases
B85-B89	Pediculosis, acariasis and other infestations
B90-B94	Sequelae of infectious and parasitic diseases
B95-B97	Bacterial, viral and other infectious agents
B99	Other infectious diseases
C00-D48	Neoplasms
C00-C97	Malignant neoplasms
C00-C14	Malignant neoplasms of lip, oral cavity and pharynx
C15-C26	Malignant neoplasms of digestive organs
C30-C39	Malignant neoplasms of respiratory and intrathoracic organs
C40-C41	Malignant neoplasms of bone and articular cartilage
C43-C44	Melanoma and other malignant neoplasms of skin
C45-C49	Malignant neoplasms of mesothelial and soft tissue
C51-C58	Malignant neoplasms of female genital organs
C60-C63	Malignant neoplasms of male genital organs
C64-C68	Malignant neoplasms of urinary tract
C69-C72	Malignant neoplasms of eye, brain and other parts of central nervous system
C73-C75	Malignant neoplasms of thyroid and other endocrine glands
C76-C80	Malignant neoplasms of ill-defined, secondary and unspecified sites
C81-C96	Malignant neoplasms of lymphoid, haematopoietic and related tissue
D00-D09	In situ neoplasms
D10-D36	Benign neoplasms
D37-D48	Neoplasms of uncertain or unknown behaviour
D50-D89	Diseases of the blood and blood-forming organs and certain disorders involving the immune mechanism
D50-D53	Nutritional anaemias
D55-D59	Haemolytic anaemias
D60-D64	Aplastic and other anaemias
D65-D69	Coagulation defects, purpura and other haemorrhagic conditions
D70-D77	Other diseases of blood and blood-forming organs
D80-D89	Certain disorders involving the immune mechanism

**E00-E99 Endocrine, nutritional and metabolic diseases**  
**E00-E07 Disorders of thyroid gland**  
**E10-E14 Diabetes mellitus**  
**E15-E16 Other disorders of glucose regulation and pancreatic internal secretion**  
**E20-E35 Disorders of other endocrine glands**  
**E40-E46 Malnutrition**  
**E50-E64 Other nutritional deficiencies**  
**E65-E68 Obesity and other hyperalimentation**  
**E70-90 Metabolic disorders**  
**E86-E87 Disorders of fluid, electrolyte and acid-base balance**

**F00-F99 Mental and behavioural disorders**  
**F00-F09 Organic, including symptomatic, mental disorders**  
**F10-F19 Mental and behavioural disorders due to psychoactive substance use**  
**F20-F29 Schizophrenia, schizotypal and delusional disorders**  
**F30-F39 Mood [affective] disorders**  
**F40-F48 Neurotic, stress-related and somatoform disorders**  
**F50-F59 Behavioural syndromes associated with physiological disturbances and physical factors**  
**F60-F69 Disorders of adult personality and behaviour**  
**F70-F79 Mental retardation**  
**F80-F89 Disorders of psychological development**  
**F90-F98 Behavioural and emotional disorders with onset usually occurring in childhood and adolescence**  
**F99 Unspecified mental disorder**

**G00-G99 Diseases of the nervous system**  
**G00-G09 Inflammatory diseases of the central nervous system**  
**G10-G13 Systemic atrophies primarily affecting the central nervous system**  
**G20-G26 Extrapyramidal and movement disorders**  
**G30-G32 Other degenerative diseases of the nervous system**  
**G35-G37 Demyelinating diseases of the central nervous system**  
**G40-G47 Episodic and paroxysmal disorders**  
**G50-G59 Nerve, nerve root and plexus disorders**  
**G60-G64 Polyneuropathies and other disorders of the peripheral nervous system**  
**G70-G73 Diseases of myoneural junction and muscle**  
**G80-G83 Cerebral palsy and other paralytic syndromes**  
**G90-G99 Other disorders of the nervous system**

**H00-H99 Diseases of the eye and adnexa**  
**H00-H06 Disorders of eyelid, lacrimal system and orbit**  
**H10-H13 Disorders of conjunctiva**  
**H15-H22 Disorders of sclera, cornea, iris and ciliary body**  
**H25-H28 Disorders of lens**  
**H30-H36 Disorders of choroid and retina**  
**H40-H42 Glaucoma**  
**H43-H45 Disorders of vitreous body and globe**  
**H46-H48 Disorders of optic nerve and visual pathways**  
**H49-H52 Disorders of ocular muscles, binocular movement, accommodation and refraction**  
**H53-H54 Visual disturbances and blindness**  
**H55-H59 Other disorders of eye and adnexa**

H60-H95 Diseases of the ear and mastoid process  
 H60-H62 Diseases of external ear  
 H65-H75 Diseases of middle ear and mastoid  
 H80-H83 Diseases of inner ear  
 H90-H95 Other disorders of ear

I00-I99 Diseases of the circulatory system  
 I00-I02 Acute rheumatic fever  
 I05-I09 Chronic rheumatic heart diseases  
 I10-I15 Hypertensive diseases  
 I20-I25 Ischaemic heart disease  
 I26-I28 Pulmonary heart disease and diseases of pulmonary circulation  
 I30-I52 Other forms of heart disease  
 I60-I69 Cerebrovascular disease  
 I70-I79 Diseases of arteries, arterioles and capillaries  
 I80-I89 Diseases of veins, lymphatic vessels and lymph nodes, not elsewhere classified  
 I95-I99 Other and unspecified disorders of the circulatory system

J00-J99 Diseases of the respiratory system  
 J00-J06 Acute upper respiratory infections  
 J10-J18 Influenza and pneumonia  
 J20-J22 Other acute lower respiratory infections  
 J30-J39 Other diseases of upper respiratory tract  
 J40-J47 Chronic lower respiratory diseases  
 J60-J70 Lung diseases due to external agents  
 J80-J84 Other respiratory diseases principally affecting the interstitium  
 J85-J86 Suppurative and necrotic conditions of lower respiratory tract  
 J90-J94 Other diseases of pleura  
 J95-J99 Other diseases of the respiratory system

K00-K93 Diseases of the digestive system  
 K00-K14 Diseases of oral cavity, salivary glands and jaws  
 K20-K31 Diseases of oesophagus, stomach and duodenum  
 K35-K38 Diseases of appendix  
 K40-K46 Hernia  
 K50-K52 Noninfective enteritis and colitis  
 K55-K63 Other diseases of intestines  
 K65-K67 Diseases of peritoneum  
 K70-K77 Diseases of liver  
 K80-K87 Disorders of gallbladder, biliary tract and pancreas  
 K90-K93 Other diseases of the digestive system

L00-L99 Diseases of the skin and subcutaneous tissue  
 L00-L08 Infections of the skin and subcutaneous tissue  
 L10-L14 Bullous disorders  
 L20-L30 Dermatitis and eczema  
 L40-L45 Papulosquamous disorders  
 L50-L54 Urticaria and erythema  
 L55-L59 Radiation-related disorders of the skin and subcutaneous tissue  
 L60-L75 Disorders of skin appendages  
 L80-L99 Other disorders of the skin and subcutaneous tissue

M00-M99 Diseases of the musculoskeletal system and connective tissue  
 M00-M25 Arthropathies

M00-M03 Infectious arthropathies  
M05-M14 Inflammatory polyarthropathies  
M15-M19 Arthrosis  
M20-M25 Other joint disorders  
M30-M36 Systemic connective tissue disorders  
M40-M54 Dorsopathies  
M40-M43 Deforming dorsopathies  
M45-M49 Spondylopathies  
M50-M54 Other dorsopathies  
M60-M79 Soft tissue disorders  
M60-M63 Disorders of muscles  
M65-M68 Disorders of synovium and tendon  
M70-M79 Other soft tissue disorders  
M80-M94 Osteopathies and chondropathies  
M80-M85 Disorders of bone density and structure  
M86-M90 Other osteopathies  
M91-M94 Chondropathies  
M95-M99 Other disorders of musculoskeletal system and connective tissue

N00-N99 Diseases of the genitourinary system  
N00-N08 Glomerular diseases  
N10-N16 Renal tubulo-interstitial diseases  
N17-N19 Renal failure  
N20-N23 Urolithiasis  
N25-N29 Other disorders of kidney and ureter  
N30-N39 Other diseases of urinary system  
N40-N51 Diseases of male genital organs  
N60-N64 Disorders of breast  
N70-N77 Inflammatory diseases of female pelvic organs  
N80-N98 Noninflammatory disorders of female genital tract

O00-O99 Pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium

P00-P96 Certain conditions originating in the perinatal period  
P00-P04 Fetus and newborn affected by maternal factors and complications of pregnancy, labour and delivery  
P05-P08 Disorders related to length of gestation and fetal growth  
P10-P15 Birth trauma  
P20-P29 Respiratory and cardiovascular disorders specific to the perinatal period  
P35-P39 Infections specific to the perinatal period  
P50-P61 Haemorrhagic and haematological disorders of fetus and newborn  
P70-P74 Transitory endocrine and metabolic disorders specific to fetus and newborn  
P75-P78 Digestive system disorders of fetus and newborn  
P80-P83 Conditions involving integument and temperature regulation of fetus and newborn  
P90-P96 Other disorders originating in the perinatal period

Q00-Q99 Congenital malformations, deformations and chromosomal abnormalities  
Q00-Q07 Congenital malformations of the nervous system  
Q10-Q18 Congenital malformations of eye, ear, face and neck  
Q20-Q28 Congenital malformations of the circulatory system  
Q30-Q34 Congenital malformations of the respiratory system  
Q35-Q37 Cleft lip and cleft palate

Q38-Q45 Other congenital malformations of the digestive system  
 Q50-Q56 Congenital malformations of genital organs  
 Q60-Q64 Congenital malformations of the urinary system  
 Q65-Q79 Congenital malformations and deformations of musculoskeletal system  
 Q80-Q89 Other congenital malformations  
 Q90-Q99 Chromosomal abnormalities, not elsewhere classified  
  
 R00-R99 Symptoms, signs and abnormal clinical and laboratory findings, not elsewhere classified  
 R00-R09 Symptoms and signs involving the circulatory and respiratory systems  
 R10-R19 Symptoms and signs involving the digestive system and abdomen  
 R20-R23 Symptoms and signs involving the skin and subcutaneous tissue  
 R25-R29 Symptoms and signs involving the nervous and musculoskeletal systems  
 R30-R39 Symptoms and signs involving the urinary system  
 R40-R46 Symptoms and signs involving cognition, perception, emotional state and behaviour  
 R47-R49 Symptoms and signs involving speech and voice  
 R50-R69 General symptoms and signs  
 R70-R79 Abnormal findings on examination of blood, without diagnosis  
 R80-R82 Abnormal findings on examination of urine, without diagnosis  
 R83-R89 Abnormal findings on examination of other body fluids, substances and tissues, without diagnosis  
 R90-R94 Abnormal findings on diagnostic imaging and in function studies, without diagnosis  
 R95-R99 Ill-defined and unknown causes of mortality  
  
 S00-T98 Injury, poisoning and certain other consequences of external causes  
 S00-S09 Injuries to the head  
 S20-S29 Injuries to the thorax  
 S40-S49 Injuries to the shoulder and upper arm  
 S50-S59 Injuries to the elbow and forearm  
 S70-S79 Injuries to the hip and thigh  
 S80-S89 Injuries to the knee and lower leg  
 S90-S99 Injuries to the ankle and foot  
 T00-T07 Injuries involving multiple body regions  
 T08-T14 Injuries to unspecified part of trunk, limb or body region  
 T15-T19 Effects of foreign body entering through natural orifice  
 T20-T32 Burns and corrosions  
 T20-T25 Burns and corrosions of external body surface, specified by site  
 T26-T28 Burns and corrosions confined to eye and internal organs  
 T29-T32 Burns and corrosions of multiple and unspecified body regions  
 T36-T50 Poisoning by drugs, medicaments and biological substances  
 T51-T65 Toxic effects of substances chiefly nonmedicinal as to source  
 T66-T78 Other and unspecified effects of external causes  
 T80-T88 Complications of surgical and medical care, not elsewhere classified  
 T90-T98 Sequelae of injuries, of poisoning and of other consequences of external cause



V01-Y98 External causes of morbidity and mortality  
V01-V99 Transport accidents  
V01-V09 Pedestrian injured in transport accident  
V10-V19 Pedal cyclist injured in transport accident  
V40-V49 Car occupant injured in transport accident  
W00-X59 Other external causes of accidental injury  
W00-W19 Falls  
W20-W49 Exposure to inanimate mechanical forces  
W50-W64 Exposure to animate mechanical forces  
W65-W74 Accidental drowning and submersion  
W75-W84 Other accidental threats to breathing  
W85-W99 Exposure to electric current, radiation and extreme  
ambient air temperature and pressure  
X00-X09 Exposure to smoke, fire and flames  
X10-X19 Contact with heat and hot substances  
X20-X29 Contact with venomous animals and plants  
X30-X39 Exposure to forces of nature  
X40-X49 Accidental poisoning by and exposure to noxious substances  
X60-X8 Intentional self-harm  
X85-Y09 Assault  
Y10-Y34 Event of undetermined intent  
Y40-Y84 Complications of medical and surgical care  
Y40-Y59 Drugs, medicaments and biological substances causing  
adverse effects in therapeutic use  
Y60-Y69 Misadventures to patients during surgical and medical care  
Y85-Y89 Sequelae of external causes of morbidity and mortality  
Y90-Y98 Supplementary factors related to causes of morbidity and  
mortality classified elsewhere

Z00-Z99 Factors influencing health status and contact with  
health services  
Z00-Z13 Persons encountering health services for examination and  
investigation  
Z20-Z29 Persons with potential health hazards related to  
communicable diseases  
Z30-Z39 Persons encountering health services in circumstances  
related to reproduction  
Z40-Z54 Persons encountering health services for specific  
procedures and health care  
Z55-Z65 Persons with potential health hazards related to  
socioeconomic and psychosocial circumstances  
Z70-Z76 Persons encountering health services in other  
circumstances  
Z80-Z99 Persons with potential health hazards related to family  
and personal history and certain conditions influencing  
health status

Chapter I, (A00-B99)  
Certain infectious and parasitic diseases

Includes: diseases generally recognised as communicable or transmissible

Excludes: carrier or suspected carrier of infectious disease (Z22.-)  
@ certain localised infections - see body system-related chapters  
infectious and parasitic diseases specific to the perinatal period [except tetanus neonatorum, congenital syphilis, perinatal gonococcal infection and perinatal human immunodeficiency virus [HIV] disease] (P35-P39)  
influenza and other acute respiratory infections (J00-J22)

This chapter contains the following blocks:

A00-A09 Intestinal infectious diseases  
A15-A19 Tuberculosis  
A20-A28 Certain zoonotic bacterial diseases  
A30-A49 Other bacterial diseases  
A50-A64 Infections with a predominantly sexual mode of transmission  
A65-A69 Other spirochaetal diseases  
A70-A74 Other diseases caused by chlamydiae  
A75-A79 Rickettsioses  
A80-A89 Viral infections of the central nervous system  
A90-A99 Arthropod-borne viral fevers and viral haemorrhagic fevers  
B00-B09 Viral infections characterised by skin and mucous membrane lesions  
B15-B19 Viral hepatitis  
B20-B24 Human immunodeficiency virus [HIV] disease  
B25-B34 Other viral diseases  
B35-B49 Mycoses  
B50-B64 Protozoal diseases  
B65-B83 Helminthiasis  
B85-B89 Pediculosis, acariasis and other infestations  
B90-B94 Sequelae of infectious and parasitic diseases  
B95-B97 Bacterial, viral and other infectious agents  
B99 Other infectious diseases

A00-A09 Intestinal infectious diseases

A00 \$\$ Cholera  
A01 \$\$ Typhoid and paratyphoid fevers  
A02 \$\$ Other salmonella infections  
Includes: infection or foodborne intoxication due to any Salmonella species other than S. typhi and S. paratyphi  
A02.0 Salmonella enteritis  
Salmonellosis  
A02.9 Salmonella infection, unspecified  
A03 \$\$ Shigellosis  
See ICD-10 for specific Shigella species  
A03.9 Shigellosis, unspecified  
Bacillary dysentery NOS



A15-A19 Tuberculosis  
 Includes: infections due to *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* and  
                   *Mycobacterium bovis*  
 @ Excludes: congenital tuberculosis (P37.0)

A15    \$\$ Respiratory tuberculosis, bacteriologically and  
           histologically confirmed

A16    \$\$ Respiratory tuberculosis, not confirmed bacteriologically or  
           histologically

A17+    \$\$ Tuberculosis of nervous system  
 A17.0+ @ Tuberculous meningitis (G01\*)

A18    \$\$ Tuberculosis of other organs  
 A18.2 @ Tuberculous peripheral lymphadenopathy  
           Excludes: tuberculosis of lymph nodes:  
                   .intrathoracic (A15.4, A16.3)  
                   .mesenteric and retroperitoneal (A18.3)

A19    \$\$ Miliary tuberculosis

A20-A28 \$ Certain zoonotic bacterial diseases

A20    \$\$ Plague  
           Includes: infection due to *Yersinia pestis*

A21    \$\$ Tularemia  
 @

A22    \$\$ Anthrax  
 @

A23    \$\$ Brucellosis  
 @

A27    Leptospirosis  
 A27.0    Leptospirosis icterohaemorrhagica  
           Leptospirosis due to *Leptospira interrogans* serovar  
           icterohaemorrhagiae  
 A27.8    Other forms of leptospirosis  
 A27.9    Leptospirosis, unspecified

A28    \$\$ Other zoonotic bacterial diseases, not elsewhere classified

A30-A49 Other bacterial diseases

A30    \$\$ Leprosy [Hansen's disease]  
 @ Excludes: sequelae of leprosy (B92)

A31    \$\$ Infection due to other mycobacteria  
 @  
 A31.0    Pulmonary mycobacterial infection  
          Infection due to Mycobacterium:  
          . avium  
          . intracellulare [Battey bacillus]  
          . kansasii

A32    \$\$ Listeriosis  
          Includes: listerial food-borne infection  
          Excludes: neonatal (disseminated) listeriosis (P37.2)

A33    # Tetanus neonatorum

A34    # Obstetrical tetanus

A35    # Other tetanus  
 @       Tetanus NOS

A36    \$\$ Diphtheria

A37       Whooping cough  
 A37.0    Whooping cough due to Bordetella pertussis  
 A37.1    Whooping cough due to Bordetella parapertussis  
 A37.8    Whooping cough due to other Bordetella species  
 A37.9    Whooping cough, unspecified

A38    # Scarlet fever  
 @       Scarlatina

A39    \$\$ Meningococcal infection  
 A39.0+    Meningococcal meningitis (G01\*)  
 A39.1+    Waterhouse-Friderichsen syndrome (E35.1\*)  
 @       Meningococcal haemorrhagic adrenalitis  
 A39.2    Acute meningococcaemia  
          Meningococcal septicaemia  
 A39.80    Meningococcal arthritis+ (M01.0\*)  
 A39.81    Meningococcal encephalitis+ (G05.0\*)  
 A39.82    Postmeningococcal arthritis+ (M03.0\*)

A40       Streptococcal septicaemia  
 @       Excludes: neonatal (P36.0-P36.1)  
 A40.0    Septicaemia due to streptococcus, group A  
 A40.1    Septicaemia due to streptococcus, group B  
 A40.2    Septicaemia due to streptococcus, group D  
 A40.3    Septicaemia due to Streptococcus pneumoniae  
          Pneumococcal septicaemia  
 A40.8    Other streptococcal septicaemia  
 A40.9    Streptococcal septicaemia, unspecified

A41       Other septicaemia  
 @       Excludes: neonatal septicaemia (P36.-)  
          toxic shock syndrome (A48.3)  
 A41.0    Septicaemia due to Staphylococcus aureus  
 A41.1    Septicaemia due to other specified staphylococcus  
 A41.10    Septicaemia due to coagulase-negative staphylococcus  
 A41.2    Septicaemia due to unspecified staphylococcus  
 A41.3    Septicaemia due to Haemophilus influenzae

A41.4 @ Septicaemia due to anaerobes  
 A41.5 Septicaemia due to other Gram-negative organisms  
     Gram-negative septicaemia NOS  
 A41.8 Other specified septicaemia  
 A41.9 Septicaemia, unspecified  
     Septic shock

A42 \$\$ Actinomyces  
     Excludes: actinomycetoma (B47.1)

A43 \$\$ Nocardiosis

A44 \$\$ Bartonellosis

A46 # Erysipelas  
 @

A48 \$\$ Other bacterial diseases, not elsewhere classified  
 @

A48.3 Toxic shock syndrome  
 @ Excludes: endotoxic shock NOS (R57.8)

A49 \$\$ Bacterial infection of unspecified site  
 @

A49.9 Bacterial infection, unspecified  
     Bacteraemia NOS

A50-A64 \$ Infections with a predominantly sexual mode of transmission  
 @

A50 \$\$ Congenital syphilis

A54 \$\$ Gonococcal infection  
 A54.3 @ Gonococcal infection of eye  
 A54.30 Ophthalmia neonatorum due to gonococcus  
 A54.38 Other gonococcal eye infection

A56 \$\$ Other sexually transmitted chlamydial diseases  
 @ Excludes: neonatal chlamydial conjunctivitis (P39.12)

A59 \$\$ Trichomoniasis  
 @

A60 \$\$ Anogenital herpesviral [herpes simplex] infection

A63 \$\$ Other predominantly sexually transmitted diseases, not  
 @ elsewhere classified  
 A63.0 Anogenital (venereal) warts

A65-A69 \$ Other spirochaetal diseases  
 @

A65 # Nonvenereal syphilis  
 @

A66    \$\$ Yaws  
@

A67    \$\$ Pinta [carate]

A69    \$\$ Other spirochaetal infections

A69.2    Lyme disease

Erythema chronicum migrans due to *Borrelia burgdorferi*

A70-A74    Other diseases caused by chlamydiae

A70    # Chlamydia psittaci infection  
@       Psittacosis

A71    \$\$ Trachoma  
@

A74    \$\$ Other diseases caused by chlamydiae  
@       Excludes: neonatal chlamydial conjunctivitis (P39.12)

A75-A79    Rickettsioses

A75    \$\$ Typhus fever  
@

A77    \$\$ Spotted fever [tick-borne rickettsioses]

A78    # Q fever  
@       Infection due to *Coxiella burnetii*

A79    \$\$ Other rickettsioses

A80-A89    \$ Viral infections of the central nervous system

Excludes: sequelae of: . poliomyelitis (B91)  
                             . viral encephalitis (B94.1)

A80       Acute poliomyelitis

A80.0      Acute paralytic poliomyelitis, vaccine-associated

A80.1      Acute paralytic poliomyelitis, wild virus, imported

A80.2      Acute paralytic poliomyelitis, wild virus, indigenous

A80.3      Acute paralytic poliomyelitis, other and unspecified

A80.4      Acute nonparalytic poliomyelitis

A80.9      Acute poliomyelitis, unspecified

A81    \$\$ Slow virus infections of central nervous system

A81.1    @ Subacute sclerosing panencephalitis

A81.2    @ Progressive multifocal leucoencephalopathy

A82    \$\$ Rabies

A83    \$\$ Mosquito-borne viral encephalitis  
@

A84    \$\$ Tick-borne viral encephalitis  
 @

A85    \$\$ Other viral encephalitis, not elsewhere classified  
 @       Excludes: encephalitis due to:  
           . herpesvirus [herpes simplex] (B00.4)  
           . measles virus (B05.0)  
           . mumps virus (B26.2)  
           . poliomyelitis virus (A80.-)  
           . zoster (B02.0)

A85.0+    Enteroviral encephalitis (G05.1\*)  
           Enteroviral encephalomyelitis

A85.1+    Adenoviral encephalitis (G05.1\*)  
           Adenoviral meningoencephalitis

A86    # Unspecified viral encephalitis  
           Viral: . encephalomyelitis NOS  
               . meningoencephalitis NOS

A87       Viral meningitis  
           Excludes: meningitis due to:  
               . herpesvirus [herpes simplex] (B00.3)  
               . measles virus (B05.1)  
               . mumps virus (B26.1)  
               . poliomyelitis virus (A80.-)  
               . zoster (B02.1)

A87.0+    Enteroviral meningitis (G02.0\*)  
           Coxsackievirus meningitis  
           Echovirus meningitis

A87.1+    Adenoviral meningitis (G02.0\*)

A87.2    @ Lymphocytic choriomeningitis

A87.8    Other viral meningitis

A87.9    Viral meningitis, unspecified

A90-A99 \$ Arthropod-borne viral fevers and viral haemorrhagic fevers  
 @

B00-B09 \$ Viral infections characterised by skin and mucous membrane lesions

B00       Herpesviral [herpes simplex] infections  
 @       Excludes: anogenital herpesviral infection (A60.-)  
               congenital herpesviral infection (P35.2)

B00.0    @ Eczema herpeticum

B00.1    @ Herpesviral vesicular dermatitis  
           Vesicular dermatitis of lip due to human (alpha)  
               herpesvirus 2  
           Cold sore

B00.2    @ Herpesviral gingivostomatitis and pharyngotonsillitis  
           Herpetic stomatitis

B00.3+    Herpesviral meningitis (G02.0\*)

B00.4+    Herpesviral encephalitis (G05.1\*)  
 @       Herpesviral meningoencephalitis

B00.5+    @ Herpesviral ocular disease

B00.7    @ Disseminated herpesviral disease



B00.8 Other forms of herpesviral infections  
 @ Herpetic whitlow  
 B00.9 @ Herpesviral infection, unspecified

B01 Varicella [chickenpox]  
 B01.0+ Varicella meningitis (G02.0\*)  
 B01.1+ Varicella encephalitis (G05.1\*)  
     Postchickenpox encephalitis  
     Varicella encephalomyelitis  
 B01.2+ Varicella pneumonia (J17.1\*)  
 B01.8 Varicella with other complications  
 B01.9 Varicella without complications  
     Varicella NOS

B02 Zoster [herpes zoster]  
 @ Includes: shingles  
 B02.0+ Zoster encephalitis (G05.1\*)  
     Zoster meningoencephalitis  
 B02.1+ Zoster meningitis (G02.0\*)  
 B02.2+ Zoster with other nervous system involvement  
 @ Postherpetic: . polyneuropathy (G63.0\*)  
                     . trigeminal neuralgia (G53.00\*)  
 B02.3+ Zoster ocular disease  
 @ Zoster: . conjunctivitis (H13.1\*)  
                     . keratoconjunctivitis (H19.2\*)  
 B02.7 Disseminated zoster  
 B02.8 Zoster with other complications  
 B02.9 Zoster without complications  
     Shingles NOS

B05 Measles  
 @ Excludes: subacute sclerosing panencephalitis (A81.1)  
 B05.0+ Measles complicated by encephalitis (G05.1\*)  
     Postmeasles encephalitis  
 B05.1+ Measles complicated by meningitis (G02.0\*)  
     Postmeasles meningitis  
 B05.2+ Measles complicated by pneumonia (J17.1\*)  
     Postmeasles pneumonia  
 B05.3+ Measles complicated by otitis media (H67.1\*)  
     Postmeasles otitis media  
 B05.4 Measles with intestinal complications  
 B05.8 Measles with other complications  
     Measles keratitis and keratoconjunctivitis+ (H19.2\*)  
 B05.9 Measles without complication  
     Measles NOS

B06 Rubella [German measles]  
     Excludes: congenital rubella (P35.0)  
 B06.0+ Rubella with neurological complications  
     Rubella: . encephalitis (G05.1\*)  
                     . meningitis (G02.0\*)  
                     . meningoencephalitis (G05.1\*)  
 B06.8 @ Rubella with other complications  
 B06.9 Rubella without complication  
     Rubella NOS

B07   # Viral warts  
@       Verrucae  
      Excludes: anogenital (venereal) warts (A63.0)

B08   \$\$ Other viral infections characterised by skin and mucous  
@       membrane lesions, not elsewhere classified

B08.1   Molluscum contagiosum

B08.2   Exanthema subitum [sixth disease]  
      Roseola infantum

B08.3   Erythema infectiosum [fifth disease]  
      Slapped cheek disease

B08.4   Enteroviral vesicular stomatitis with exanthem  
      Hand, foot and mouth disease

B09   # Unspecified viral infection characterised by skin and mucous  
      membrane lesions  
      Viral: . exanthema NOS  
      . exanthema NOS  
      Viral rash NOS

B15-B19   Viral hepatitis  
@

B15       Acute hepatitis A

B15.0     Hepatitis A with hepatic coma

B15.9     Hepatitis A without hepatic coma  
      Hepatitis A (acute)(viral) NOS

B16       Acute hepatitis B

B16.0     Acute hepatitis B with delta-agent (coinfection) with hepatic  
      coma

B16.1     Acute hepatitis B with delta-agent (coinfection) without  
      hepatic coma

B16.2     Acute hepatitis B without delta-agent with hepatic coma

B16.9     Acute hepatitis B without delta-agent and without hepatic  
      coma  
      Hepatitis B (acute)(viral) NOS

B17    \$\$ Other acute viral hepatitis

B18    \$\$ Chronic viral hepatitis

B19    \$\$ Unspecified viral hepatitis

B20-B24   Human immunodeficiency virus [HIV] disease  
@       Excludes: asymptomatic human immunodeficiency virus [HIV]  
      infection status (Z21)

B20    \$\$ HIV disease resulting in infectious and parasitic diseases  
      Excludes: acute HIV infection syndrome (B23.0)

B21    \$\$ HIV disease resulting in malignant neoplasms

B22    \$\$ HIV disease resulting in other specified diseases

B23    \$\$ HIV disease resulting in other conditions

B24 # Unspecified human immunodeficiency virus [HIV] disease  
Acquired immunodeficiency syndrome [AIDS] NOS  
AIDS-related complex [ARC] NOS

B25-B34 Other viral diseases

B25 \$\$ Cytomegaloviral disease  
Excludes: congenital cytomegalovirus infection (P35.1)  
cytomegaloviral mononucleosis (B27.1)

B25.0+ Cytomegaloviral pneumonitis (J17.1\*)

B26 Mumps

@

B26.0+ Mumps orchitis (N51.1\*)

B26.1+ Mumps meningitis (G02.0\*)

B26.2+ Mumps encephalitis (G05.1\*)

B26.3+ Mumps pancreatitis (K87.1\*)

B26.8 @ Mumps with other complications

B26.9 Mumps without complication

Mumps: . NOS

. parotitis NOS

B27 Infectious mononucleosis

@ Includes: glandular fever

B27.0 Gammaherpesviral mononucleosis

Mononucleosis due to Epstein-Barr virus

B27.1 Cytomegaloviral mononucleosis

B27.8 Other infectious mononucleosis

B27.9 Infectious mononucleosis, unspecified

B30 \$\$ Viral conjunctivitis

@

B30.9 Viral conjunctivitis, unspecified

B33 \$\$ Other viral diseases, not elsewhere classified

B34 \$\$ Viral infection of unspecified site

@

B34.3 Parvovirus infection, unspecified

B34.9 Viral infection, unspecified

Viraemia NOS

B35-B49 \$ Mycoses

@

B35 Dermatophytosis

@ Includes: infections due to species of Epidermophyton,  
Microsporum and Trichophyton  
tinea, any type except those in B36.-

B35.0 Tinea barbae and tinea capitis

@ Scalp ringworm

B35.1 Tinea unguium

@ Ringworm of nails

B35.2 Tinea manuum

@ Hand ringworm

B35.3    Tinea pedis  
 @        Athlete's foot  
          Foot ringworm  
 B35.4    Tinea corporis  
          Ringworm of the body  
 B35.5    @ Tinea imbricata  
 B35.6    @ Tinea cruris  
          Groin ringworm  
 B35.8    @ Other dermatophytoses  
 B35.9    Dermatophytosis, unspecified  
          Ringworm NOS  
  
 B36    \$\$ Other superficial mycoses  
  
 B37    \$\$ Candidiasis  
 @       Excludes: neonatal candidiasis (P37.5)  
 B37.0    Candidal stomatitis  
          Oral thrush  
 B37.2    @ Candidiasis of skin and nail  
 B37.7    Candidal septicaemia  
  
 B44    \$\$ Aspergillosis  
          Includes: aspergilloma  
 B44.0    Invasive pulmonary aspergillosis  
 B44.1    Other pulmonary aspergillosis  
 B44.7    @ Disseminated aspergillosis  
 B44.9    Aspergillosis, unspecified  
  
 B50-B64 \$ Protozoal diseases  
 @  
  
 B50    \$\$ Plasmodium falciparum malaria  
 @  
  
 B51    \$\$ Plasmodium vivax malaria  
 @  
  
 B52    \$\$ Plasmodium malariae malaria  
 @  
  
 B53    \$\$ Other parasitologically confirmed malaria  
  
 B54    # Unspecified malaria  
          Clinically diagnosed malaria without parasitological  
          confirmation.  
  
 B55    \$\$ Leishmaniasis  
  
 B56    \$\$ African trypanosomiasis  
  
 B57    \$\$ Chagas' disease  
 @  
  
 B58    \$\$ Toxoplasmosis  
          Includes: infection due to Toxoplasma gondii  
          Excludes: congenital toxoplasmosis (P37.1)

B58.0+    Toxoplasma oculopathy  
          Toxoplasma chorioretinitis (H32.0\*)

B59    #    Pneumocystosis  
          Pneumonia due to Pneumocystis carinii

B65-B83    \$    Helminthiases

B65    \$\$    Schistosomiasis [bilharziasis]  
@

B66    \$\$    Other fluke infections

B67    \$\$    Echinococcosis  
          Includes: hydatidosis

B68    \$\$    Taeniasis  
          Excludes: cysticercosis (B69.-)

B69    \$\$    Cysticercosis  
@

B74    \$\$    Filariasis  
@

B76    \$\$    Hookworm diseases  
@

B77       Ascariasis  
@       Includes: roundworm infection  
B77.0    Ascariasis with intestinal complications  
B77.8    Ascariasis with other complications  
B77.9    Ascariasis, unspecified

B80    #    Enterobiasis  
@       Pinworm infection  
          Threadworm infection

B83    \$\$    Other helminthiases  
@

B83.0    Visceral larva migrans  
          Toxocariasis

B85-B89    \$    Pediculosis, acariasis and other infestations

B85    \$\$    Pediculosis and phthiriasis  
B85.0    Pediculosis due to Pediculus humanus capitis  
          Head-louse infestation  
B85.1    Pediculosis due to Pediculus humanus corporis  
          Body-louse infestation  
B85.2    Pediculosis, unspecified  
          Lice NOS  
          Nits NOS

B86    #    Scabies  
@

B90-B94 Sequelae of infectious and parasitic diseases

Note: These categories are to be used to indicate conditions in categories A00-B89 as the cause of sequelae, which are themselves classified elsewhere. The "sequelae" include conditions specified as such; they also include late effects of diseases classifiable to the above categories if there is evidence that the disease itself is no longer present. For use of these categories reference should be made to the morbidity or mortality coding rules and guidelines in ICD-10 volume 2.

B90 \$\$ Sequelae of tuberculosis

B91 # Sequelae of poliomyelitis

B92 # Sequelae of leprosy

B94 \$\$ Sequelae of other and unspecified infectious and parasitic diseases

B95-B97 \$ Bacterial, viral and other infectious agents  
@

B99 \$ Other infectious diseases

Chapter II, (C00-D48)  
Neoplasms

This chapter contains the following broad groups of neoplasms:

- C00-C75 Malignant neoplasms, stated or presumed to be primary, of specified sites, except of lymphoid, haematopoietic and related tissue
  - C00-C14 Lip, oral cavity and pharynx
  - C15-C26 Digestive organs
  - C30-C39 Respiratory and intrathoracic organs
  - C40-C41 Bone and articular cartilage
  - C43-C44 Skin
  - C45-C49 Mesothelial and soft tissue
  - C50 Breast
  - C51-C58 Female genital organs
  - C60-C63 Male genital organs
  - C64-C68 Urinary tract
  - C69-C72 Eye, brain and other parts of central nervous system
  - C73-C75 Thyroid and other endocrine glands
- C76-C80 Malignant neoplasms of ill-defined, secondary and unspecified sites
- C81-C96 Malignant neoplasms, stated or presumed to be primary, of lymphoid, haematopoietic and related tissue
- C97 Malignant neoplasms of independent (primary) multiple sites
- D00-D09 In situ neoplasms
- D10-D36 Benign neoplasms
- D37-D48 Neoplasms of uncertain or unknown behaviour [see note, page ??]

Notes

@

1. Primary, ill-defined, secondary and unspecified sites of malignant neoplasms

Categories C76-C80 include malignant neoplasms for which there is no clear indication of the original site of the cancer or the cancer is stated to be "disseminated", "scattered" or "spread" without mention of the primary site. In both cases the primary site is considered to be unknown. These categories can be used for coding the presence of metastases when the primary site is unknown using the morphology code /6.

2. Functional activity

All neoplasms are classified in this chapter, whether they are functionally active or not. An additional code from Chapter IV may be used, if desired, to identify functional activity associated with any neoplasm. For example, catecholamine-producing malignant pheochromocytoma of adrenal gland should be coded to C74 with additional code E27.5; basophil adenoma of pituitary gland with Cushing's syndrome should be coded to D35.2 with additional code E24.0.

### 3. Morphology

In Chapter II neoplasms are classified predominantly by site within broad groupings for behaviour. In some cases morphology is indicated in the category and subcategory titles.

For those wishing to identify the histological type of other neoplasms, further morphology codes are provided on pages 1179-1204 of ICD-10, volume 1. A number of these codes are included at the beginning of and within the tabular list for this chapter. These morphology codes are derived from the second edition of International Classification of Diseases for Oncology (ICD-O), which is a dual-axis classification providing independent coding systems for topography and morphology. Morphology codes have six digits: the first four digits identify the histological type; the fifth digit is the behaviour code (malignant primary, malignant secondary (metastatic), in situ, benign, uncertain whether malignant or benign); and the sixth digit is a grading code (differentiation) for solid tumours, and is also used as a special code for lymphomas and leukaemias.

### 4. Use of subcategories in Chapter II

Attention is drawn to the special use of subcategory .8 in this chapter [see note 5]. Where it has been necessary to provide subcategories for "other", these have generally been designated as subcategory .7.

### 5. Malignant neoplasm overlapping site boundaries and the use of subcategory .8 (overlapping lesion)

Categories C00-C75 classify primary malignant neoplasms according to their point of origin. Many three-character categories are further divided into named parts or subcategories of the organ in question. A neoplasm that overlaps two or more contiguous sites within a three-character category and whose point of origin cannot be determined should be classified to the subcategory .8 ("overlapping lesion"), unless the combination is specifically indexed elsewhere. "Overlapping" implies that the sites involved are contiguous.

Sometimes a neoplasm overlaps the boundaries of three-character categories within certain systems. To take care of this specific subcategories have been designated appropriately, (see ICD-10).

### 6. Malignant neoplasms of ectopic tissue

Malignant neoplasms of ectopic tissue are to be coded to the site mentioned, e.g. ectopic pancreatic malignant neoplasms are coded to pancreas, unspecified (C25.9).

### 7. Use of the Alphabetical Index in coding neoplasms

In addition to site, morphology and behaviour must also be taken into consideration when coding neoplasms, and reference should, if possible, be made first to the Alphabetical Index entry for the morphological description.

The introductory pages of Volume 3 of ICD-10 include general instructions about the correct use of the Alphabetical Index.



8. Use of the second edition of International Classification of Diseases for Oncology (ICD-O)

For certain morphological types, Chapter II provides a rather restricted topographical classification, or none at all. The topography codes of ICD-O use for all neoplasms essentially the same three- and four-character categories that Chapter II uses for malignant neoplasms (C00-C77, C80), thus providing increased specificity of site for other neoplasms (malignant secondary (metastatic), benign, in situ and uncertain or unknown).

It is therefore recommended that agencies interested in identifying both the site and morphology of tumours, e.g. cancer registries, cancer hospitals, pathology departments and other agencies specialising in cancer, use ICD-O.

Note: Throughout this section reference is made for several disorders to the grouping of these conditions by the BPA and United Kingdom Children's Cancer Study Group, (UKCCSG). This is for cross reference purposes only and is not necessary for coding, These groupings are not recommended by WHO and are not found in ICD-10.

C00-C97 Malignant neoplasms

Note: Certain morphology codes may apply to tumours in a wide variety of sites.  
For example: Peripheral neuroectodermal tumour (M9364/3)

Where morphology codes are included in this section they are *not* intended to be all inclusive and other morphology codes may be associated with the relevant site code.

C00-C14 \$ Malignant neoplasms of lip, oral cavity and pharynx

C10 \$\$ Malignant neoplasm of oropharynx  
@

C11 \$\$ Malignant neoplasm of nasopharynx

C15-C26 \$ Malignant neoplasms of digestive organs  
@

C22 \$\$ Malignant neoplasm of liver and intrahepatic bile ducts  
@ Excludes: secondary malignant neoplasm of liver (C78.7)  
UKCCSG and BPA Haematology and Oncology -  
Group VII

C22.0 Liver cell carcinoma  
Hepatocellular carcinoma  
Hepatoma

C22.2 Hepatoblastoma

C22.7 Other specified carcinomas of liver  
Excludes: intrahepatic bile duct carcinoma (C22.1)  
angiosarcoma of liver (C22.3)  
other sarcomas of the liver (C22.4)

C30-C39 \$ Malignant neoplasms of respiratory and intrathoracic organs

C40-C41 Malignant neoplasms of bone and articular cartilage

@ [UKCCSG and BPA Haematology and Oncology - Group VIII]  
The following fifth character BPA extensions can be used  
with codes C40-C41:  
.....0 Osteosarcoma (ICD morphology code M9180/3 to  
M9190/3)  
[Osteogenic sarcoma]  
.....1 Ewing's sarcoma (ICD morphology code M9260/3)  
.....2 Chondrosarcoma (ICD morphology code M9220/3)  
.....8 Other

C40 \$\$ Malignant neoplasm of bone and articular cartilage of limbs  
C40.0 Scapula and long bones of upper limb  
C40.1 Short bones of upper limb  
C40.2 Long bones of lower limb  
C40.3 Short bones of lower limb

C41 \$\$ Malignant neoplasm of bone and articular cartilage of other  
@ and unspecified sites

C41.0 @ Bones of skull and face  
C41.1 @ Mandible  
C41.2 Vertebral column  
Excludes: sacrum and coccyx (C41.4)  
C41.3 Ribs, sternum and clavicle  
C41.4 Pelvic bones, sacrum and coccyx  
Sacrococcygeal teratoma (ICD morphology code M9080/3)

C43-C44 \$ Melanoma and other malignant neoplasms of skin

C45-C49 \$ Malignant neoplasms of mesothelial and soft tissue

C47 \$\$ Malignant neoplasm of peripheral nerves and autonomic nervous  
system

Includes: sympathetic and parasympathetic nerves and ganglia  
[UKCCSG and BPA Haematology and Oncology -  
Group IV]

The following fifth character BPA extensions can be used  
with codes C47.-:

.....0 Ganglioneuroblastoma (ICD morphology code M9490/3)  
.....1 Neuroblastoma (ICD morphology code M9500/3)  
.....2 Neuroepithelioma (ICD morphology code M9503/3)  
.....3 Pheochromocytoma (ICD morphology code M8700/3)  
.....8 other

C47.0 Peripheral nerves of head, face and neck  
Excludes: peripheral nerves of orbit (C69.6)  
C47.1 Peripheral nerves of upper limb, including shoulder  
C47.2 Peripheral nerves of lower limb, including hip  
C47.3 Peripheral nerves of thorax  
C47.4 Peripheral nerves of abdomen

C47.5 Peripheral nerves of pelvis  
 C47.6 Peripheral nerves of trunk, unspecified

C49 Malignant neoplasm of other connective and soft tissue  
 @ [UKCCSG and BPA Haematology and Oncology - Group IX]  
 Includes: blood vessel  
           fat  
           lymphatic vessel  
           muscle  
 Excludes: Kaposi's sarcoma (C46.-)  
           mesothelioma (C45.-)  
           peritoneum (C48.-)

The following fifth character BPA extensions can be used  
 with codes C49.-:

.....0 Rhabdomyosarcoma (ICD morphology code M89-)  
 .....1 Soft tissue sarcomas NOS (ICD morphology code M880-)  
 .....2 Fibrous tissue tumours (ICD morphology code M881-M883)  
 .....3 Vascular tumours (ICD morphology code M912-M917)  
 .....8 Other

C49.0 Connective and soft tissue of head, face and neck  
 @ Excludes: connective tissue of orbit (C69.6)  
 C49.1 Connective and soft tissue of upper limb, including shoulder  
 C49.2 Connective and soft tissue of lower limb, including hip  
 C49.3 Connective and soft tissue of thorax  
 @ Axilla  
    Diaphragm  
   Excludes: mediastinum (C38.1-C38.3)  
           thymus (C37)  
 C49.4 Connective and soft tissue of abdomen  
 @ Abdominal wall  
 C49.5 Connective and soft tissue of pelvis  
    Buttock  
    Groin  
    Perineum  
 C49.6 Connective and soft tissue of trunk unspecified  
    Back NOS  
 C49.8 Overlapping lesion of connective and soft tissue  
    [See note 5 on page ??]  
    Malignant neoplasm of connective and soft tissue whose point  
    of origin cannot be classified to any one of the categories  
    C47-C49.6.  
    Note: To use this category, reference to the full ICD-10  
           will be necessary to ensure that a more appropriate  
           code does not exist.  
 C49.9 Connective and soft tissue, unspecified

# C51-C58 \$ Malignant neoplasms of female genital organs

C56 # Malignant neoplasm of ovary  
    Includes: teratoma  
    These morphological findings come into UKCCSG and BPA  
    Haematology and Oncology Group X.  
 C56.X0 Malignant germ cell tumour of ovary  
         (ICD morphology code M906-909)

C56.X1 Malignant trophoblastic tumour of ovary  
 (ICD morphology code M910)  
 C56.X3 Malignant gonadal tumour of ovary  
 (ICD morphology code M859-M867)  
 C56.X8 Other malignant neoplasm of ovary

C60-C63 \$ Malignant neoplasms of male genital organs  
 @

C61 # Malignant neoplasm of prostate

C62 Malignant neoplasm of testis  
 Includes: teratoma  
 Note: The following fifth character BPA extensions can be  
 used with codes C62.-:

.....0 Germ cell tumour (ICD morphology code M906-909)  
 .....1 Trophoblastic tumour (ICD morphology code M910)  
 .....3 Gonadal tumour (ICD morphology code M859-M867)  
 .....8 Other

These morphological findings come into UKCCSG and BPA  
 Haematology and Oncology Group X.

C62.0 @ Undescended testis  
 C62.1 @ Descended testis  
 C62.9 Testis, unspecified

C64-C68 \$ Malignant neoplasms of urinary tract

C64 # Malignant neoplasm of kidney, except renal pelvis  
 @ [UKCCSG and BPA Haematology and Oncology - Group VI]  
 C64.X0 Wilms' tumour [Nephroblastoma]  
 [ICD morphology code M8960/3]  
 C64.X1 Clear cell sarcoma  
 [ICD morphology code M8964/3]  
 C64.X2 Rhabdoid sarcoma  
 [ICD morphology code M8963/3]  
 C64.X3 Renal cell carcinoma  
 [ICD morphology code M8312/3]  
 C64.X4 Nephroblastomatosis  
 C64.X8 Other

C67 \$\$ Malignant neoplasm of bladder

C69-C72 Malignant neoplasms of eye, brain and other parts of central  
 nervous system

C69 \$\$ Malignant neoplasm of eye and adnexa  
 @ Excludes: optic nerve (C72.3)  
 C69.2 Retina  
 C69.20 Retinoblastoma  
 [UKCCSG and BPA Haematology and Oncology - Group V]  
 C69.28 Other malignant neoplasm of retina

C70    \$\$ Malignant neoplasm of meninges  
      [UKCCSG and BPA Haematology and Oncology - Group III]

C71    Malignant neoplasm of brain  
      [UKCCSG and BPA Haematology and Oncology - Group III]  
      Excludes: cranial nerves (C72.2-C72.5)  
                retrobulbar tissue (C69.6)

The following BPA fifth character extensions may be used  
with codes C71.- but it should be noted that not all fifth  
character extensions are applicable to each four character  
code:

- .....0 Astrocytic tumours (ICD morphology code M940-M944)  
          Astrocytoma
- .....1 Ependymal tumours (ICD morphology code M9391 and  
                          M9392)  
          Ependymoma
- .....2 Medulloblastoma (ICD morphology code M9470/3)
- .....3 Primitive neuroectodermal tumour [PNET] (ICD  
          morphology code M9473/3)  
          Note: For Peripheral neuroectodermal tumour, use  
                morphology code M9364/3 with a site specific  
                code from C00-C80
- .....4 Other glioma (ICD morphology code M945 and M9382/3)
- .....5 Other embryonal tumours (ICD morphology code  
          M9500-M9502)
- .....8 Other  
          Choroid plexus tumours ICD morphology code M9390/3)
- .....9 Unspecified

C71.0    Cerebrum, except lobes and ventricles  
          Corpus callosum  
          Supratentorial NOS

C71.1    Frontal lobe

C71.2    Temporal lobe

C71.3    Parietal lobe

C71.4    Occipital lobe

C71.5    Cerebral ventricle

          Excludes: fourth ventricle (C71.7)

C71.6    Cerebellum

C71.7    Brain stem

          Fourth ventricle

          Infratentorial NOS

C71.8    Overlapping lesion of brain

          [See note 5 on page ??]

C71.9    Brain, unspecified

C72    \$\$ Malignant neoplasm of spinal cord, cranial nerves and other  
@        parts of central nervous system  
      [UKCCSG and BPA Haematology and Oncology - Group III]

C72.0    Spinal cord

C72.1    Cauda equina

C72.3    Optic nerve

          Optic nerve glioma (ICD morphology code M9380/3)

- C72.8    Overlapping lesion of brain and other parts of central nervous system  
           [See note 5 on page ??]  
           Malignant neoplasm of brain and other parts of central nervous system whose point of origin cannot be classified to any one of the categories C70-C72.5.  
           Note: To use this category, reference to the full ICD-10 will be necessary to ensure that a more appropriate code does not exist.
- C72.9    Central nervous system, unspecified  
           Nervous system NOS

C73-C75 \$ Malignant neoplasms of thyroid and other endocrine glands

- C74       Malignant neoplasm of adrenal gland
- C74.0     Cortex of adrenal gland
- C74.1     Medulla of adrenal gland
- C74.10    Malignant pheochromocytoma (ICD morphology code M8700/3)
- C74.11    Neuroblastoma (ICD morphology code M9500/3)  
           Excludes: Neuroblastoma of sympathetic chain (C47.-)
- C74.9     Adrenal gland, unspecified
- C75       \$\$ Malignant neoplasm of other endocrine glands and related structures  
           Excludes: endocrine pancreas (C25.4)  
                     ovary (C56)  
                     testis (C62.-)  
                     thyroid gland (C73)
- C75.1     Pituitary gland
- C75.2     Craniopharyngeal duct
- C75.3     Pineal gland  
           Pineoblastoma (ICD morphology code M9362/3)

C76-C80 \$ Malignant neoplasms of ill-defined, secondary and unspecified sites  
           See note on page ?? .

- C80       # Malignant neoplasm without specification of site  
           @ Primary site unknown

C81-C96 \$ Malignant neoplasms of lymphoid, haematopoietic and related tissue

- @         Includes: morphology codes M959-M994 with behaviour code /3  
           Excludes: secondary and unspecified neoplasm of lymph nodes (C77.-)
- C81       Hodgkin's disease  
           [UKCCSG and BPA Haematology and Oncology - Group II]  
           Includes: morphology codes M965-M966 with behaviour code /3
- C81.0     Lymphocytic predominance  
           Lymphocytic-histiocytic predominance
- C81.1     Nodular sclerosis
- C81.2     Mixed cellularity
- C81.3     Lymphocytic depletion
- C81.7     Other Hodgkin's disease

C81.9     Hodgkin's disease, unspecified

C82     \$\$ Follicular [nodular] non-Hodgkin's lymphoma  
@        [UKCCSG and BPA Haematology and Oncology - Group II]

C83     \$\$ Diffuse non-Hodgkin's lymphoma  
@        [UKCCSG and BPA Haematology and Oncology - Group II]

C84     \$\$ Peripheral and cutaneous T-cell lymphomas  
@        [UKCCSG and BPA Haematology and Oncology - Group II]

C85     \$\$ Other and unspecified types of non-Hodgkin's lymphoma  
@        [UKCCSG and BPA Haematology and Oncology - Group II]

C85.1     B-cell lymphoma, unspecified  
          Note: If B-cell lineage or involvement is mentioned in  
              conjunction with a specific lymphoma, code to the more  
              specific description.

C85.9     @ Non-Hodgkin's lymphoma, unspecified type  
          [NHL]

C91     \$\$ Lymphoid leukaemia  
         Includes: morphology codes M982, M9940-M9941 with behaviour  
                  code /3

         [UKCCSG and BPA Haematology and Oncology - Group I]

C91.0     Acute lymphoblastic leukaemia  
          [ALL]

         Excludes: acute exacerbation of chronic lymphocytic  
                  leukaemia (C91.1)

C92     \$\$ Myeloid leukaemia  
@        Includes: morphology codes M986-M988, M9930 with  
                  behaviour code /3

         [UKCCSG and BPA Haematology and Oncology - Group I]

C92.0     Acute myeloid leukaemia  
          [AML]

         Excludes: acute exacerbation of chronic myeloid  
                  leukaemia (C92.1)

C92.1     Chronic myeloid leukaemia  
          [CML]

         Chronic granulocytic leukaemia  
         Juvenile chronic myeloid leukaemia  
         (With or without blast transformation)

C92.10     Chronic myeloid leukaemia, Philadelphia chromosome negative

C92.11     Chronic myeloid leukaemia, Philadelphia chromosome positive

C92.3     Myeloid sarcoma  
          Chloroma

C92.4     Acute promyelocytic leukaemia  
          [APML]

C94     \$\$ Other leukaemias of specified cell type  
@

C96     \$\$ Other and unspecified malignant neoplasms of lymphoid,  
@        haematopoietic and related tissue

C96.0 @ Letterer-Siwe disease  
 Note: Although ICD-10 classifies Letterer-Siwe disease here, most authors now consider this to be a non-malignant condition within the Langerhans' cell histiocytosis group, (D76.0).

C96.1 @ Malignant histiocytosis  
 [UKCCSG and BPA Haematology and Oncology - Group II]

D00-D09 \$ In situ neoplasms  
 @ Includes: morphology codes with behaviour code /2

D10-D36 \$ Benign neoplasms  
 Includes: morphology codes with behaviour code /0

D13 \$\$ Benign neoplasm of other and ill-defined parts of digestive system

D13.7 @ Endocrine pancreas  
 D13.70 Nesidioblastosis

D16 \$\$ Benign neoplasm of bone and articular cartilage  
 @

D17 \$\$ Benign lipomatous neoplasm  
 @

D17.70 Benign lipomatous neoplasm of spinal cord  
 Intraspinal lipoma

D18 Haemangioma and lymphangioma, any site  
 @ Excludes: blue or pigmented naevus (D22.-)  
 congenital non-neoplastic naevus (Q82.5-)

D18.0 @ Haemangioma, any site  
 Note: ICD-10 classifies strawberry naevus (Q82.51) to the group of Congenital non-neoplastic naevi. The following terms should be used for other haemangiomatous lesions, including those that are atypical of a strawberry naevus such as non-superficial lesions.

D18.00 Capillary haemangioma  
 D18.01 Cavernous haemangioma  
 D18.02 Mixed haemangioma  
 D18.1 Lymphangioma, any site  
 D18.10 Cystic hygroma (congenital)  
 D18.11 Other congenital lymphangioma

D22 \$\$ Melanocytic naevi  
 Includes: morphology codes M872-M879 with behaviour code /0  
 naevus: .NOS  
 .blue  
 .hairy  
 .pigmented

D33 \$\$ Benign neoplasm of brain and other parts of central nervous system  
 @



D35    \$\$ Benign neoplasm of other and unspecified endocrine glands  
@

D35.0    Adrenal gland

D35.00    Benign pheochromocytoma  
          (ICD morphology code M8700/0)  
          [UKCCSG and BPA Haematology and Oncology - Group IV]

D35.08    Other benign adrenal tumour

D35.2    Pituitary gland

D35.3    Craniopharyngeal duct

D35.4    Pineal gland

D36    \$\$ Benign neoplasm of other and unspecified sites

D36.1    Peripheral nerves and autonomic nervous system  
          [UKCCSG and BPA Haematology and Oncology - Group IV]  
          Ganglioneuroma (ICD morphology code M9490/0)  
          Excludes: peripheral nerves of orbit (D31.6)

D37-D48 \$ Neoplasms of uncertain or unknown behaviour

Note: Categories D37-D48 classify by site neoplasms of uncertain or unknown behaviour, i.e., there is doubt whether the neoplasm is malignant or benign. Such neoplasms are assigned behaviour code /1 in the classification of the morphology of neoplasms.

D41    \$\$ Neoplasm of uncertain or unknown behaviour of urinary organs

D41.0    @ Kidney

D41.00    Mesoblastic nephroma  
          [UKCCSG and BPA Haematology and Oncology - Group VI]  
          (ICD morphology code M8960/1)

D41.08    Other neoplasm of uncertain or unknown behaviour of kidney

D43    \$\$ Neoplasm of uncertain or unknown behaviour of brain and  
@        central nervous system

          [UKCCSG and BPA Haematology and Oncology - Group III]  
          The following BPA fifth character extensions may be used  
          with codes D43.-:

.....0 Myxopapillary ependymoma (ICD morphology code M9394/1)

.....1 Subependymoma (ICD morphology code M9383/1)

.....8 Other

D43.0    @ Brain, supratentorial

D43.1    @ Brain, infratentorial

D43.2    Brain, unspecified

D44    \$\$ Neoplasm of uncertain or unknown behaviour of endocrine  
@        glands

D44.4    Craniopharyngeal duct  
          Craniopharyngioma (ICD morphology code M9350/1)  
          [UKCCSG and BPA Haematology and Oncology - Group III]

D44.5    Pineal gland  
          Pinealoma (ICD morphology code M9360/1)  
          [UKCCSG and BPA Haematology and Oncology - Group III]

D45    # Polycythaemia vera

          Morphology code M9950 with behaviour code /1  
          [UKCCSG and BPA Haematology and Oncology - Group I]

D46    \$\$ Myelodysplastic syndromes  
          Includes: morphology code M998 with behaviour code /1  
                  [UKCCSG and BPA Haematology and Oncology - Group I]

D46.9   Myelodysplastic syndrome, unspecified  
          Myelodysplasia NOS  
          Preleukaemia (syndrome) NOS

D47    \$\$ Other neoplasms of uncertain or unknown behaviour of  
          lymphoid, haematopoietic and related tissue  
          Includes: morphology codes M974, M976, M996-M997 with  
                  behaviour code /1

D47.1   Chronic myeloproliferative disease  
  @       [UKCCSG and BPA Haematology and Oncology - Group I]  
          Myelofibrosis (with myeloid metaplasia)  
          Myeloproliferative disease, unspecified

D47.3   Essential (haemorrhagic) thrombocythaemia  
          Idiopathic haemorrhagic thrombocythaemia

### Chapter III (D50-D89)

#### Diseases of the blood and blood-forming organs and certain disorders involving the immune mechanism

Excludes: autoimmune disease (systemic) NOS (M35.9)  
certain conditions originating in the perinatal period (P00-P96)  
congenital malformations, deformations and chromosomal abnormalities (Q00-Q99)  
endocrine, nutritional and metabolic diseases (E00-E90)  
human immunodeficiency virus [HIV] disease (B20-B24)  
injury, poisoning and certain other consequences of external causes (S00-T98)  
neoplasms (C00-D48)  
symptoms, signs and abnormal clinical and laboratory findings, not elsewhere classified (R00-R99)

This chapter contains the following blocks:

D50-D53 Nutritional anaemias  
D55-D59 Haemolytic anaemias  
D60-D64 Aplastic and other anaemias  
D65-D69 Coagulation defects, purpura and other haemorrhagic conditions  
D70-D77 Other diseases of blood and blood-forming organs  
D80-D89 Certain disorders involving the immune mechanism

Asterisk categories for this chapter are provided as follows:

D63\* Anaemia in chronic diseases classified elsewhere  
D77\* Other disorders of blood and blood-forming organs in diseases classified elsewhere

#### D50-D53 Nutritional anaemias

Includes: Anaemia associated with protein-energy malnutrition (E43-E46)

D50 Iron deficiency anaemia

@

D50.0 @ Iron deficiency anaemia secondary to blood loss (chronic)  
Excludes: congenital anaemia from fetal blood loss (P61.3)

D50.1 @ Sideropenic dysphagia

D50.8 Other iron deficiency anaemias

Dietary iron deficiency anaemia

D50.9 Iron deficiency anaemia, unspecified

D51 \$\$ Vitamin B12 deficiency anaemia

Cyanocobalamin deficiency anaemia

Excludes: vitamin B12 deficiency without anaemia (E53.81)

D51.0 Vitamin B12 deficiency anaemia due to intrinsic factor deficiency

@

Pernicious anaemia (congenital)

D51.2 Transcobalamin II deficiency

D51.9 Vitamin B12 deficiency anaemia, unspecified

D52 Folate deficiency anaemia  
 D52.0 @ Dietary folate deficiency anaemia  
 D52.1 Drug-induced folate deficiency anaemia  
     Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if  
     desired, to identify drug.  
 D52.8 Other folate deficiency anaemias  
 D52.9 @ Folate deficiency anaemia, unspecified  
  
 D53 \$\$ Other nutritional anaemias  
     Includes: megaloblastic anaemia unresponsive to  
             vitamin B12 or folate therapy  
 D53.0 @ Protein deficiency anaemia  
 D53.9 Nutritional anaemia, unspecified  
 @ Excludes: anaemia NOS (D64.9)  
  
 D55-D59 Haemolytic anaemias  
  
 D55 Anaemia due to enzyme disorders  
     Excludes: drug-induced enzyme deficiency anaemia (D59.2)  
 D55.0 Anaemia due to glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase [G6PD]  
     deficiency  
     Favism  
     G6PD deficiency anaemia  
 D55.1 Anaemia due to other disorders of glutathione metabolism  
 @ Anaemia due to enzyme deficiencies, except G6PD, related to  
     the hexose monophosphate [HMP] shunt pathway  
 D55.2 @ Anaemia due to disorders of glycolytic enzymes  
 D55.20 Haemolytic anaemia due to pyruvate kinase [PK] deficiency  
 D55.21 Haemolytic anaemia - glucose phosphate isomerase  
     [GPI] deficiency  
 D55.22 Haemolytic anaemia due to hexokinase [HK] deficiency  
 D55.23 Haemolytic anaemia - triose phosphate isomerase [TPI]  
     deficiency  
 D55.24 Haemolytic anaemia - phosphoglycerate kinase [PGK] deficiency  
 D55.25 Haemolytic anaemia due to phosphofructokinase [PFK]  
     deficiency  
     Excludes: muscle phosphofructokinase deficiency (E74.0A)  
 D55.28 Haemolytic anaemia due to other glycolytic enzyme deficiency  
 D55.3 Anaemia due to disorders of nucleotide metabolism  
 D55.30 Anaemia due to adenylate kinase deficiency  
 D55.31 Anaemia due to pyrimidine 5'-nucleotidase deficiency  
 D55.8 Other anaemias due to enzyme disorders  
     Fructose-1,6-bisphosphatase deficiency  
 D55.9 Anaemia due to enzyme disorder, unspecified  
  
 D56 Thalassaemia  
 D56.0 Alpha thalassaemia  
     Alpha thalassaemia minor  
     Haemoglobin H disease  
     Excludes: hydrops fetalis due to haemolytic disease (P56.-)  
 D56.1 @ Beta thalassaemia  
 D56.10 Beta thalassaemia major  
 D56.11 Beta thalassaemia intermedia  
 D56.12 Sickle-cell beta thalassaemia  
 D56.2 Delta-beta thalassaemia  
 D56.3 Thalassaemia trait  
     Beta thalassaemia minor

D56.4 Hereditary persistence of fetal haemoglobin [HPFH]  
D56.8 Other thalassaemias  
D56.80 Haemoglobin E  $\beta$  thalassaemia  
D56.81 Haemoglobin-S/Hereditary persistence of fetal haemoglobin disease [Hb-S/HPFH]  
D56.88 Other specified thalassaemia  
D56.9 @ Thalassaemia, unspecified  
  
D57 Sickle-cell disorders  
@ Excludes: sickle-cell beta thalassaemia (D56.12)  
D57.0 Sickle-cell anaemia with crisis  
Hb-SS disease with crisis  
D57.1 Sickle-cell anaemia without crisis  
@ Sickle cell disease NOS  
D57.2 @ Double heterozygous sickling disorders  
D57.20 Haemoglobin-S/Haemoglobin-C disease  
D57.3 Sickle-cell trait  
@ Hb-S trait  
D57.8 Other sickle-cell disorders  
  
D58 Other hereditary haemolytic anaemias  
D58.0 @ Hereditary spherocytosis  
D58.1 @ Hereditary elliptocytosis  
D58.2 Other haemoglobinopathies  
@ Disease: .Hb-C  
.Hb-D  
.Hb-E  
Haemoglobinopathy NOS  
Unstable haemoglobin haemolytic disease  
D58.8 Other specified hereditary haemolytic anaemias  
D58.80 Hereditary stomatocytosis  
D58.81 Hereditary pyropoikilocytosis  
D58.9 Hereditary haemolytic anaemia, unspecified  
  
D59 Acquired haemolytic anaemia  
D59.0 Drug-induced autoimmune haemolytic anaemia  
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug.  
D59.1 Other autoimmune haemolytic anaemias  
@ Excludes: haemolytic disease of fetus and newborn (P55.-)  
D59.10 Idiopathic haemolytic anaemia, cold type  
D59.11 Idiopathic haemolytic anaemia, warm type  
D59.2 Drug-induced nonautoimmune haemolytic anaemia  
@ Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug.  
D59.3 Haemolytic-uraemic syndrome  
D59.30 Haemolytic-uraemic syndrome requiring dialysis  
D59.31 Haemolytic-uraemic syndrome not requiring dialysis  
D59.4 Other nonautoimmune haemolytic anaemias  
@ Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify cause.  
D59.40 Microangiopathic haemolytic anaemia  
D59.41 Haemolytic anaemia secondary to infection  
D59.5 @ Paroxysmal nocturnal haemoglobinuria [Marchiafava-Micheli]  
D59.6 @ Haemoglobinuria due to haemolysis from other external causes  
D59.8 Other acquired haemolytic anaemias  
D59.9 @ Acquired haemolytic anaemia, unspecified

D60-D64 Aplastic and other anaemias

D60 Acquired pure red cell aplasia [erythroblastopenia]  
@

D60.0 Chronic acquired pure red cell aplasia

D60.1 Transient acquired pure red cell aplasia  
Transient erythroblastopenia of childhood

D60.8 Other acquired pure red cell aplasias

D60.9 Acquired pure red cell aplasia, unspecified

D61 Other aplastic anaemias

@  
D61.0 @ Constitutional aplastic anaemia

D61.00 Fanconi's anaemia

D61.01 Blackfan-Diamond syndrome  
Diamond-Blackfan syndrome  
Adenosine deaminase superactivity

D61.02 Pancytopenia with malformations  
Pancytopenia associated with aplasia of radius  
Excludes: dyskeratosis congenita (Q82.8)

D61.1 Drug-induced aplastic anaemia  
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if  
desired, to identify drug.

D61.2 Aplastic anaemia due to other external agents  
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if  
desired, to identify cause.

D61.3 Idiopathic aplastic anaemia

D61.8 Other specified aplastic anaemias

D61.9 Aplastic anaemia, unspecified  
@ Bone marrow failure syndrome NOS  
Secondary medullary hypoplasia NOS

D62 # Acute posthaemorrhagic anaemia  
Excludes: congenital anaemia from fetal blood loss (P61.3)

D63\* Anaemia in chronic diseases classified elsewhere

D63.0\* Anaemia in neoplastic disease (C00-D48+)

D63.8\* Anaemia in other chronic diseases classified elsewhere

D64 \$\$ Other anaemias

D64.0 @ Hereditary sideroblastic anaemia  
Erythroid 5-aminolevulinate synthase deficiency

D64.4 Congenital dyserythropoietic anaemia

@ Excludes: Blackfan-Diamond syndrome (D61.0)

D64.9 Anaemia, unspecified

D65-D69 Coagulation defects, purpura and other haemorrhagic conditions

D65 # Disseminated intravascular coagulation [defibrination  
syndrome]

@ Excludes: in newborn (P60)

D66 # Hereditary factor VIII deficiency

@ Haemophilia A

D67     # Hereditary factor IX deficiency  
 @       Haemophilia B

D68     Other coagulation defects  
 @

D68.0   Von Willebrand's disease  
 @       Factor VIII deficiency with vascular defect  
         Von Willebrand's disease type: .I (classic)  
   .IIA  
   .IIB  
   .IIC  
   .IID  
   .III  
   .other

D68.1   Hereditary factor XI deficiency  
 @       Haemophilia C

D68.2   @ Hereditary deficiency of other clotting factors

D68.20   Hereditary factor I [fibrinogen] deficiency  
         Congenital afibrinogenaemia

D68.21   Hereditary factor II [prothrombin] deficiency  
 D68.22   Hereditary factor V deficiency [labile]  
 D68.23   Hereditary factor VII deficiency [stable]  
 D68.24   Hereditary factor X [Stuart-Prower] deficiency  
 D68.25   Hereditary factor XII [Hageman] deficiency  
 D68.26   Hereditary factor XIII [fibrin-stabilising] deficiency  
 D68.27   Congenital dysfibrinogenaemia  
 D68.28   Hereditary deficiency of other specified clotting factors

D68.3   @ Haemorrhagic disorder due to circulating anticoagulants  
 D68.4   Acquired coagulation factor deficiency  
 D68.40   Deficiency of coagulation factor due to liver disease  
 D68.41   Deficiency of coagulation factor due to vitamin K deficiency  
         Excludes: vitamin K deficiency of newborn (P53)  
 D68.42   Deficiency of coagulation factor secondary to infection  
 D68.43   Deficiency of coagulation factor secondary to haemorrhage  
 D68.48   Deficiency of coagulation factor due to other cause

D68.8   Other specified coagulation defects  
         Presence of systemic lupus erythematosus [SLE] inhibitor  
         Excludes: hereditary haemorrhagic telangiectasia  
                   [Rendu-Osler-Weber disease] (I78.0)  
                   Ehlers-Danlos syndrome (Q79.6)  
                   Peutz-Jeghers syndrome (Q85.8)

D68.80   Thrombotic disorders  
         Deficiency of: .anti-thrombin III  
                           .alpha<sub>2</sub> macroglobulin  
                           .protein C  
                           .protein S

D68.9   Coagulation defect, unspecified

D69     Purpura and other haemorrhagic conditions  
 @

D69.0   Allergic purpura  
 @       Henoch-Schönlein purpura

D69.1   Qualitative platelet defects  
 @       Platelet function disorders

D69.10   Glanzmann's thrombocythaemia  
 D69.11   Grey platelet syndrome

D69.12 Bernard-Soulier [giant platelet] syndrome  
 D69.13 Aspirin-like platelet dysfunction  
 D69.14 Platelet storage pool defects  
 D69.18 Other platelet function disorders  
 D69.2 @ Other nonthrombocytopenic purpura  
 D69.3 Idiopathic thrombocytopenic purpura  
 @ Immune thrombocytopenia NOS  
 D69.4 Other primary thrombocytopenia  
     Congenital thrombocytopenia NOS  
     Congenital thrombocytopenia with megakaryocyte  
         hypoplasia  
     Excludes: thrombocytopenia with absent radius (Q87.2)  
                 transient neonatal thrombocytopenia (P61.0)  
                 Wiskott-Aldrich syndrome (D82.0)  
 D69.5 Secondary thrombocytopenia  
     Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if  
     desired, to identify cause.  
 D69.50 Kassabach-Merritt syndrome  
 D69.6 Thrombocytopenia, unspecified  
 D69.8 @ Other specified haemorrhagic conditions  
 D69.9 Haemorrhagic condition, unspecified

**D70-D77 Other diseases of blood and blood-forming organs**

D70 # Agranulocytosis  
 @ Neutropenias  
     Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired,  
     to identify drug, if drug-induced.  
     Excludes: transient neonatal neutropenia (P61.5)  
 D70.X0 Cyclical neutropenia  
 D70.X1 Chronic neutropenia  
 D70.X2 Other acquired neutropenia  
 D70.X3 Kostmann's syndrome  
 D70.X4 Other congenital neutropenia  
 D70.X5 Immune neutropenia  
     Neutropenia: .autoimmune  
                   .alloimmune  
 D70.X6 Idiopathic neutropenia  
  
 D71 # Functional disorders of polymorphonuclear neutrophils  
 @  
 D71.X0 Chronic granulomatous disease, X-linked  
 D71.X1 Chronic granulomatous disease, autosomal  
 D71.X8 Other functional disorders of polymorphonuclear neutrophils  
     Abnormality of neutrophil mobility  
  
 D72 Other disorders of white blood cells  
 @ Excludes: immunity disorders (D80-D89)  
 D72.0 Genetic anomalies of leukocytes  
 @ Excludes: Chediak(-Steinbrinck)-Higashi syndrome (E70.3)  
 D72.00 Alder's syndrome  
 D72.01 May-Hegglin anomaly  
 D72.02 Pelger-Huët anomaly  
 D72.03 Hereditary hypersegmentation  
 D72.04 Hereditary hyposegmentation  
 D72.05 Hereditary leukomelanopathy  
 D72.08 Other genetic anomalies of leukocytes



D72.1 @ Eosinophilia  
D72.8 @ Other specified disorders of white blood cells  
D72.80 Leukaemoid reaction  
D72.81 Leukocytosis  
D72.82 Lymphocytosis  
D72.83 Lymphopenia  
D72.84 Monocytosis  
D72.85 Plasmacytosis  
D72.9 Disorder of white blood cells, unspecified  
  
D73 \$\$ Diseases of spleen  
D73.0 Hyposplenism  
@ Excludes: asplenia (congenital) (Q89.0)  
D73.1 Hypersplenism  
@ Excludes: congenital splenomegaly (Q89.0)  
  
D74 Methaemoglobinaemia  
D74.0 @ Congenital methaemoglobinaemia  
D74.8 @ Other methaemoglobinaemias  
D74.9 Methaemoglobinaemia, unspecified  
  
D75 Other diseases of blood and blood forming organs  
@  
D75.0 Familial erythrocytosis  
@ Familial polycythaemia  
D75.1 Secondary polycythaemia  
@ Excludes: polycythaemia neonatorum (P61.1)  
D75.2 @ Essential thrombocytosis  
D75.8 Other specified diseases of blood and blood-forming organs  
D75.80 Basophilia  
D75.81 Reactive thrombocytosis  
D75.9 Disease of blood and blood-forming organs, unspecified  
  
D76 Certain diseases involving lymphoreticular tissue and  
@ reticulohistiocytic system  
Excludes: Letterer-Siwe disease (C96.0)  
                  malignant histiocytosis (C96.1)  
Note: Although ICD-10 classifies Letterer-Siwe disease to  
C96.0, most authors now consider this to be a non-  
malignant condition within the Langerhans' cell  
histiocytosis group.  
D76.0 Langerhans' cell histiocytosis, not elsewhere classified  
[LCH]  
D76.00 Eosinophilic granuloma  
D76.01 Hand-Schüller-Christian disease  
D76.02 Other forms of histiocytosis X (chronic)  
D76.1 Haemophagocytic lymphohistiocytosis  
@ Familial erythrophagocytic lymphohistiocytosis  
D76.2 Haemophagocytic syndrome, infection-associated  
Secondary erythrophagocytic lymphohistiocytosis  
Use additional code, if desired, to identify  
infectious agent or disease.  
D76.3 @ Other histiocytosis syndromes  
  
D77\* # Other disorders of blood and blood-forming organs in  
@ diseases classified elsewhere

- D80-D89 Certain disorders involving the immune mechanism  
 Includes: defects in the complement system  
           immunodeficiency disorders, except human  
           immunodeficiency virus [HIV] disease  
           sarcoidosis
- Excludes: autoimmune disease (systemic) NOS (M35.9)  
           functional disorders of polymorphonuclear  
           neutrophils (D71)  
           human immunodeficiency virus [HIV] disease  
           (B20-B24)
- D80 Immunodeficiency with predominantly antibody effects  
       Defects of humoral immunity
- D80.0 Hereditary hypogammaglobulinaemia
- D80.00 Autosomal recessive agammaglobulinaemia (Swiss type)
- D80.01 X-linked agammaglobulinaemia (with growth hormone deficiency)  
       Bruton's agammaglobulinaemia
- D80.1 Nonfamilial hypogammaglobulinaemia  
       Agammaglobulinaemia with immunoglobulin-bearing  
       B-lymphocytes  
       Common variable agammaglobulinaemia [CVAgamma]  
       Hypogammaglobulinaemia NOS
- D80.2 Selective deficiency of immunoglobulin A [IgA]  
       Functional IgA deficiency
- D80.3 Selective deficiency of immunoglobulin G [IgG] subclasses  
       Functional IgG deficiency
- D80.30 Deficiency of IgG1 subclass
- D80.31 Deficiency of IgG2 subclass
- D80.32 Deficiency of IgG3 subclass
- D80.33 Deficiency of IgG4 subclass
- D80.4 Selective deficiency of immunoglobulin M [IgM]
- D80.5 Immunodeficiency with increased immunoglobulin M [IgM]
- D80.6 Antibody deficiency with near-normal immunoglobulins or with  
       hyperimmunoglobulinaemia
- D80.7 Transient hypogammaglobulinaemia of infancy
- D80.8 Other immunodeficiencies with predominantly antibody defects  
       Kappa-light chain deficiency
- D80.9 Immunodeficiency with predominantly antibody defects,  
       unspecified
- D81 Combined immunodeficiencies  
       Excludes: autosomal recessive agammaglobulinaemia  
               (Swiss type) (D80.00)
- D81.0 Severe combined immunodeficiency [SCID] with reticular  
       dysgenesis
- D81.1 Severe combined immunodeficiency [SCID] with low T- and B-  
       cell numbers
- D81.2 Severe combined immunodeficiency [SCID] with low or normal  
       B-cell numbers
- D81.3 Adenosine deaminase [ADA] deficiency
- D81.4 Nezelof's syndrome
- D81.5 Purine nucleoside phosphorylase [PNP] deficiency
- D81.6 Major histocompatibility complex class I deficiency  
       Bare lymphocyte syndrome
- D81.7 Major histocompatibility complex class II deficiency
- D81.8 Other combined immunodeficiencies  
       Biotin-dependent carboxylase deficiency

D81.9 Combined immunodeficiency, unspecified  
 @ SCID NOS

D82 Immunodeficiency associated with other major defects  
 Excludes: ataxia-telangiectasia [Louis-Bar] (G11.30)

D82.0 Wiskott-Aldrich syndrome  
 Immunodeficiency with thrombocytopenia and eczema

D82.1 Di George's syndrome  
 @ Partial Di George syndrome  
 III/IV branchial arch syndrome  
 Pharyngeal pouch syndrome  
 Thymic aplasia or hypoplasia with immunodeficiency

D82.2 Immunodeficiency with short-limbed stature

D82.3 Immunodeficiency following hereditary defective response to  
 Epstein-Barr virus  
 X-linked lymphoproliferative disease

D82.4 Hyperimmunoglobulin E [IgE] syndrome  
 Hyper IgE and recurrent infection [Job's syndrome]

D82.8 Immunodeficiency associated with other specified major  
 defects

D82.9 Immunodeficiency associated with major defect, unspecified

D83 Common variable immunodeficiency

D83.0 Common variable immunodeficiency with predominant  
 abnormalities of B-cell numbers and function

D83.1 Common variable immunodeficiency with predominant  
 immunoregulatory T-cell disorders

D83.2 Common variable immunodeficiency with autoantibodies to B-  
 or T-cells

D83.8 Other common variable immunodeficiencies

D83.9 Common variable immunodeficiency, unspecified

D84 Other immunodeficiencies

D84.0 Lymphocyte function antigen-1 [LFA-1] defect

D84.1 Defects in the complement system

D84.10 C1 esterase inhibitor [C1-INH] deficiency

D84.11 C3b uptake [yeast opsonisation] defect

D84.18 Other defects of complement cascade

D84.8 Other specified immunodeficiencies

D84.9 Immunodeficiency, unspecified

D86 \$\$ Sarcoidosis

D89 Other disorders involving the immune mechanism, not  
 elsewhere classified  
 @ Excludes: transplant failure and rejection (T86.-)

D89.0 @ Polyclonal hypergammaglobulinaemia

D89.1 @ Cryoglobulinaemia

D89.2 Hypergammaglobulinaemia, unspecified

D89.8 Other specified disorders involving the immune mechanism,  
 not elsewhere classified

D89.9 Disorder involving the immune mechanism, unspecified  
 Immune disease NOS

#### Chapter IV, (E00-E90)

##### Endocrine, nutritional and metabolic diseases

Note: All neoplasms, whether functionally active or not, are classified in Chapter II. Appropriate codes in this chapter (i.e. E05.8, E07.0, E16-E31, E34.-) may be used, if desired, as additional codes to indicate either functional activity by neoplasms and ectopic endocrine tissue or hyperfunction and hypofunction of endocrine glands associated with neoplasms and other conditions classified elsewhere.

Excludes: symptoms, signs and abnormal clinical and laboratory findings, not elsewhere classified (R00-R99)  
@ transitory endocrine and metabolic disorders specific to fetus and newborn (P70-P74)

This chapter contains the following blocks:

- E00-E07 Disorders of thyroid gland
- E10-E14 Diabetes mellitus
- E15-E16 Other disorders of glucose regulation and pancreatic internal secretion
- E20-E35 Disorders of other endocrine glands
- E40-E46 Malnutrition
- E50-E64 Other nutritional deficiencies
- E65-E68 Obesity and other hyperalimentation
- E70-E90 Metabolic disorders

Asterisk categories for this chapter are provided as follows:

- E35\* Disorders of endocrine glands in diseases classified elsewhere
- E90\* Nutritional and metabolic disorders in diseases classified elsewhere

##### E00-E07 \$ Disorders of thyroid gland

E00 \$\$ Congenital iodine-deficiency syndrome  
@ Endemic cretinism

E01 Iodine-deficiency-related thyroid disorder and allied conditions  
@ Excludes: congenital iodine-deficiency syndrome (E00.-)  
E01.0 Iodine-deficiency-related diffuse (endemic) goitre  
E01.1 Iodine-deficiency-related multinodular (endemic) goitre  
Iodine-deficiency-related nodular (endemic) goitre  
E01.2 Iodine-deficiency-related (endemic) goitre, unspecified  
Endemic goitre NOS  
E01.8 Other iodine-deficiency-related thyroid disorders and allied conditions  
Acquired iodine-deficiency hypothyroidism NOS

E03 \$\$ Other hypothyroidism  
@ Excludes: postprocedural hypothyroidism (E89.0)  
E03.0 Congenital hypothyroidism with diffuse goitre  
Goitre (nontoxic) congenital: . NOS  
. parenchymatous  
Excludes: transitory congenital goitre with normal function (P72.0)  
dysmorphogenetic goitre (E07.1)



E07.18 . Other dyshormonogenetic goitre  
 E07.8 Other specified disorders of thyroid  
 @ Sick-euthyroid syndrome  
 E07.80 Abnormality of thyroid-binding globulin

E10-E14 \$ Diabetes mellitus

@ Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug, if drug-induced.  
 The following fourth-character subdivisions are for use with categories E10-E14:

- .0 With coma
  - Diabetic: . coma with or without ketoacidosis
  - . hyperosmolar coma
  - . hypoglycaemic coma
  - Hyperglycaemic coma NOS
- .1 With ketoacidosis
  - Diabetic: . acidosis ) without mention of coma
  - . ketoacidosis )
- .2+ With renal complications
  - Diabetic nephropathy (N08.3\*)
- .3+ With ophthalmic complications
- .4+ With neurological complications
- .5 With peripheral circulatory complications
- .6 With other specified complications
- .7 With multiple complications
- .8 With unspecified complications
- .9 Without complications

E10 Insulin-dependent diabetes mellitus  
 @ [see page ?? for subdivisions]  
 Includes: diabetes (mellitus): .juvenile-onset  
 .type 1  
 Excludes: neonatal diabetes mellitus (P70.2)  
 DIDMOAD syndrome (E31.80)  
 glycosuria: . NOS (R81)  
 . renal (E74.8)  
 impaired glucose tolerance (R73.0)  
 postsurgical hypoinsulinaemia (E89.1)

E11 Non-insulin-dependent diabetes mellitus  
 @ [see page ?? for subdivisions]  
 Includes: non-insulin-dependent diabetes of the young  
 Excludes: neonatal diabetes mellitus (P70.2)  
 impaired glucose tolerance (R73.0)

E12        Malnutrition-related diabetes mellitus  
 @        [see page ?? for subdivisions]

E15-E16   Other disorders of glucose regulation and pancreatic internal secretion

E15    #   Nondiabetic hypoglycaemic coma  
          Drug-induced insulin coma in nondiabetic  
          Hyperinsulinism with hypoglycaemic coma  
          Hypoglycaemic coma NOS  
          Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired,  
          to identify drug, if drug-induced.

E16    \$\$ Other disorders of pancreatic internal secretion  
 E16.0   Drug-induced hypoglycaemia without coma  
          Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if  
          desired, to identify drug.  
          Somogyi effect

E16.1   Other hypoglycaemia  
          Functional nonhyperinsulinaemic hypoglycaemia  
          Hyperinsulinism: . NOS  
                             . functional  
          Posthypoglycaemic coma encephalopathy  
          Hyperplasia of pancreatic islet beta cells   NOS  
          Alcohol induced  
          Use additional code to identify toxic effect of ethanol,  
          (T51.0), if desired.  
          Excludes: hypoglycaemia: .due to specific metabolic defect  
                             (E70-E90)  
                             nesidioblastosis (D13.70)  
                             insulinoma [islet cell adenoma] (D13.7)

E16.2   Hypoglycaemia, unspecified

E20-E35   Disorders of other endocrine glands  
          Excludes: galactorrhoea (N64.3)  
                             gynaecomastia (N62)

E20       Hypoparathyroidism  
 @        Excludes: Di George's syndrome (D82.1)  
                             postprocedural hypoparathyroidism (E89.2)  
                             transitory neonatal hypoparathyroidism (P71.4)

E20.0   Idiopathic hypoparathyroidism  
 E20.1   Pseudohypoparathyroidism  
 E20.8   Other hypoparathyroidism  
 E20.80   Pseudopseudohypoparathyroidism  
          Pseudopseudohypoparathyroidism types I and II

E20.9   Hypoparathyroidism, unspecified

E21       Hyperparathyroidism and other disorders of parathyroid gland  
 @        Excludes: osteomalacia, infantile and juvenile (E55.0)

E21.0    Primary hyperparathyroidism  
 @        Osteitis fibrosa cystica generalisata [von Recklinghausen's  
          disease of bone]

E21.1    Secondary hyperparathyroidism, not elsewhere classified  
          Excludes: secondary hyperparathyroidism of renal origin  
                             (N25.8)

E21.2 Other hyperparathyroidism  
Excludes: familial hypocalciuric hypercalcaemia (E83.5)

E21.3 Hyperparathyroidism, unspecified

E21.4 Other specified disorders of parathyroid gland

E21.5 Disorder of parathyroid gland, unspecified

E22 Hyperfunction of pituitary gland  
Excludes: Cushing's syndrome (E24.-)  
Nelson's syndrome (E24.1)  
overproduction of:  
  . ACTH not associated with Cushing's disease (E27.0)  
  . pituitary ACTH (E24.0)  
  . thyroid-stimulating hormone (E05.8)

E22.0 Acromegaly and pituitary gigantism  
@ Overproduction of growth hormone  
Excludes: constitutional tall stature (E34.4)  
increased secretion from endocrine pancreas of growth hormone-releasing hormone (E16.8)

E22.1 @ Hyperprolactinaemia

E22.2 Syndrome of inappropriate secretion of antidiuretic hormone

E22.8 Other hyperfunction of pituitary gland

E22.80 Central precocious puberty  
Central precocious puberty secondary to hypothalamic disorder  
Excludes: precocious puberty (E30.1)

E22.9 Hyperfunction of pituitary gland, unspecified

E23 Hypofunction and other disorders of pituitary gland  
Includes: the listed conditions whether the disorder is in the pituitary or the hypothalamus  
Excludes: postprocedural hypopituitarism (E89.3)

E23.0 Hypopituitarism  
@ Panhypopituitarism  
Pituitary: . cachexia  
          . short stature  
Simmonds' disease  
Excludes: postprocedural and postirradiation hypopituitarism (E89.3)

E23.00 Isolated deficiency of gonadotropin  
Hypogonadotropic hypogonadism  
Kallmann's syndrome

E23.01 Isolated deficiency of growth hormone  
Idiopathic growth hormone deficiency  
Lorain-Levi short stature

E23.02 Isolated deficiency of thyroid stimulating hormone [TSH]

E23.03 Isolated deficiency of adrenocorticotrophic hormone [ACTH]

E23.08 Other specified hypopituitarism

E23.1 Drug-induced hypopituitarism  
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug.

E23.2 Diabetes insipidus  
Excludes: nephrogenic diabetes insipidus (N25.1)

E23.3 Hypothalamic dysfunction, not elsewhere classified  
Excludes: Prader-Willi syndrome (Q87.1)  
Russell-Silver syndrome (Q87.1)

E23.6 @ Other disorders of pituitary gland

E23.60 Diencephalic syndrome



E23.7 Disorder of pituitary gland, unspecified

E24 \$\$ Cushing's syndrome

E24.0 Pituitary dependent Cushing's disease  
Overproduction of pituitary ACTH  
Pituitary-dependent hyperadrenocorticism

E24.1 Nelson's syndrome

E24.2 Drug-induced Cushing's syndrome  
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if  
desired, to identify drug.

E24.3 Ectopic ACTH syndrome

E24.9 Cushing's syndrome, unspecified

E25 Adrenogenital disorders  
@ Includes: adrenogenital syndromes, virilizing or feminizing,  
whether acquired or due to adrenal hyperplasia  
consequent on inborn enzyme defects in hormone  
synthesis  
virilization (female)  
Excludes: congenital adrenal hypoplasia (Q89.11)

E25.0 Congenital adrenogenital disorders associated with enzyme  
deficiency  
Congenital adrenal hyperplasia [CAH]

E25.00 Defective synthesis of 21 Hydroxylase  
Salt losing and non-salt losing types

E25.01 Defective synthesis of 11 $\beta$  Hydroxylase  
Hypertensive and non-hypertensive types

E25.02 Defective synthesis of 3 $\beta$  Hydroxysteroid dehydrogenase

E25.03 Defective synthesis of 17-20 Desmolase

E25.04 Defective synthesis of 17 $\alpha$  Hydroxylase

E25.05 Defective synthesis of Cholesterol desmolase  
Lipoid adrenal hyperplasia

E25.06 Defect synthesis of 18 Hydroxylase/18 Hydroxysteroid  
dehydrogenase

E25.07 Defective synthesis of 17 $\beta$  Hydroxysteroid dehydrogenase

E25.08 Other congenital adrenogenital disorders with enzyme  
deficiency

E25.8 @ Other adrenogenital disorders

E25.9 Adrenogenital disorder, unspecified  
Adrenogenital syndrome NOS

E26 Hyperaldosteronism

E26.0 Primary hyperaldosteronism  
@ Conn's syndrome

E26.1 Secondary hyperaldosteronism

E26.8 Other hyperaldosteronism

E26.80 Bartter's syndrome

E26.9 Hyperaldosteronism, unspecified

E27 Other disorders of adrenal gland

E27.0 Other adrenocortical overactivity  
@ Premature adrenarche  
Premature pubarche  
Excludes: Cushing's syndrome (E24.-)

E27.1 Primary adrenocortical insufficiency  
@ Addison's disease  
Autoimmune adrenalitis

E27.2 Addisonian crisis  
         Adrenal crisis  
         Adrenocortical crisis  
 E27.3 Drug-induced adrenocortical insufficiency  
         Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired,  
         to identify drug.  
 E27.4 . Other and unspecified adrenocortical insufficiency  
         Adrenal: . haemorrhage  
                 . infarction  
         Adrenocortical insufficiency NOS  
         Hypoaldosteronism  
         Excludes: adrenoleukodystrophy [Addison-Schilder] (E71.3B)  
                 Waterhouse-Friderichsen syndrome (A39.1)  
                 pseudohypoaldosteronism (E34.80)  
 E27.5 Adrenomedullary hyperfunction  
         Adrenomedullary hyperplasia  
         Catecholamine hypersecretion  
 E27.8 @ Other specified disorders of adrenal gland  
 E27.9 Disorder of adrenal gland, unspecified  
  
 E28 \$\$ Ovarian dysfunction  
 @ Excludes: isolated gonadotropin deficiency (E23.0)  
 E28.0 @ Oestrogen excess  
 E28.1 @ Androgen excess  
 E28.2 @ Polycystic ovarian syndrome  
         Stein-Leventhal syndrome  
 E28.3 @ Primary ovarian failure  
         Premature menopause NOS  
         Excludes: Turner's syndrome (Q96.-)  
  
 E29 \$\$ Testicular dysfunction  
 @ Excludes: androgen resistance syndrome [testicular  
                 feminisation] (E34.5)  
                 isolated gonadotropin deficiency (E23.0)  
                 Klinefelter's syndrome (Q98.0-Q98.2, Q98.4)  
 E29.0 @ Testicular hyperfunction  
 E29.1 Testicular hypofunction  
 @ Defective biosynthesis of testicular androgen NOS  
         5- $\alpha$ -Reductase deficiency  
         Testicular hypogonadism NOS  
  
 E30 \$\$ Disorders of puberty, not elsewhere classified  
 E30.0 Delayed puberty  
         Constitutional delay of puberty  
         Delayed sexual development  
 E30.1 Precocious puberty  
 @ Precocious puberty associated with hypothyroidism (use also  
         appropriate code from E00-E07)  
         Excludes: Albright(-McCune)(-Sternberg) syndrome (Q78.1)  
                 central precocious puberty (E22.8)  
                 congenital adrenal hyperplasia (E25.0)  
 E30.8 . Other disorders of puberty  
 E30.80 Premature thelarche  
 E30.81 Thelarche variant  
  
 E31 \$\$ Polyglandular dysfunction  
 @  
 E31.0 @ Autoimmune polyglandular failure

E31.1 Polyglandular hyperfunction  
Excludes: multiple endocrine adenomatosis (D44.8)

E31.8 Other polyglandular dysfunction

E31.80 DIDMOAD syndrome  
Pituitary diabetes insipidus, diabetes mellitus, optic atrophy and deafness

E32 \$\$ Diseases of thymus  
Excludes: aplasia or hypoplasia with immunodeficiency (D82.1)  
myasthenia gravis (G70.0)

E34 \$\$ Other endocrine disorders

@

E34.3 Short stature, not elsewhere classified  
@ Excludes: progeria (E34.8)  
Russell-Silver syndrome (Q87.1)  
short-limbed stature with immunodeficiency (D82.2)  
short stature: . achondroplastic (Q77.4)  
. hypochondroplastic (Q77.4)  
. in specific dysmorphic syndromes  
- code to syndrome - see  
alphabetical index  
. nutritional (E45)  
. pituitary (E23.0)  
. renal (N25.0)

E34.30 Familial short stature

E34.31 Constitutional delay of growth (and puberty)

E34.32 Laron-type short stature

E34.33 Psychosocial short stature

E34.38 Other specified short stature

E34.39 Short stature, unspecified

E34.4 @ Constitutional tall stature

E34.5 Androgen resistance syndrome  
Male pseudohermaphroditism with androgen resistance  
Peripheral hormonal receptor disorder  
Reifenstein's syndrome  
Testicular feminization (syndrome)

E34.8 Other specified endocrine disorders  
Pineal gland dysfunction  
Progeria

E34.80 Pseudohypoaldosteronism

E34.9 @ Endocrine disorder, unspecified

E35\* \$\$ Disorders of endocrine glands in diseases classified elsewhere

#### E40-E46 \$ Malnutrition

**Note:** The degree of malnutrition can be usefully expressed solely in terms of weight-for-height and height-for-age measurements. When one or more previous measurements are available, lack of weight gain in children, or evidence of weight loss is usually indicative of malnutrition. When only one measurement is available, the diagnosis is based on probabilities and is not definitive without other clinical or laboratory tests. In the exceptional circumstances that no measurement of weight is available, reliance should be placed on clinical evidence. If an observed weight is less than 90% of the predicted weight for the child's height there is a high probability of malnutrition.

**Note:** As stated in the introductory section to this classification, the definitions of malnutrition used here are those recommended by the BPA Standing Committee on Nutrition and differ significantly from those recommended by WHO. For the WHO recommended terms please see ICD-10.

Excludes: intestinal malabsorption (K90.-)  
nutritional anaemias (D50-D53)  
sequelae of protein-energy malnutrition (E64.0)  
slim disease (B22.2)  
starvation (T73.0)

E43.X0 Severe nutritional wasting: <70% weight for height

E44.00 Moderate nutritional wasting: 70-80% weight for height

E44.10 Mild nutritional wasting: 80-90% weight for height

E45 # Retarded development following protein-energy malnutrition  
Nutritional: . short stature  
. stunting

Physical retardation due to malnutrition

E45.X0 Severe nutritional stunting: <85% height for age

E45.X1 Moderate nutritional stunting: 85-89% height for age

E45.X2 Mild nutritional stunting: 90-95% height for age

E46 # Unspecified protein-energy malnutrition  
Malnutrition NOS  
Protein-energy imbalance NOS

E46.X0 Nutritional oedema, not otherwise specified

#### E50-E64 Other nutritional deficiencies

Excludes: nutritional anaemias (D50-D53)

E50 \$\$ Vitamin A deficiency

Excludes: sequelae of vitamin A deficiency (E64.1)

E51 \$\$ Thiamine deficiency

Excludes: sequelae of thiamine deficiency (E64.8)

E51.1 @ Beriberi

E52 # Niacin deficiency [pellagra]  
 @ Deficiency: . niacin(-tryptophan)  
 . nicotinamide  
 Excludes: sequelae of niacin deficiency (E64.8)

E53 Deficiency of other B group vitamins  
 Excludes: sequelae of vitamin B deficiency (E64.8)  
 vitamin B12 deficiency anaemia (D51.-)

E53.0 Riboflavin deficiency  
 Ariboflavinosis

E53.1 Pyridoxine deficiency  
 Vitamin B6 deficiency  
 Excludes: pyridoxine-responsive sideroblastic anaemia  
 (D64.3)

E53.8 Deficiency of other specified B group vitamins

E53.80 Folate deficiency  
 Folic acid deficiency

E53.81 Vitamin B12 deficiency  
 Deficiency of cyanocobalamin

E53.82 Biotin deficiency

E53.83 Pantothenic acid deficiency

E53.9 Vitamin B deficiency, unspecified

E54 # Ascorbic acid deficiency  
 Deficiency of vitamin C  
 Scurvy  
 Excludes: scorbutic anaemia (D53.2)  
 sequelae of vitamin C deficiency (E64.2)

E55 Vitamin D deficiency  
 @ Excludes: sequelae of rickets (E64.3)

E55.0 Rickets, active  
 Osteomalacia: . infantile  
 . juvenile  
 Excludes: rickets: . coeliac (K90.0)  
 . Crohn's (K50.-)  
 . inactive (E64.3)  
 . renal (N25.0)  
 . vitamin-D-resistant (E83.3)

E55.9 @ Vitamin D deficiency, unspecified

E56 Other vitamin deficiencies  
 Excludes: sequelae of other vitamin deficiencies (E64.8)

E56.0 Deficiency of vitamin E

E56.1 Deficiency of vitamin K  
 Excludes: deficiency of coagulation factor due to vitamin K  
 deficiency (D68.4)  
 vitamin K deficiency of newborn (P53)

E56.8 Deficiency of other vitamins

E56.9 Vitamin deficiency, unspecified

E58 # Dietary calcium deficiency  
 Excludes: disorder of calcium metabolism (E83.5)  
 sequelae of calcium deficiency (E64.8)

E59 # Dietary selenium deficiency  
 @ Excludes: sequelae of selenium deficiency (E64.8)

E60 # Dietary zinc deficiency

E61 Deficiency of other nutrient elements  
 Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if  
 desired, to identify drug, if drug-induced.  
 Excludes: disorders of mineral metabolism (E83.-)  
 iodine-deficiency-related thyroid disorders  
 (E00-E02)  
 sequelae of malnutrition and other nutritional  
 deficiencies (E64.-)

E61.0 Copper deficiency

E61.1 Iron deficiency  
 Excludes: iron deficiency anaemia (D50.-)

E61.2 Magnesium deficiency

E61.3 Manganese deficiency

E61.4 Chromium deficiency

E61.5 Molybdenum deficiency

E61.6 Vanadium deficiency

E61.7 Deficiency of multiple nutrient elements

E61.8 Deficiency of other specified nutrient elements

E61.80 Iodine deficiency (non hypothyroid)

E61.81 Chloride deficiency

E61.9 Deficiency of nutrient element, unspecified

E63 \$\$ Other nutritional deficiencies  
 @ Excludes: failure to thrive (R62.8)  
 sequelae of malnutrition and other  
 nutritional deficiencies (E64.-)

E63.80 Carnitine deficiency

E64 \$\$ Sequelae of malnutrition and other nutritional deficiencies

E65-E68 \$ Obesity and other hyperalimentation

E66 \$\$ Obesity  
 @ Excludes: Prader-Willi syndrome (Q87.1)

E66.0 Obesity due to excess calories

E66.1 Drug-induced obesity  
 Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if  
 desired, to identify drug.

E66.9 Obesity, unspecified  
 Simple obesity NOS

E67 \$\$ Other hyperalimentation  
 Excludes: hyperalimentation NOS (R63.2)  
 sequelae of hyperalimentation (E68)

E68 # Sequelae of hyperalimentation

E70-E90 Metabolic disorders

Excludes: androgen resistance syndrome (E34.5)  
congenital adrenal hyperplasia (E25.0)  
Ehlers-Danlos syndrome (Q79.6)  
haemolytic anaemias due to enzyme disorders  
(D55.-)  
Marfan's syndrome (Q87.4)  
5- $\alpha$ -Reductase deficiency (E29.1)

E70 Disorders of aromatic amino-acid metabolism

E70.0 Classical phenylketonuria

PKU

Severe phenylalanine hydroxylase deficiency

E70.1 Other hyperphenylalaninaemias

E70.10 Persistent hyperphenylalaninaemia

Partial phenylalanine hydroxylase deficiency

E70.11 Transient hyperphenylalaninaemia

E70.12 Acquired hyperphenylalaninaemia

Secondary hyperphenylalaninaemia

E70.13 Malignant hyperphenylalaninaemia

Disorder of tetrahydrobiopterin metabolism

E70.14 Dihydropteridine reductase deficiency

Atypical phenylketonuria

E70.15 6-pyruvoyl-tetrahydrobiopterin synthase deficiency

E70.16 Guanosine 5 triphosphate cyclohydrolase deficiency

Hyperphenylalaninaemia with neopterin deficiency

E70.17 Sepiapterin reductase deficiency

E70.18 Pterin 4 carbinolamine dehydratase deficiency

E70.2 Disorders of tyrosine metabolism

@ Ochronosis

Tyrosinosis

E70.20 Alkaptonuria

Homogentisate 1,2-dioxygenase deficiency

E70.21 Transitory neonatal hypertyrosinaemia

E70.22 Fumaryl acetoacetase deficiency

Tyrosinaemia type I

E70.23 Hepatic tyrosine aminotransferase deficiency

Richner-Hanhart syndrome

Tyrosinaemia type II

E70.24 4-hydroxyphenylpyruvate dioxygenase deficiency

Tyrosinaemia type III

E70.28 Other specified disorders of tyrosine metabolism

E70.3 Albinism

Albinism: . ocular

. oculocutaneous

Syndrome: . Chediak(-Steinbrinck)-Higashi

. Cross

. Hermansky-Pudlak

Tyrosinase: . negative oculocutaneous albinism

. positive oculocutaneous albinism

E70.30 Waardenburg's syndrome

- |        |   |
|--------|---|
| E70.8  | Other disorders of aromatic amino-acid metabolism   |
| E70.80 | Disorders of catecholamine synthesis  |
| E70.81 | Aromatic amino-acid decarboxylase deficiency  |
| E70.82 | Dopamine β-hydroxylase deficiency   |
| E70.83 | Disorders of histidine metabolism   |
| E70.84 | Histidinuria  |
| E70.85 | Histidine ammonia-lyase deficiency  |
| E70.86 | Urocanate hydratase deficiency  |
| E70.87 | Aminoacyl-histidine dipeptidase deficiency  |
| E70.88 | Disorder of tryptophan metabolism<br>Tryptophanaemia  |
| E70.9  | Disorder of aromatic amino-acid metabolism, unspecified   |
| E71    | Disorders of branched-chain amino-acid metabolism and fatty-acid metabolism   |
| E71.0  | Maple-syrup-urine disease   |
| E71.00 | Branched-chain α-keto acid dehydrogenase deficiency   |
| E71.01 | Classical maple-syrup-urine disease   |
| E71.02 | Intermittent maple-syrup-urine disease  |
| E71.03 | Thiamin-responsive maple-syrup-urine disease  |
| E71.1  | Other disorders of branched-chain amino-acid metabolism   |
| E71.10 | Hyperleucine-isoleucinaemia   |
| E71.11 | Hypervalinaemia   |
| E71.12 | Isovaleric acidaemia<br>Isovaleryl-CoA dehydrogenase deficiency   |
| E71.13 | Methylmalonic acidaemia<br>Methylmalonyl-CoA mutase deficiency: .partial<br>.complete<br>Adenosylcobalamin synthesis defects -cobalamin A,<br>cobalamin B<br>Adenosylcobalamin and methylcobalamin synthesis<br>defects - cobalamin C, cobalamin D, cobalamin F |
| E71.14 | Propionyl-CoA carboxylase deficiency<br>Propionic acidaemia<br>Ketotic hyperglycinaemia   |
| E71.15 | 3-methylcrotonyl-CoA carboxylase deficiency   |
| E71.16 | 3-methylglutaconic aciduria   |
| E71.17 | 3-hydroxy-3-methylglutaryl CoA lyase deficiency   |
| E71.18 | Mevalonic aciduria<br>Mevalonate kinase deficiency  |
| E71.19 | Acetyl-CoA acyltransferase deficiency<br>β ketothiolase deficiency  |
| E71.2  | Disorder of branched-chain amino-acid metabolism, unspecified   |
| E71.3  | Disorders of fatty-acid metabolism<br>Excludes: Refsum's disease (G60.1)<br>Schilder's disease (G37.0)<br>Zellweger's syndrome (Q87.83)   |
| E71.30 | Short-chain acyl CoA dehydrogenase deficiency<br>SCAD deficiency  |



E71.31 Medium-chain acyl CoA dehydrogenase deficiency  
MCAD deficiency

E71.32 Long-chain acyl CoA dehydrogenase deficiency  
LCAD deficiency

E71.33 Very long-chain acyl CoA dehydrogenase deficiency  
VLCAD deficiency

E71.34 Multiple acyl CoA dehydrogenase deficiencies  
Glutaric aciduria type II

E71.35 Long-chain 3-hydroxy acyl CoA dehydrogenase deficiency

E71.36 Short-chain 3-hydroxy acyl CoA dehydrogenase deficiency

E71.37 Carnitine palmityltransferase I deficiency  
Liver forms of carnitine palmityltransferase deficiency

E71.38 Primary carnitine deficiency

E71.39 Carnitine palmityltransferase II deficiency  
Muscle form of carnitine palmityltransferase deficiency

E71.3A Other specified disorders of fatty-acid metabolism

E71.3B X-linked adrenoleukodystrophy [Addison-Schilder]  
Note: this is a peroxisomal disorder

E72 Other disorders of amino-acid metabolism  
Excludes: abnormal findings without manifest disease  
(R70-R89)  
disorders of:

- . aromatic amino-acid metabolism (E70.-)
- . branched-chain amino-acid metabolism  
(E71.0-E71.2)
- . fatty-acid metabolism (E71.3)
- . purine and pyrimidine metabolism (E79.-)  
gout (M10.-)

E72.0 Disorders of amino-acid transport  
Excludes: disorders of tryptophan metabolism (E70.8)

E72.00 Cystinosis

E72.01 Infantile nephropathic cystinosis  
Congenital Fanconi(-de Toni)(-Debré) syndrome

E72.02 Juvenile nephropathic cystinosis

E72.03 Benign adult cystinosis

E72.04 Acquired Fanconi(-de Toni)(-Debré) syndrome  
Acquired glucoaminophosphaturia syndrome  
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if  
desired, to identify cause.

E72.05 Cystinuria

E72.06 Hartnup disease

E72.07 Lysinuric protein intolerance

E72.08 Lowe's syndrome  
Oculocerebrorenal syndrome

E72.09 Dibasic aminoaciduria

E72.0A Other disorders of amino-acid transport

E72.1 Disorders of sulphur-bearing amino-acid metabolism  
@ Excludes: transcobalamin II deficiency (D51.2)  
combined sulphite oxidase and xanthine oxidase  
deficiency (molybdenum co-factor deficiency)  
(E79.86)  
adenosylcobalamin and methylcobalamin synthesis  
defects (E71.13)

E72.10 Cystathione  $\gamma$ -lyase deficiency  
          $\gamma$ -cystathionase deficiency  
         Cystathioninuria  
 E72.11 Cystathionine- $\beta$ -synthase deficiency  
         Homocystinuria  
 E72.12 5,10-methylenetetrahydrofolate reductase deficiency  
 E72.13 Hypermethioninaemia  
         Hepatic methionine adenosyltransferase deficiency  
 E72.14 Transcobalamin I deficiency  
         R-binder deficiency  
 E72.15 Sulphite oxidase deficiency  
 E72.18 Other specified disorders of sulphur-bearing amino-acid metabolism  
  
 E72.2 Disorders of urea cycle metabolism  
 @ Excludes: disorders of ornithine metabolism (E72.4)  
 E72.20 Argininaemia  
         Arginase deficiency  
 E72.21 Argininosuccinic aciduria  
         Argininosuccinate lyase deficiency  
 E72.22 Citrullinaemia  
         Argininosuccinate synthase deficiency  
 E72.23 Ornithine carbamoyltransferase deficiency  
         OCT deficiency  
         OTC deficiency  
         Ornithine transcarbamylase deficiency  
 E72.24 Carbamoyl-phosphate synthase deficiency  
 E72.25 N-acetylglutamate synthase deficiency  
 E72.26 Transient hyperammonaemia of infancy  
 E72.28 Other specified disorders of urea cycle metabolism  
  
 E72.3 @ Disorders of lysine and hydroxylysine metabolism  
 E72.30 Glutaric aciduria type I  
         Glutaryl CoA dehydrogenase deficiency  
 E72.31 Hyperlysinaemia  
          $\alpha$ -aminoadipic semialdehyde deficiency  
 E72.32 2-ketoacidemia  
 E72.38 Other specified disorders of lysine and hydroxylysine metabolism  
  
 E72.4 @ Disorders of ornithine metabolism  
 E72.40 Hyperornithinaemia  
         Gyrate atrophy of the choroid and retina  
         (ornithine-oxo-acid aminotransferase deficiency):  
                 .pyridoxine responsive  
                 .pyridoxine nonresponsive  
 E72.41 Hyperornithinaemia-hyperammonaemia-homocitrullinuria syndrome  
 E72.48 Other specified disorders of ornithine metabolism  
  
 E72.5 Disorders of glycine metabolism  
         Disorders of proline and glycine metabolism  
 E72.50 Hyperhydroxyprolinaemia  
  
 E72.51 Hyperprolinaemia  
         Type I, Proline dehydrogenase deficiency  
         Type II, Pyrroline-5-carboxylate reductase deficiency  
 E72.52 Prolidase deficiency

E72.53 Non-ketotic hyperglycinaemia  
Defect in glycine cleavage system

E72.54 Sarcosinaemia  
Sarcosine dehydrogenase deficiency

E72.55 Glucoglycinuria

E72.58 Other specified disorders of proline and glycine metabolism

E72.8 Other specified disorders of amino-acid metabolism  
Excludes: aspartoacylase deficiency [Canavan-van Bogaert-Bertrand disease] (E75.29)

E72.81 Disorders of  $\gamma$ -glutamyl cycle  
Glutathione S-transferase deficiency  
Glutamate-cysteine ligase deficiency  
 $\gamma$ -glutamyltransferase deficiency  
5-oxoprolinase deficiency

E72.82 Glutathione synthase deficiency with 5-oxoprolinuria

E72.83 Glutathione synthase deficiency without 5-oxoprolinuria

E72.84 Disorders of  $\beta$ - and omega-amino-acid metabolism

E72.85 Succinate-semialdehyde dehydrogenase deficiency

E72.86  $\gamma$ -amino butyric acid transaminase deficiency

E72.87 Homocarnosinosis  
Serum carnosinase deficiency

E72.9 Disorder of amino-acid metabolism, unspecified

E73 Lactose intolerance

E73.0 Congenital lactase deficiency

E73.1 Secondary lactase deficiency  
Acquired lactase deficiency

E73.8 Other lactose intolerance

E73.80 Non-persistence of intestinal lactase

E73.9 Lactose intolerance, unspecified

E74 Other disorders of carbohydrate metabolism  
Excludes: increased secretion of glucagon (E16.3)  
diabetes mellitus (E10-E14)  
hypoglycaemia NOS (E16.2)  
mucopolysaccharidosis (E76.0-E76.3)

E74.0 @ Glycogen storage disease

E74.00 Glycogen storage disease Type 0  
Glycogen synthase deficiency

E74.01 Glycogen storage disease Type 1a  
von Gierke's disease  
Glucose 6-phosphatase deficiency

E74.02 Glycogen storage disease Type 1b  
Glucose 6-phosphate transport defect

E74.03 Glycogen storage disease Type 1c  
Phosphate transport defect

E74.04 Glycogen storage disease Type 1d  
Glucose transport defect

E74.05 Glycogen storage disease Type II  
Pompe's disease  
 $\alpha$ -glucosidase deficiency (acid maltase deficiency):  
. infantile onset form  
. juvenile onset form  
. adult onset form

E74.06 Glycogen storage disease Type III  
Cori's disease  
Amylo-1,6-glucosidase deficiency  
Debrancher deficiency  
Forbes' disease

E74.07 Glycogen storage disease Type IV  
Branching-transferase deficiency glycogenosis  
Andersen's disease  
Branching enzyme deficiency

E74.08 Glycogen storage disease Type V  
McArdle's disease  
Muscle glycogen phosphorylase deficiency

E74.09 Glycogen storage disease Type VI  
Hers' disease  
Hepatic glycogen phosphorylase deficiency

E74.0A Glycogen storage disease Type VII  
Tauri's disease  
Muscle phosphofructokinase deficiency  
Excludes: red-cell phosphofructokinase deficiency (D55.25)

E74.0B Glycogen phosphorylase kinase deficiency  
Hepatic and other forms

E74.0C Deficiencies of other enzymes related to glycogen metabolism

E74.1 Disorders of fructose metabolism

E74.10 Fructokinase deficiency  
Essential fructosuria

E74.11 Fructose-1,6-bisphosphatase deficiency  
Fructose-1,6-diphosphatase deficiency

E74.12 Fructose-1,6-bisphosphate aldolase B deficiency  
Hereditary fructose intolerance

E74.2 Disorders of galactose metabolism

E74.20 Galactose-1-phosphate uridyl transferase deficiency  
Classical galactosaemia

E74.21 Uridine diphosphate galactose-4-epimerase deficiency  
Generalised type  
Type restricted to red and white blood cells

E74.22 Galactokinase deficiency

E74.28 Other specified disorders of galactose metabolism

E74.3 Other disorders of intestinal carbohydrate absorption  
@ Excludes: lactose intolerance (E73.-)

E74.30 Glucose-galactose malabsorption

E74.31 Sucrase-isomaltase deficiency

E74.32  $\alpha$ , $\alpha$ -trehalase deficiency

E74.33 Acquired monosaccharide malabsorption

E74.4 Disorders of pyruvate metabolism and gluconeogenesis  
Excludes: with anaemia (D55.-)  
Leigh's disease (G31.81)

E74.40 Phosphoenol pyruvate carboxykinase deficiency

E74.41 Pyruvate carboxylase deficiency

E74.42 Pyruvate dehydrogenase deficiency  
 E74.43 Lactate dehydrogenase deficiency  
 E74.44 Dihydrolipoyl dehydrogenase deficiency  
 E74.45 Fumarase deficiency  
 E74.46 Disorders of the mitochondrial respiratory chain  
     Deficiency of: . complex I (NADH dehydrogenase)  
                   . complex II (succinate dehydrogenase)  
                   . complex III (ubiquinone dehydrogenase)  
                   . complex IV (cytochrome C oxidase)  
                   . complex V (ATP synthase)  
 E74.48 Other specified disorders of pyruvate metabolism and  
         gluconeogenesis  
 E74.8 @ Other specified disorders of carbohydrate metabolism  
 E74.80 Essential pentosuria  
         L-xylulose reductase deficiency  
 E74.81 Oxalosis, unspecified  
 E74.82 Primary hyperoxaluria type II  
         Glycerate dehydrogenase deficiency  
         Oxalosis type II  
         For Primary hyperoxaluria type I see E88.8M  
 E74.83 Enteric hyperoxaluria  
         Secondary hyperoxaluria  
 E74.84 Renal glycosuria  
 E74.9 Disorder of carbohydrate metabolism, unspecified  
 E75 Disorders of sphingolipid metabolism and other lipid storage  
     disorders  
         Excludes: mucopolipidosis, types I-III (E77.0-E77.1)  
                   Refsum's disease (G60.1)  
 E75.0 @ GM2 gangliosidosis  
 E75.00 Total hexosaminidase deficiency  
         Sandhoff's disease  
 E75.01 Hexosaminidase A deficiency  
         Tay-Sachs disease  
 E75.02 GM<sub>2</sub> activator deficiency  
         Tay-Sachs variant AB disease  
 E75.1 @ Other gangliosidosis  
 E75.10 GM1 gangliosidosis  
         β-galactosidase deficiency  
 E75.11 Mucopolipidosis type IV  
 E75.2 Other sphingolipidosis  
 @ Excludes: adrenoleukodystrophy [Addison-Schilder] (E71.3B)  
 E75.20 Fabry(-Anderson) disease  
         α-galactosidase A deficiency  
 E75.21 Glucosylceramide β-glucosidase deficiency  
         Gaucher's disease  
         Glucocerebrosidase deficiency  
         Glucosylceramidase deficiency: .Type 1  
   .Type 2  
   .Type 3

E75.22 Krabbe's disease  
Galactosylceramide  $\beta$ -galactosidase deficiency

E75.23 Niemann-Pick's disease, NOS

E75.24 Niemann-Pick's disease, Type A  
Sphingomyelinase, Type A deficiency

E75.25 Niemann-Pick's disease, Type B  
Sphingomyelinase, Type B deficiency

E75.26 Other Niemann-Pick's disease  
Type C  
Type D

E75.27 Farber's disease  
Ceramidase deficiency

E75.28 Metachromatic leukodystrophy  
Arylsulphatase A deficiency  
Sphingolipid activator protein 1 deficiency

E75.29 Aspartoacylase deficiency  
Canavan[-van Bogaert-Bertrand] disease  
Note: This condition is now considered to be a disorder of amino-acid metabolism.

E75.3 Sphingolipidosis, unspecified

E75.4 Neuronal ceroid-lipofuscinosis  
Batten's disease

E75.40 Infantile neuronal ceroid-lipofuscinosis  
Infantile Batten's disease

E75.41 Late infantile neuronal ceroid-lipofuscinosis  
Bielschowsky-Jansky's disease

E75.42 Juvenile neuronal ceroid-lipofuscinosis  
Spielmeyer-Vogt disease

E75.43 Adult type neuronal ceroid-lipofuscinosis  
Kufs' disease

E75.5 Other lipid storage disorders

E75.50 Cerebrotendinous xanthomatosis  
Cholestanol storage disease  
Cerebrotendinous cholesterinosis  
van Bogaert-Scherer-Epstein disease

E75.51 Acid esterase deficiency  
Wolman's disease

E75.6 Lipid storage disorder, unspecified

E76 Disorders of glycosaminoglycan metabolism

E76.0 Mucopolysaccharidosis, type I  
L-iduronidase deficiency

E76.00 Hurler's disease  
Mucopolysaccharidosis, type IH (MPS 1H)

E76.01 Scheie's disease  
Mucopolysaccharidosis, type IS (MPS 1S)

E76.02 Hurler-Scheie's disease  
Mucopolysaccharidosis, type IH/S (MPS 1H/S)

- |        |  |
|--------|--|
| E76.1  | Mucopolysaccharidosis, type II<br>Iduronate 2-sulphatase deficiency<br>Hunter's disease [syndrome]   |
| E76.2  | Other mucopolysaccharidoses  |
| @      |  |
| E76.20 | Mucopolysaccharidosis, type III<br>Sanfillipo's disease  |
| E76.21 | Mucopolysaccharidosis, type IIIA<br>Heparan-N-sulphatase deficiency  |
| E76.22 | Mucopolysaccharidosis, type IIIB<br>$\alpha$ -N-acetylglucosaminidase deficiency   |
| E76.23 | Mucopolysaccharidosis, type IIIC<br>Acetyl CoA: $\alpha$ -glucosaminide acetyltransferase deficiency                                       |
| E76.24 | Mucopolysaccharidosis, type IIID<br>N-acetylglucosamine 6-sulphatase deficiency  |
| E76.25 | Mucopolysaccharidosis, type IV<br>Morquio's disease  |
| E76.26 | Mucopolysaccharidosis, type IVA<br>Galactose-6-sulphatase deficiency   |
| E76.27 | Mucopolysaccharidosis, type IVB<br>$\beta$ -galactosidase deficiency   |
| E76.28 | Mucopolysaccharidosis, type VI<br>N-acetylgalactosamine-4-sulphatase deficiency<br>Maróteaux-Lamy's disease<br>Arylsulphatase B deficiency |
| E76.29 | Mucopolysaccharidosis, type VII<br>Sly's disease<br>$\beta$ -glucuronidase deficiency  |
| E76.2A | Multiple sulphatase deficiency   |
| E76.3  | Mucopolysaccharidosis, unspecified   |
| E76.8  | Other disorders of glucosaminoglycan metabolism  |
| E76.9  | Disorder of glucosaminoglycan metabolism, unspecified  |
| E77    | Disorders of glycoprotein metabolism   |
| E77.0  | Defects in post-translational modification of lysosomal enzymes<br>N-acetyl glucosamine-1-phosphotransferase deficiency                    |
| E77.00 | Mucopolipidosis II<br>I-cell disease   |
| E77.01 | Mucopolipidosis III<br>Pseudo-Hurler polydystrophy   |
| E77.1  | Defects in glycoprotein degradation  |
| E77.10 | Aspartylglucosaminuria<br>Aspartylglycosylaminase deficiency   |
| E77.11 | Fucosidosis<br>$\alpha$ -L-fucosidase deficiency: .infantile type<br>.juvenile type  |
| E77.12 | $\alpha$ -D-mannosidosis<br>$\alpha$ -mannosidase deficiency   |

E77.13  $\beta$ -D-mannosidosis  
          $\beta$ -mannosidase deficiency  
 E77.14 Sialidosis  
         Mucopolipidosis I  
         Sialidase deficiency  
 E77.15 Galactosialidosis  
         Combined deficiency of neuroaminidase and  $\beta$ -galactosidase  
  
 E77.15 Sialic acid storage disorders  
 E77.16 Infantile sialic acid storage disease  
 E77.17 Salla disease  
 E77.18 Sialuria  
  
 E77.8 Other disorders of glycoprotein metabolism  
 E77.80 Schindler's disease  
          $\alpha$ -N-acetylgalactosaminidase deficiency  
 E77.81 Carbohydrate deficient glycoprotein syndrome  
         CDG: .type I  
               .type II  
               .type III  
  
 E77.9 Disorder of glycoprotein metabolism, unspecified  
  
 E78 Disorders of lipoprotein metabolism and other lipidaemias  
         Excludes: sphingolipidosis (E75.0-E75.3)  
  
 E78.0 @ Pure hypercholesterolaemia  
  
 E78.00 Familial hypercholesterolaemia  
         Familial hyperbetalipoproteinaemia  
         Familial hyperlipoproteinaemia type IIa  
         Fredrickson's hyperlipoproteinaemia, type IIa  
 E78.01 Familial hypercholesterolaemia, homozygous  
 E78.02 Familial hypercholesterolaemia, heterozygous  
  
 E78.1 @ Pure hyperglyceridaemia  
 E78.10 Familial hypertriglyceridaemia  
         Fredrickson's hyperlipoproteinaemia, type IV  
  
 E78.2 Mixed hyperlipidaemia  
 @ Excludes: cholestanol storage disease,  
               [cerebrotendinous cholesterosis],  
               [van Bogaert-Scherer-Epstein] (E75.50)  
 E78.20 Familial combined hyperlipidaemia  
         Fredrickson's hyperlipoproteinaemia, type IIb  
 E78.21 Familial type III hyperlipoproteinaemia  
 E78.28 Other specified mixed hyperlipidaemia  
  
 E78.3 @ Hyperchylomicronaemia  
 E78.30 Familial lipoprotein lipase deficiency  
 E78.31 Familial apolipoprotein C-II deficiency  
         Fredrickson's hyperlipoproteinaemia, type I or V  
 E78.38 Other specified hyperchylomicronaemia  
  
 E78.4 @ Other hyperlipidaemia  
  
 E78.5 Hyperlipidaemia, unspecified



E78.6 @ Lipoprotein deficiency  
 E78.60 Abetalipoproteinaemia  
 E78.61 Familial hypobetalipoproteinaemia  
 E78.62 Phosphatidylcholine-sterol acyltransferase deficiency  
     Lecithin-cholesterol acyltransferase deficiency  
     Note: This condition is now considered to be a  
         disorder of lipid storage and metabolism  
 E78.63 Familial hypoalphalipoproteinaemia  
     Tangier disease  
 E78.64 Sitosterolaemic xanthomatosis  
 E78.65 Pancreatic triacylglycerol lipase deficiency  
 E78.66 Pancreatic colipase deficiency  
 E78.68 Other specified lipoprotein deficiency  
  
 E78.8 Other disorders of lipoprotein metabolism  
     Lipoid dermatoarthritis (M14.3\*)  
  
 E78.9 Disorder of lipoprotein metabolism, unspecified  
  
 E79 Disorders of purine and pyrimidine metabolism  
     Excludes: calculus of kidney (N20.0)  
             combined immunodeficiency disorders (D81.-)  
             gout (M10.-)  
             orotaciduric anaemia (D53.0)  
             xeroderma pigmentosum (Q82.1)  
  
 E79.0 Hyperuricaemia without signs of inflammatory arthritis and  
     tophaceous disease  
     Asymptomatic hyperuricaemia  
  
 E79.1 Lesch-Nyhan syndrome  
     Complete hypoxanthine-guanine phosphoribosyltransferase  
     deficiency  
  
 E79.8 Other disorders of purine and pyrimidine metabolism  
     For adenosine deaminase deficiency see D81.3  
  
 E79.80 Disorders of purine metabolism  
 E79.81 Adenylosuccinate lyase deficiency  
 E79.82 Muscle AMP deaminase deficiency  
 E79.83 Partial hypoxanthine-guanine phosphoribosyltransferase  
     deficiency  
 E79.84 Purine nucleoside phosphorylase deficiency  
 E79.85 Xanthine oxidase deficiency  
     Hereditary xanthinuria type 1  
 E79.86 Combined molybdoflavoprotein enzyme deficiency  
     Combined xanthine oxidase and sulphite oxidase deficiency  
     Molybdenum co-factor deficiency  
     Hereditary xanthinuria type 2  
 E79.87 Adenine phosphoribosyl transferase deficiency  
 E79.88 Inosine triphosphate pyrophosphohydrolase deficiency  
 E79.89 Phosphoribosyl pyrophosphate synthase superactivity  
 E79.8A Thiopurine methyltransferase deficiency  
  
 E79.8B Disorders of pyrimidine metabolism  
 E79.8C Cytosine diphosphate choline phosphotransferase deficiency  
 E79.8D Uridine monophosphate hydrolase deficiency  
 E79.8E Dihydropyrimidine dehydrogenase deficiency

E79.8F Uridine monophosphate synthase deficiency  
         Hereditary orotic aciduria type 1  
 E79.8G Orotidine-5-phosphate decarboxylase deficiency  
         Hereditary orotic aciduria type 2  
  
 E79.9 Disorder of purine and pyrimidine metabolism, unspecified  
  
 E80 Disorders of porphyrin and bilirubin metabolism  
 @  
 E80.0 Hereditary erythropoietic porphyria  
 E80.00 Uroporphyrinogen III synthase deficiency  
         Congenital erythropoietic porphyria  
 E80.01 Ferrochelatase deficiency  
         Erythropoietic protoporphyria  
  
 E80.1 Porphyria cutanea tarda  
         Uroporphyrinogen decarboxylase deficiency  
 E80.10 Hepatoerythropoietic porphyria  
 E80.2 Other porphyria  
         Porphyria NOS  
         Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if  
         desired, to identify cause.  
 E80.20 Hereditary coproporphyria  
         Coproporphyrinogen oxidase deficiency  
 E80.21 Acute intermittent porphyria  
         Porphobilinogen deaminase deficiency  
 E80.22 Porphobilinogen synthase deficiency  
          $\delta$ -aminolaevulinic acid dehydrase deficiency  
         ALA dehydrase deficiency porphyria  
  
 E80.23 Variegate porphyria  
         Protoporphyrinogen oxidase deficiency  
  
 E80.3 Defects of catalase and peroxidase  
         Acatalasia  
         Takahara disease  
  
 E80.4 Gilbert's syndrome  
  
 E80.5 Crigler-Najjar syndrome  
         Bilirubin UDP glucuronyl transferase deficiency  
 E80.50 Crigler-Najjar syndrome, Type I  
 E80.51 Crigler-Najjar syndrome, Type II  
  
 E80.6 Other disorders of bilirubin metabolism  
 E80.60 Dubin-Johnson syndrome  
 E80.61 Rotor syndrome  
  
 E80.7 Disorder of bilirubin metabolism, unspecified  
  
 E83 Disorders of mineral metabolism  
         Excludes: dietary mineral deficiency (E58-E61)  
                   parathyroid disorders (E20-E21)  
                   vitamin D deficiency (E55.-)  
  
 E83.0 Disorders of copper metabolism  
 E83.00 Menkes' (kinky hair)(steely hair) disease  
 E83.01 Occipital horn syndrome

E83.02 Wilson's disease  
 E83.08 Other specified disorders of copper metabolism  
  
 E83.1 Disorders of iron metabolism  
     Excludes: anaemia: . iron deficiency (D50.-)  
                     . sideroblastic (D64.0-D64.3)  
 E83.10 Hereditary haemochromatosis  
 E83.11 Neonatal haemochromatosis  
 E83.18 Other specified disorders of iron metabolism  
  
 E83.2 Disorders of zinc metabolism  
 E83.20 Acrodermatitis enteropathica  
  
 E83.3 @ Disorders of phosphorus metabolism  
 E83.30 Acid phosphatase deficiency  
 E83.31 Familial hypophosphataemia  
 E83.32 Hypophosphatasia  
 E83.33 Vitamin-D-resistant rickets  
         Vitamin-D-resistant osteomalacia  
 E83.34 X-linked hypophosphataemic bone disease  
 E83.38 Other specified disorders of phosphorus metabolism  
  
 E83.4 Disorders of magnesium metabolism  
 E83.40 Hypermagnesaemia  
 E83.41 Hypomagnesaemia  
  
 E83.5 Disorders of calcium metabolism  
     Excludes: chondrocalcinosis (M11.1-M11.2)  
                     hyperparathyroidism (E21.0-E21.3)  
 E83.50 Familial hypocalciuric hypercalcaemia  
 E83.51 Idiopathic hypercalciuria  
 E83.52 Other hypercalciuria  
 E83.58 Other specified disorders of calcium metabolism  
  
 E83.8 Other disorders of mineral metabolism  
  
 E83.9 Disorder of mineral metabolism, unspecified  
  
 E84 Cystic fibrosis  
 @  
 E84.0 Cystic fibrosis with pulmonary manifestations  
  
 E84.1 Cystic fibrosis with intestinal manifestations  
 E84.10+ Meconium ileus (P75\*)  
 E84.11 Meconium ileus equivalent  
 E84.18 Cystic fibrosis with other intestinal manifestations  
  
 E84.8 Cystic fibrosis with other manifestations  
 E84.80 Cystic fibrosis with diabetes  
 E84.81 Cystic fibrosis with cardiac disease  
 E84.82 Cystic fibrosis with liver disease  
 E84.88 Cystic fibrosis with combined manifestations  
  
 E84.9 Cystic fibrosis, unspecified  
  
 E85 \$\$ Amyloidosis  
 @

E86-E87 Disorders of fluid, electrolyte and acid-base balance  
 For hypernatraemic dehydration please use codes  
 E87.00 and E86.X-  
 For hyponatraemic dehydration please use codes  
 E87.10 and E86.X-

E86 # Volume depletion  
 Excludes: dehydration of newborn (P74.1)  
           hypovolaemic shock: . NOS (R57.1)  
                                   . postoperative (T81.1)  
                                   . traumatic (T79.4)

E86.X0 Dehydration  
 Without evidence of hypovolaemia (E86.X1)

E86.X1 Hypovolaemia  
 Depletion of volume of plasma or extracellular fluid

E87 Other disorders of fluid, electrolyte and acid-base balance

E87.0 @ Hyperosmolality and hypernatraemia  
 E87.00 Hypernatraemia  
 E87.08 Other hyperosmolality

E87.1 Hypo-osmolality and hyponatraemia  
 @ Excludes: syndrome of inappropriate secretion of  
               antidiuretic hormone (E22.2)

E87.10 Hyponatraemia  
 E87.18 Other hypo-osmolality

E87.2 Acidosis  
 Excludes: diabetic acidosis and ketoacidosis (E10-E14  
               with common fourth character .1)  
               renal tubular acidosis (N25.8-)

E87.20 Metabolic acidosis  
 E87.21 Lactic acidosis  
 E87.22 Respiratory acidosis  
 E87.23 Metabolic ketoacidosis  
 E87.29 Acidosis, unspecified

E87.3 Alkalosis  
 E87.30 Metabolic alkalosis  
 E87.31 Respiratory alkalosis  
 E87.32 Alkalosis, unspecified

E87.4 Mixed disorder of acid-base balance

E87.5 @ Hyperkalaemia

E87.6 @ Hypokalaemia

E87.7 Fluid overload  
       Water intoxication  
       Excludes: oedema (R60.-)  
                   fluid retention NOS (R60.9)

E87.8 Other disorders of electrolyte and fluid balance, not elsewhere classified  
 Electrolyte imbalance NOS  
 Hyperchloraemia  
 Hypochloraemia

E88 Other metabolic disorders  
 Excludes: histiocytosis X (chronic) (D76.0)  
 Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug, if drug-induced.

E88.0 Disorders of plasma-protein metabolism, not elsewhere classified  
 Excludes: disorder of lipoprotein metabolism (E78.-)  
 monoclonal gammopathy (D47.2)  
 polyclonal hypergammaglobulinaemia (D89.0)  
 Waldenstrom's macroglobulinaemia (C88.0)  
 C-1-esterase inhibitor deficiency (D84.1)

E88.00 Alpha-1-antitrypsin deficiency  
 α-1-antitrypsin deficiency

E88.01 Bisalbuminaemia

E88.08 Other specified disorders of plasma-protein metabolism, not elsewhere classified

E88.1 Lipodystrophy, not elsewhere classified  
 Lipodystrophy NOS  
 Excludes: Whipple's disease (K90.8)

E88.2 @ Lipomatosis, not elsewhere classified

E88.8 Other specified metabolic disorders  
 @ For Refsum's disease see G60.1

E88.80 Trimethylaminuria

E88.81 Inherited disorders of biotin metabolism  
 Biotinidase deficiency  
 Holocarboxylase synthase deficiency  
 Inherited disorders of biotin metabolism NOS

E88.82 Inherited disorders of folate transport and metabolism

E88.83 Functional defects of methionine synthase  
 Defects of: cobalamin E  
 cobalamin G

E88.84 Glutamate formiminotransferase deficiency

E88.85 Hereditary folate malabsorption  
 Folate transport defect

E88.86 Dihydrofolate reductase deficiency

E88.87 Inherited disorders of cobalamin transport and metabolism  
 Excludes: defects in cellular adenosylcobalamin and methylcobalamin synthesis (E71.13)  
 congenital intrinsic factor deficiency (D51.0)  
 transcobalamin II deficiency (D51.2)

E88.88 Enterocyte cobalamin malabsorption  
 Imerslund-Grasbeck syndrome

E88.89 R-binder deficiency

E88.8A Inherited disorders of peroxisomes

E88.8B General loss of peroxisomal function  
Although it is now known to be due to a disorder of peroxisomal function, Zellweger syndrome (Q87.83) is classified elsewhere.

E88.8C Neonatal adrenoleukodystrophy

E88.8D Infantile Refsum's disease  
Excludes: Refsum's disease (G60.1)  
pseudoinfantile Refsum's disease (E88.8G)

E88.8E Loss of multiple peroxisomal functions  
For (rhizomelic) chondrodysplasia punctata see Q77.3

E88.8F Zellweger-like syndrome  
Excludes: Zellweger syndrome (Q87.83)

E88.8G Pseudoinfantile Refsum's disease

E88.8H Loss of a single peroxisomal function  
For acatalasia see E80.3  
For (X-linked) Adrenoleukodystrophy [Addison-Schilder] see E71.3A

E88.8J Peroxisomal thiolase deficiency  
Pseudo-Zellweger syndrome

E88.8K Bifunctional peroxisomal enzyme deficiency

E88.8L Acyl CoA oxidase deficiency  
Pseudo-neonatal adrenoleucodystrophy

E88.8M Primary hyperoxaluria type I  
Oxalosis type I  
2-oxoglutarate glycoylate carboxylase deficiency  
Alanine-glycoylate aminotransferase deficiency  
For Primary hyperoxaluria type II see E74.82

E88.8N Glutaryl CoA oxidase deficiency

E88.8P Other specified disorders of peroxisomes

E88.8Q Disorders of glycerol metabolism

E88.8R Glycerol kinase deficiency  
Glycerol kinase deficiency:  
. isolated type  
. type combined with congenital adrenal hypoplasia and/or Duchenne muscular dystrophy

E88.8S Glycerol intolerance

E88.9 Metabolic disorder, unspecified

E89 \$\$ Postprocedural endocrine and metabolic disorders, not elsewhere classified  
See ICD-10 for details of specific organs

E90\* # Nutritional and metabolic disorders in diseases elsewhere classified

Chapter V, (F00-F99)  
Mental and behavioural disorders

Includes: disorders of psychological development

Excludes: symptoms, signs and abnormal clinical laboratory findings,  
not elsewhere classified (R00-R99)

This chapter contains the following blocks:

F00-F09	Organic, including symptomatic, mental disorders
F10-F19	Mental and behavioural disorders due to psychoactive substance use
F20-F29	Schizophrenia, schizotypal and delusional disorders
F30-F39	Mood [affective] disorders
F40-F48	Neurotic, stress-related and somatoform disorders
F50-F59	Behavioural syndromes associated with physiological disturbances and physical factors
F60-F69	Disorders of adult personality and behaviour
F70-F79	Mental retardation
F80-F89	Disorders of psychological development
F90-F98	Behavioural and emotional disorders with onset usually occurring in childhood and adolescence
F99	Unspecified mental disorder

Asterisk categories for this chapter are provided as follows:

F00*	Dementia in Alzheimer's disease
F02*	Dementia in other diseases classified elsewhere

Further definitions are available in ICD-10, especially for F00-69, the conditions predominantly occurring in adults. Paediatricians should beware of making diagnoses from this section in particular unless they are confident that the case satisfies the definitions found in the full ICD-10. It will usually be the case that expert input from a child psychiatrist will have occurred prior to assigning one of these diagnoses.

F00-F09 \$ Organic, including symptomatic, mental disorders

@

This block comprises a range of mental disorders grouped together on the basis of their having in common a demonstrable etiology in cerebral disease, brain injury, or other insult leading to cerebral dysfunction. The dysfunction may be primary, as in diseases, injuries, and insults that affect the brain directly and selectively; or secondary, as in systemic diseases and disorders that attack the brain only as one of the multiple organs or systems of the body that are involved.

Dementia (F00-F03) is a syndrome due to disease of the brain, usually of a chronic or progressive nature, in which there is disturbance of multiple higher cortical functions, including memory, thinking, orientation, comprehension, calculation, learning capacity, language, and judgement. Consciousness is not clouded. The impairments of cognitive function are commonly accompanied, and occasionally preceded, by deterioration in emotional control, social behaviour, or motivation.

Use additional code, if desired, to identify the underlying disease.

F02\* \$\$ Dementia in other diseases classified elsewhere  
@ Cases of dementia due, or presumed to be due, to causes other than Alzheimer's disease or cerebrovascular disease. Onset may be at any time in life.  
F02.4\* @ Dementia in human immunodeficiency virus[HIV] disease(B22.0+)  
F02.8\* Dementia in other specified diseases classified elsewhere  
@ Excludes: dementia in: .Pick's disease (F02.0\*)  
.Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease (F02.1\*)  
.Huntington's disease (F02.2\*)  
.Parkinson's disease (F02.3\*)

F05 \$\$ Delirium, not induced by alcohol and other psychoactive substances  
@

F06 \$\$ Other mental disorders due to brain damage and dysfunction and to physical disease  
@ Excludes: resulting from use of alcohol and other psychoactive substances (F10-F19)

F06.0 @ Organic hallucinosis  
F06.1 @ Organic catatonic disorder  
Excludes: catatonic schizophrenia (F20.2)  
F06.2 @ Organic delusional [schizophrenia-like] disorder  
F06.3 @ Organic mood [affective] disorders  
F06.4 @ Organic anxiety disorder  
F06.5 @ Organic dissociative disorder  
F06.7 @ Mild cognitive disorder  
F06.80 Epileptic psychosis NOS  
F06.9 Unspecified mental disorder due to brain damage and dysfunction and to physical disease  
@ Organic brain syndrome NOS

F07 Personality and behavioural disorders due to brain disease, damage and dysfunction  
@  
F07.0 Organic personality disorder  
@ Frontal lobe syndrome  
F07.1 @ Postencephalitic syndrome  
F07.2 @ Postconcussional syndrome  
F07.8 @ Other organic personality and behavioural disorders due to brain disease, damage and dysfunction  
F07.9 Unspecified organic personality and behavioural disorder due to brain disease, damage and dysfunction  
@

F09 # Unspecified organic or symptomatic mental disorder  
@ Excludes: psychosis NOS (F29)

F10-F19 Mental and behavioural disorders due to psychoactive substance use  
@

In this block the third character of the code identifies the substance involved, and the fourth-character specifies the clinical state. The codes should be used, as required, for each substance specified, but it should be noted that not all fourth-character codes are applicable to all substances.

Excludes: abuse of non-dependence-producing substances (F55)



The following fourth-character subdivisions are for use with categories F10-F19:

- .0 Acute intoxication
  - Acute drunkenness (in alcoholism)
  - "Bad trips" (drugs)
  - Drunkenness NOS
  - "Hangover" effects
  - Pathological intoxication
  - Trance and possession disorders in psychoactive substance intoxication
- .1 Harmful use
  - Psychoactive substance abuse
- .2 Dependence syndrome
  - Chronic alcoholism
  - Drug addiction
- .3 Withdrawal state
- .4 Withdrawal state with delirium
  - Delirium tremens (alcohol-induced)
- .5 Psychotic disorder
- .6 Amnesic syndrome
- .7 Residual and late-onset psychotic disorder
- .8 Other mental and behavioural disorders
- .9 Unspecified mental and behavioural disorder

- F10.- Mental and behavioural disorders due to use of alcohol
  - [See page ?? for subdivisions]
- F11.- Mental and behavioural disorders due to use of opioids
  - [See page ?? for subdivisions]
- F12.- Mental and behavioural disorders due to use of cannabinoids
  - [See page ?? for subdivisions]
  - Mental and behavioural disorders due to use of cannabis
- F13.- Mental and behavioural disorder due to use of sedatives or hypnotics
  - [See page ?? for subdivisions]
- F14.- Mental and behavioural disorders due to use of cocaine
  - [See page ?? for subdivisions]
- F15.- Mental and behavioural disorders due to use of other stimulants, including caffeine
  - [See page ?? for subdivisions]
- F16.- Mental and behavioural disorders due to use of hallucinogens
  - [See page ?? for subdivisions]

F17.- Mental and behavioural disorders due to use of tobacco  
[See page ?? for subdivisions]

F18.- Mental and behavioural disorders due to use of volatile  
solvents  
[See page ?? for subdivisions]

F19.- Mental and behavioural disorders due to multiple drug use and  
@ use of other psychoactive substances  
[See page ?? for subdivisions]  
Includes: misuse of drugs NOS

F20-F29 Schizophrenia, schizotypal and delusional disorders  
@

F20 @ Schizophrenia  
F20.0 @ Paranoid schizophrenia  
F20.1 @ Hebephrenic schizophrenia  
F20.2 @ Catatonic schizophrenia  
F20.3 @ Undifferentiated schizophrenia  
F20.4 @ Post-schizophrenic depression  
F20.5 @ Residual schizophrenia  
F20.6 @ Simple schizophrenia  
F20.8 @ Other schizophrenia  
F20.9 Schizophrenia, unspecified

F21 % Schizotypal disorder  
@

F22 @ Persistent delusional disorders  
F22.0 @ Delusional disorder  
F22.8 @ Other persistent delusional disorders  
F22.9 Persistent delusional disorder, unspecified

F23 Acute and transient psychotic disorders  
@  
F23.0 Acute polymorphic psychotic disorder without symptoms of  
@ schizophrenia  
F23.1 Acute polymorphic psychotic disorder with symptoms of  
@ schizophrenia  
F23.2 @ Acute schizophrenia-like psychotic disorder  
F23.3 @ Other acute predominantly delusional psychotic disorders  
F23.8 @ Other acute and transient psychotic disorders  
F23.9 @ Acute and transient psychotic disorder, unspecified

F24 % Induced delusional disorder  
@

F25 \$\$ Schizoaffective disorders  
@  
F25.0 @ Schizoaffective disorder, manic type  
F25.1 @ Schizoaffective disorder, depressive type  
F25.2 @ Schizoaffective disorder, mixed type  
F25.9 @ Schizoaffective disorder, unspecified

F28 % Other nonorganic psychotic disorders  
@

F29     # Unspecified nonorganic psychosis  
@       Psychosis NOS

F30-F39   Mood [affective] disorders  
@

F30       @ Manic episode  
F30.0     @ Hypomania  
F30.1     @ Mania without psychotic symptoms  
F30.2     @ Mania with psychotic symptoms  
F30.8     Other manic episodes  
F30.9     Manic episode, unspecified  
          Mania NOS

F31       @ Bipolar affective disorder  
F31.0     @ Bipolar affective disorder, current episode hypomanic  
F31.1     Bipolar affective disorder, current episode manic without  
@       psychotic symptoms  
F31.2     Bipolar affective disorder, current episode manic with  
@       psychotic symptoms  
F31.3     Bipolar affective disorder, current episode mild or moderate  
@       depression  
F31.4     Bipolar affective disorder, current episode severe depression  
@       without psychotic symptoms  
F31.5     Bipolar affective disorder, current episode severe depression  
@       with psychotic symptoms  
F31.6     @ Bipolar affective disorder, current episode mixed  
F31.7     @ Bipolar affective disorder, currently in remission  
F31.8     @ Other bipolar affective disorders  
F31.9     Bipolar affective disorder, unspecified

F32       @ Depressive episode  
F32.0     @ Mild depressive episode  
F32.1     @ Moderate depressive episode  
F32.2     @ Severe depressive episode without psychotic symptoms  
F32.3     @ Severe depressive episode with psychotic symptoms  
F32.8     @ Other depressive episodes  
F32.9     @ Depressive episode, unspecified  
          Depression NOS

F33       @ Recurrent depressive disorder  
F33.0     @ Recurrent depressive disorder, current episode mild  
F33.1     @ Recurrent depressive disorder, current episode moderate  
F33.2     Recurrent depressive disorder, current episode severe without  
@       psychotic symptoms  
F33.3     Recurrent depressive disorder, current episode severe with  
@       psychotic symptoms  
F33.4     @ Recurrent depressive disorder, currently in remission  
F33.8     Other recurrent depressive disorders  
F33.9     @ Recurrent depressive disorder, unspecified

F34       @ Persistent mood [affective] disorders  
F34.0     @ Cyclothymia  
F34.1     @ Dysthymia  
F34.8     Other persistent mood [affective] disorders  
F34.9     Persistent mood [affective] disorder, unspecified

F38 @ Other mood [affective] disorders  
 F38.0 @ Other single mood [affective] disorders  
 F38.1 @ Other recurrent mood [affective] disorders  
 F38.8 Other specified mood [affective] disorders

F39 # Unspecified mood [affective] disorder  
 @

F40-F48 Neurotic, stress-related and somatoform disorders  
 Excludes: when associated with conduct disorder  
 in F91.- (F92.8)

F40 @ Phobic anxiety disorders  
 F40.0 @ Agoraphobia  
 F40.1 @ Social phobias  
 F40.2 @ Specific (isolated) phobias  
 F40.8 Other phobic anxiety disorders  
 F40.9 @ Phobic anxiety disorder, unspecified

F41 @ Other anxiety disorders  
 F41.0 @ Panic disorder [episodic paroxysmal anxiety]  
 F41.1 @ Generalised anxiety disorder  
 F41.2 @ Mixed anxiety and depressive disorder  
 F41.3 @ Other mixed anxiety disorders  
 F41.8 @ Other specified anxiety disorders  
 F41.9 @ Anxiety disorder, unspecified

F42 @ Obsessive-compulsive disorder  
 F42.0 @ Predominantly obsessional thoughts or ruminations  
 F42.1 @ Predominantly compulsive acts [obsessional rituals]  
 F42.2 Mixed obsessional thoughts and acts  
 F42.8 Other obsessive-compulsive disorders  
 F42.9 Obsessive-compulsive disorder, unspecified

F43 @ Reaction to severe stress, and adjustment disorders  
 F43.0 @ Acute stress reaction  
 F43.1 @ Post-traumatic stress disorder  
 F43.2 @ Adjustment disorders  
 Hospitalisation in children  
 Excludes: separation anxiety disorder of childhood (F93.0)  
 disinhibited attachment disorder of childhood  
 (F94.2)  
 F43.8 Other reactions to severe stress  
 F43.9 Reaction to severe stress, unspecified

F44 Dissociative [conversion] disorders  
 @ Excludes: malingering [conscious simulation] (Z76.5)  
 F44.0 @ Dissociative amnesia  
 F44.1 @ Dissociative fugue  
 F44.2 @ Dissociative stupor  
 F44.3 @ Trance and possession disorders  
 F44.4 Dissociative motor disorders  
 @ Loss of ability to move the whole or part of a limb or limbs  
 Psychogenic aphonia  
 F44.5 @ Dissociative convulsions  
 F44.6 @ Dissociative anaesthesia and sensory loss

F44.7 @ Mixed dissociative [conversion] disorders  
 F44.8 @ Other dissociative [conversion] disorders  
 F44.9 Dissociative [conversion] disorder, unspecified  
 .  
 F45 @ Somatoform disorders  
 F45.0 Somatization disorder  
 @ Excludes: malingering [conscious simulation] (Z76.5)  
 F45.1 @ Undifferentiated somatoform disorder  
 F45.2 @ Hypochondriacal disorder  
 F45.3 Somatoform autonomic dysfunction  
 @ Psychogenic forms of: . aerophagy  
 . cough  
 F45.4 Persistent somatoform pain disorder  
 @ Psychogenic: . backache  
 . headache  
 Excludes: backache NOS (M54.9)  
 tension headache (G44.2)  
 F45.8 Other somatoform disorders  
 @ Teeth-grinding [bruxism]  
 F45.9 @ Somatoform disorder, unspecified  
 .  
 F48 Other neurotic disorders  
 F48.0 Neurasthenia  
 @ Excludes: postviral fatigue syndrome (G93.3)  
 F48.1 @ Depersonalisation-derealisation syndrome  
 F48.8 @ Other specified neurotic disorders  
 F48.9 @ Neurotic disorder, unspecified

F50-F59 \$ Behavioural syndromes associated with physiological disturbances and physical factors

F50 Eating disorders  
 Excludes: anorexia NOS (R63.0)  
 feeding:  
 . difficulties and mismanagement (R63.3)  
 . disorder of infancy or childhood (F98.2)  
 polyphagia (R63.2)  
 F50.0 @ Anorexia nervosa  
 F50.1 @ Atypical anorexia nervosa  
 F50.2 @ Bulimia nervosa  
 F50.3 @ Atypical bulimia nervosa  
 F50.4 @ Overeating associated with other psychological disturbances  
 F50.5 Vomiting associated with other psychological disturbances  
 @ Psychogenic vomiting  
 F50.8 Other eating disorders  
 @ Excludes: pica of infancy and childhood (F98.3)  
 F50.9 Eating disorder, unspecified  
 .  
 F51 @ Nonorganic sleep disorders  
 F51.0 @ Nonorganic insomnia  
 F51.1 Nonorganic hypersomnia  
 @ Excludes: narcolepsy (G47.4)  
 F51.2 @ Nonorganic disorder of the sleep-wake schedule  
 F51.3 @ Sleepwalking [somnambulism]  
 F51.4 @ Sleep terrors [night terrors]  
 F51.5 @ Nightmares  
 F51.8 Other nonorganic sleep disorders

F51.9 @ Nonorganic sleep disorder, unspecified

F52 \$\$ Sexual dysfunction, not caused by organic disorder or disease  
@

F54 # Psychological and behavioural factors associated with  
@ disorders or disease classified elsewhere  
Psychological factors affecting physical conditions  
Examples of the use of this category are:  
. asthma F54 and J45.-  
. ulcerative colitis F54 and K51.-

F55 # Abuse of non-dependence-producing substances  
@ Abuse of steroids or hormones

F59 # Unspecified behavioural syndromes associated with  
@ physiological disturbances and physical factors

F60-F69 \$ Disorders of adult personality and behaviour

@  
F60 Specific personality disorders  
@ Usually manifest since childhood or adolescence and  
continuing throughout adulthood.

F60.0 @ Paranoid personality disorder  
F60.1 Schizoid personality disorder  
@ Excludes: Asperger's syndrome (F84.5)  
schizoid disorder of childhood (F84.5)  
F60.2 Dissocial personality disorder  
@ Excludes: conduct disorders (F91.-)  
F60.3 @ Emotionally unstable personality disorder  
F60.4 @ Histrionic personality disorder  
F60.5 @ Anankastic personality disorder  
F60.6 @ Anxious [avoidant] personality disorder  
F60.7 @ Dependent personality disorder  
F60.8 @ Other specific personality disorders  
F60.9 @ Personality disorder, unspecified

F61 # Mixed and other personality disorders  
@

F62 Enduring personality changes, not attributable to brain  
@ damage and disease  
F62.0 @ Enduring personality change after catastrophic experience  
F62.1 @ Enduring personality change after psychiatric illness  
F62.8 @ Other enduring personality changes  
F62.9 Enduring personality change, unspecified

F63 @ Habit and impulse disorders  
F63.0 @ Pathological gambling  
F63.1 @ Pathological fire-setting [pyromania]  
F63.2 @ Pathological stealing [kleptomania]  
F63.3 @ Trichotillomania  
F63.8 @ Other habit and impulse disorders  
F63.9 Habit and impulse disorder, unspecified

F64    \$\$ Gender identity disorders  
F64.1    Dual-role transvestism  
@        Gender identity disorder of adolescence or  
         adulthood, nontranssexual type  
F64.2    @ Gender identity disorder of childhood

F65    \$\$ Disorders of sexual preference  
F65.80   Making obscene telephone calls

F66    \$\$ Psychological and behavioural disorders associated with  
@        sexual development and orientation  
F66.0    @ Sexual maturation disorder  
F66.1    @ Egodystonic sexual orientation  
F66.9    Psychosexual development disorder, unspecified

F68    \$\$ Other disorders of adult personality and behaviour  
F68.0    Elaboration of physical symptoms for psychological reasons  
@        Compensation neurosis  
F68.1    Intentional production or feigning of symptoms or  
@        disabilities, either physical or psychological [factitious  
         disorder]  
         Munchausen's syndrome  
         Münchhausen's syndrome  
         Excludes: person feigning illness (with obvious motivation)  
                 (Z76.5)  
F68.10   Munchausen syndrome by proxy  
         Factitious illness by proxy syndrome  
         Meadow's syndrome  
         Fabrication of signs and symptoms of illness in child by  
         parent or other carer  
         Excludes: fetal hydatoin syndrome (also known as Meadow's  
                 syndrome) (Q86.1)

A condition of arrested or incomplete development of the mind, which is especially characterised by impairment of skills manifested during the developmental period, skills which contribute to the overall level of intelligence, i.e. cognitive, language, motor, and social abilities. Retardation can occur with or without any other mental or physical condition.

.0 With the statement of no, or minimal, impairment of behaviour

.1 Significant impairment of behaviour requiring attention or  
treatment

.8 Other impairments of behaviour

.9 Without mention of impairment of behaviour

F70      Mild mental retardation  
@      IQ range of 50 to 69 (in adults, mental age from 9  
         to under 12 years)

F71      Moderate mental retardation  
@      IQ range of 35 to 49 (in adults, mental age from 6  
         to under 9 years)

F72      Severe mental retardation  
@      IQ range of 20 to 34 (in adults, mental age from 3  
         to under 6 years)

F73      Profound mental retardation  
@      IQ under 20 (in adults, mental age below 3 years)

F78      Other mental retardation

F79      @ Unspecified mental retardation

F80-F89   Disorders of psychological development

@      The disorders included in this block have in common: (a)  
         onset invariably during infancy or childhood; (b) impairment  
         or delay in development of functions that are strongly  
         related to biological maturation of the central nervous  
         system; (c) a steady course without remissions and relapses;  
         (d) in most cases, the functions affected include language,  
         visuo-spatial skills, and motor coordination.

F80      Specific developmental disorders of speech and language  
@      Disorders in which normal patterns of language acquisition  
         are disturbed from the early stages of development. The  
         conditions are not directly attributable to neurological or  
         speech mechanism abnormalities, sensory impairments, mental  
         retardation, or environmental factors.

F80.0   Specific speech articulation disorder  
@      A specific developmental disorder in which the child's  
         use of speech sounds is below the appropriate level for  
         its mental age, but in which there is a normal level of  
         language skills.

Dyslalia

F80.1   Expressive language disorder  
@      A specific developmental disorder in which the child's  
         ability to use expressive spoken language is markedly  
         below the appropriate level for its mental age, but in  
         which language comprehension is within normal limits.  
         There may or may not be abnormalities in articulation.  
         Developmental dysphasia or aphasia, expressive type

F80.2   Receptive language disorder  
@      A specific developmental disorder in which the child's  
         understanding of language is below the appropriate level for  
         its mental age. In virtually all cases expressive language  
         will also be markedly affected and abnormalities in word-  
         sound production are common.  
         Congenital auditory imperception  
         Semantic-pragmatic disorder  
         Excludes: autism (F84.0-F84.1)



- F80.3    Acquired aphasia with epilepsy [Landau-Kleffner]  
 @        A disorder in which the child, having previously made normal progress in language development, loses both receptive and expressive language skills but retains general intelligence; the onset of the disorder is accompanied by paroxysmal abnormalities on the EEG, and in the majority of cases also by epileptic seizures.
- F80.8    Other developmental disorders of speech and language  
           Lisping
- F80.9    Developmental disorder of speech and language, unspecified  
           Language disorder NOS
- F81       Specific developmental disorders of scholastic skills  
           Disorders in which the normal patterns of skill acquisition are disturbed from the early stages of development. This is not simply a consequence of a lack of opportunity to learn, it is not solely a result of mental retardation, and it is not due to any form of acquired brain trauma or disease.
- F81.0    Specific reading disorder  
 @        The main feature is a specific and significant impairment in the development of reading skills that is not solely accounted for by mental age, visual acuity problems, or inadequate schooling. Reading comprehension skill, reading word recognition, oral reading skill, and performance of tasks requiring reading may all be affected.  
           Excludes: dyslexia NOS (R48.0)
- F81.1    Specific spelling disorder  
 @        The main feature is a specific and significant impairment in the development of spelling skills in the absence of a history of specific reading disorder, which is not solely accounted for by low mental age, visual acuity problems, or inadequate schooling. The ability to spell orally and to write out words correctly are both affected.  
           Excludes: spelling difficulties due to inadequate teaching (Z55.8)
- F81.2    Specific disorder of arithmetical skills  
 @        Developmental dyscalculia  
           Involves a specific impairment in arithmetical skills that is not solely explicable on the basis of general mental retardation or of inadequate schooling. The deficit concerns mastery of basic computational skills of addition, subtraction, multiplication, and division rather than of the more abstract mathematical skills involved in algebra, trigonometry, geometry, or calculus.  
           Excludes: arithmetical difficulties due to inadequate teaching (Z55.8)  
                     dyscalculia NOS ((R48.8)
- F81.3    @ Mixed disorder of scholastic skills
- F81.8    @ Other developmental disorders of scholastic skills
- F81.9    @ Developmental disorder of scholastic skills, unspecified  
           Learning: . disability NOS  
                     . disorder NOS  
                     . difficulties NOS

F82   # Specific developmental disorder of motor function  
@    A disorder in which the main feature is a serious impairment in the development of motor coordination that is not solely explicable in terms of general intellectual retardation or of any specific congenital or acquired neurological disorder. Nevertheless, in most cases a careful clinical examination shows marked neurodevelopmental immaturities such as choreiform movements of unsupported limbs or mirror movements and other associated motor features, as well as signs of impaired fine and gross motor coordination.  
      Clumsy child syndrome  
      Excludes: abnormalities of gait and mobility (R26.-)

F83   # Mixed specific developmental disorders  
@

F84   Pervasive developmental disorders  
      A group of disorders characterised by qualitative abnormalities in reciprocal social interactions and in patterns of communication, and by a restricted, stereotyped, repetitive repertoire of interests and activities. These qualitative abnormalities are a pervasive feature of the individual's functioning in all situations.  
      Use additional code, if desired, to identify any associated medical condition and mental retardation.

F84.0   Childhood autism  
@    A type of pervasive developmental disorder that is defined by: (a) the presence of abnormal or impaired development that is manifest before the age of three years, and (b) the characteristic type of abnormal functioning in all the three areas of psychopathology: reciprocal social interaction, communication, and restricted, stereotyped, repetitive behaviour.

F84.1   Atypical autism  
@    A type of pervasive developmental disorder that differs from childhood autism either in age of onset or in failing to fulfil all three sets of diagnostic criteria.  
      Mental retardation with autistic features  
      Use additional code (F70-F79), if desired, to identify mental retardation.

F84.2   Rett's syndrome  
@    A condition, so far found only in girls, in which apparently normal early development is followed by partial or complete loss of speech and of skills in locomotion and use of hands, together with deceleration in head growth, usually with an onset between seven and 24 months of age.

F84.3   Other childhood disintegrative disorder  
@    A type of pervasive developmental disorder that is defined by a period of entirely normal development before the onset of the disorder, followed by a definite loss of previously acquired skills in several areas of development over the course of a few months.  
      Disintegrative psychosis  
      Use additional code, if desired, to identify any associated neurological condition.

F84.4    Overactive disorder associated with mental retardation and  
 @        stereotyped movements  
          An ill-defined disorder of uncertain nosological  
          validity. The category is designed to include a group  
          of children with severe mental retardation (IQ below  
          34) who show major problems in hyperactivity and in  
          attention, as well as stereotyped behaviours.  
          Excludes: hyperkinetic disorders (F90.-)

F84.5    Asperger's syndrome  
 @        A disorder of uncertain nosological validity,  
          characterised by the same type of qualitative  
          abnormalities of reciprocal social interaction that  
          typify autism, together with a restricted,  
          stereotyped, repetitive repertoire of interests and  
          activities. It differs from autism primarily in the  
          fact that there is no general delay or retardation in  
          language or in cognitive development.  
          Schizoid disorder of childhood

F84.8    Other pervasive developmental disorders

F84.9    Pervasive developmental disorder, unspecified

F88       # Other disorders of psychological development  
              Developmental agnosia

F89       # Unspecified disorder of psychological development  
 @

F90-F98   Behavioural and emotional disorders with onset usually  
              occurring in childhood and adolescence

F90       Hyperkinetic disorders  
 @        A group of disorders characterised by an early onset  
          (usually in the first five years of life), lack of  
          persistence in activities that require cognitive  
          involvement, and a tendency to move from one activity  
          to another without completing any one, together with  
          disorganised, ill-regulated, and excessive activity.  
          Hyperkinetic children are often reckless and  
          impulsive, prone to accidents, and find themselves in  
          disciplinary trouble because of unthinking breaches of  
          rules rather than deliberate defiance. Their  
          relationships with adults are often socially  
          disinhibited, with a lack of normal caution and  
          reserve. They are unpopular with other children and  
          may become isolated. Impairment of cognitive functions  
          is common, and specific delays in motor and language  
          development are disproportionately frequent.  
          Excludes: overactive disorder associated with mental  
                  retardation and stereotyped movements (F84.4)

F90.0    Disturbance of activity and attention  
 @        Hyperkinetic disorder without associated conduct disorder  
          Attention deficit hyperactivity disorder  
          Excludes: attention deficit disorder without hyperactivity  
                  (F98.8)

F90.1    Hyperkinetic conduct disorder  
          Hyperkinetic disorder associated with conduct disorder

F90.8    Other hyperkinetic disorders

F90.9 @ Hyperkinetic disorder, unspecified

F91 Conduct disorders

@ Disorders characterised by a repetitive and persistent pattern of dissocial, aggressive, or defiant conduct. Such behaviour should amount to major violations of age-appropriate social expectations and should imply an enduring pattern of behaviour (at least six months). Features of conduct disorder can also be symptomatic of other psychiatric conditions, in which case the underlying diagnosis should be preferred. Examples of the behaviours on which the diagnosis is based include excessive levels of fighting or bullying, cruelty to other people or animals, severe destructiveness to property, fire-setting, stealing, repeated lying, truancy from school and running away from home, unusually frequent and severe temper tantrums, and disobedience. Any one of these behaviours, if marked, is sufficient for the diagnosis, but isolated dissocial acts are not.

F91.0 Conduct disorder confined to the family context  
Conduct disorder involving dissocial or aggressive behaviour (and not merely oppositional, defiant, disruptive behaviour), in which the abnormal behaviour is entirely, or almost entirely, confined to the home and to interactions with members of the nuclear family or immediate household. The disorder requires that the overall criteria for F91.- be met; even severely disturbed parent-child relationships are not of themselves sufficient for diagnosis.

F91.1 Unsocialized conduct disorder  
@ Disorder characterised by the combination of persistent dissocial or aggressive behaviour (meeting the overall criteria for F91.- and not merely comprising oppositional, defiant, disruptive behaviour) with significant pervasive abnormalities in relationships with other children.

F91.2 Socialised conduct disorder  
@ Disorder involving persistent dissocial or aggressive behaviour (meeting the overall criteria for F91.- and not merely comprising oppositional, defiant, disruptive behaviour) occurring in individuals who are generally well integrated into their peer group.  
Group delinquency

F91.20 Truancy from school (socialised)  
The disorder requires that the overall criteria for F91.- be met; occasional absence from school is not sufficient for diagnosis.

F91.3 Oppositional defiant disorder  
Conduct disorder, usually occurring in younger children, primarily characterised by markedly defiant, disobedient, disruptive behaviour that does not include delinquent acts or the more extreme forms of aggressive or dissocial behaviour. The disorder requires that the overall criteria for F91.- be met; even severely mischievous or naughty behaviour is not in itself sufficient for diagnosis. Caution should be employed before using this category, especially with older children, because clinically significant conduct disorder will usually be accompanied by dissocial or aggressive behaviour that goes beyond mere defiance, disobedience, or disruptiveness.

F91.8 Other conduct disorders  
F91.9 @ Conduct disorder, unspecified

F92 Mixed disorders of conduct and emotions  
A group of disorders characterised by the combination of persistently aggressive, dissocial or defiant behaviour with overt and marked symptoms of depression, anxiety or other emotional upsets. The criteria for both conduct disorders of childhood (F91.-) and emotional disorders of childhood (F93.-) or an adult-type neurotic diagnosis (F40-F48) or a mood disorder (F30-F39) must be met.

F92.0 @ Depressive conduct disorder  
F92.8 @ Other mixed disorders of conduct and emotions  
F92.9 Mixed disturbance of conduct and emotion, unspecified

F93 Emotional disorders with onset specific to childhood  
@ Mainly exaggerations of normal developmental trends rather than phenomena that are qualitatively abnormal in themselves. Developmental appropriateness is used as the key diagnostic feature in defining the difference between these emotional disorders, with onset specific to childhood, and the neurotic disorders (F40-F48).

F93.0 Separation anxiety disorder of childhood  
@ Should be diagnosed when fear of separation constitutes the focus of the anxiety and when such anxiety first arose during the early years of childhood. It is differentiated from normal separation anxiety when it is of a degree (severity) that is statistically unusual (including an abnormal persistence beyond the usual age period); and when it is associated with significant problems in social functioning.

F93.1 Phobic anxiety disorder of childhood  
@ Fears in childhood that show a marked developmental phase specificity and arise (to some extent) in a majority of children, but that are abnormal in degree.

F93.2 Social anxiety disorder of childhood  
@ In this disorder there is a wariness of strangers and social apprehension or anxiety when encountering new, strange, or socially threatening situations. This category should be used only where such fears arise during the early years, and are both unusual in degree and accompanied by problems in social functioning.

F93.3 Sibling rivalry disorder  
@ Some degree of emotional disturbance usually following the birth of an immediately younger sibling is shown by a majority of young children. A sibling rivalry disorder should be diagnosed only if the degree or persistence of the disturbance is both statistically unusual and associated with abnormalities of social interaction.

F93.8 Other childhood emotional disorders  
@ Identity disorder  
Excludes: gender identity disorder of childhood (F64.2)

F93.9 Childhood emotional disorder, unspecified

- F94 Disorders of social functioning with onset specific to childhood and adolescence**  
 A somewhat heterogeneous group of disorders that have in common abnormalities in social functioning which begin during the developmental period, but which (unlike the pervasive developmental disorders) are not primarily characterised by an apparently constitutional social incapacity or deficit that pervades all areas of functioning. In many instances, serious environmental distortions or privations probably play a crucial role in aetiology.
- F94.0 Elective mutism**  
 @ Characterised by a marked, emotionally determined selectivity in speaking, such that the child demonstrates a language competence in some situations but fails to speak in other (definable) situations.
- F94.1 Reactive attachment disorder of childhood**  
 @ Starts in the first five years of life and is characterised by persistent abnormalities in the child's pattern of social relationships that are associated with emotional disturbance and are reactive to changes in environmental circumstances (e.g. fearfulness and hypervigilance, poor social interaction with peers, aggression towards self and others, misery, and growth failure in some cases). The syndrome probably occurs as a direct result of severe parental neglect, abuse, or serious mishandling.
- F94.2 Disinhibited attachment disorder of childhood**  
 @ A particular pattern of abnormal social functioning that arises during the first five years of life and that tends to persist despite marked changes in environmental circumstances, e.g. diffuse, nonselectively focused attachment behaviour, attention-seeking and indiscriminately friendly behaviour, poorly modulated peer interactions.  
 Institutional syndrome  
 Excludes: hospitalism in children (F43.2)
- F94.8 Other childhood disorders of social functioning**
- F94.9 Childhood disorder of social functioning, unspecified**
- F95 Tic disorders**  
 @ Syndromes in which the predominant manifestation is some form of tic. A tic is an involuntary, rapid, recurrent, nonrhythmic motor movement (usually involving circumscribed muscle groups) or vocal production that is of sudden onset and that serves no apparent purpose.
- F95.0 Transient tic disorder**  
 Meets the general criteria for a tic disorder but the tics do not persist longer than 12 months. The tics usually take the form of eye-blinking, facial-grimacing, or head-jerking.
- F95.1 Chronic motor or vocal tic disorder**  
 Meets the general criteria for a tic disorder, in which there are motor or vocal tics (but not both), that may be either single or multiple (but usually multiple), and last for more than a year.
- F95.10 Chronic motor tic disorder**

F95.11 Chronic vocal tic disorder  
F95.2 Combined vocal and multiple motor tic disorder [de la  
@ Tourette]  
Gilles de la Tourette syndrome  
A form of tic disorder in which there are, or have been,  
multiple motor tics and one or more vocal tics, although  
these need not have occurred concurrently.

F95.8 Other tic disorders  
F95.9 @ Tic disorder, unspecified

F98 Other behavioural and emotional disorders with onset usually  
@ occurring in childhood and adolescence  
Excludes: breath-holding spells (R06.8)

F98.0 @ Nonorganic enuresis  
F98.00 Primary enuresis, unspecified  
F98.01 Primary nocturnal enuresis  
F98.02 Primary diurnal (and nocturnal) enuresis  
F98.03 Secondary enuresis, unspecified  
F98.04 Secondary nocturnal enuresis  
F98.05 Secondary diurnal (and nocturnal) enuresis  
F98.1 Nonorganic encopresis  
@ Soiling  
Use additional code, if desired, to  
identify the cause of any coexisting constipation.  
Excludes: encopresis NOS (R15)

F98.2 Feeding disorder of infancy and childhood  
@ A feeding disorder of varying manifestations usually  
specific to infancy and early childhood. It generally  
involves food refusal and extreme faddiness in the presence  
of an adequate food supply, a reasonably competent  
caregiver, and the absence of organic disease.  
Excludes: feeding: . difficulties and mismanagement (R63.3)  
. problems of newborn (P92.-)

F98.3 Pica of infancy and childhood  
@ Persistent eating of non-nutritive substances (such  
as soil, paint chippings, etc.)

F98.4 Stereotyped movement disorders  
@ Voluntary, repetitive, stereotyped, nonfunctional  
(and often rhythmic) movements that do not form part  
of any recognised psychiatric or neurological  
condition. These behaviours include:  
body-rocking, head-rocking, hair-plucking,  
hair-twisting, finger-flicking mannerisms,  
hand-flapping, repetitive head-banging,  
face-slapping, eye-poking,  
biting of hands, lips or other body parts.  
Excludes: trichotillomania (F63.3)

F98.5 Stuttering [stammering]  
@ Speech that is characterised by frequent repetition  
or prolongation of sounds or syllables or words, or by  
frequent hesitations or pauses that disrupt the  
rhythmic flow of speech.

F98.6 Cluttering  
@ A rapid rate of speech with breakdown in fluency,  
but no repetitions or hesitations, of a severity to  
give rise to diminished speech intelligibility. Speech  
is erratic and dysrhythmic, with rapid jerky spurts  
that usually involve faulty phrasing patterns.

F98.8 Other specified behavioural and emotional disorders with  
onset usually occurring in childhood and adolescence  
Attention deficit disorder without hyperactivity  
Excessive masturbation  
Nail-biting  
Nose-picking  
Thumb-sucking

F98.9 Unspecified behavioural and emotional disorders with onset  
usually occurring in childhood and adolescence

F99 Unspecified mental disorder

F99 # Mental disorder, not otherwise specified  
Mental illness NOS  
Excludes: organic mental disorder NOS (F06.9)



Chapter VI, (G00-G99)  
Diseases of the nervous system

Excludes: certain conditions originating in the perinatal period (P00-P96)  
certain infectious and parasitic diseases (A00-B99)  
congenital malformations, deformations and chromosomal abnormalities (Q00-Q99)  
endocrine, nutritional and metabolic diseases (E00-E90)  
injury, poisoning and certain other consequences of external causes (S00-T98)  
neoplasms (C00-D48)  
symptoms, signs and abnormal clinical and laboratory findings, not elsewhere classified (R00-R99)

This chapter contains the following blocks:

G00-G09 Inflammatory diseases of the central nervous system  
G10-G13 Systemic atrophies primarily affecting the central nervous system  
G20-G26 Extrapyrarnidal and movement disorders  
G30-G32 Other degenerative diseases of the nervous system  
G35-G37 Demyelinating diseases of the central nervous system  
G40-G47 Episodic and paroxysmal disorders  
G50-G59 Nerve, nerve root and plexus disorders  
G60-G64 Polyneuropathies and other disorders of the peripheral nervous system  
G70-G73 Diseases of myoneural junction and muscle  
G80-G83 Cerebral palsy and other paralytic syndromes  
G90-G99 Other disorders of the nervous system

Asterisk categories for this chapter are provided as follows:

G01\* Meningitis in bacterial diseases classified elsewhere  
G02\* Meningitis in other infectious and parasitic diseases classified elsewhere  
G05\* Encephalitis, myelitis and encephalomyelitis in diseases classified elsewhere  
G07\* Intracranial and intraspinal abscess and granuloma in diseases classified elsewhere  
G13\* Systemic atrophies primarily affecting central nervous system in diseases classified elsewhere  
G22\* Parkinsonism in diseases classified elsewhere  
G26\* Extrapyrarnidal and movement disorders in diseases classified elsewhere  
G32\* Other degenerative disorders of nervous system in diseases classified elsewhere  
G46\* Vascular syndromes of brain in cerebrovascular diseases  
G53\* Cranial nerve disorders in diseases classified elsewhere  
G55\* Nerve root and plexus compressions in diseases classified elsewhere  
G59\* Mononeuropathy in diseases classified elsewhere  
G63\* Polyneuropathy in diseases classified elsewhere  
G73\* Disorders of myoneural junction and muscle in diseases classified elsewhere  
G94\* Other disorders of brain in diseases classified elsewhere  
G99\* Other disorders of nervous system in diseases classified elsewhere

```

G00      Bacterial meningitis, not elsewhere classified
@        Excludes: bacterial: . meningoencephalitis (G04.2)
        . meningomyelitis (G04.2)

G00.0    @ Haemophilus meningitis
G00.1    Pneumococcal meningitis
G00.2    Streptococcal meningitis
G00.3    Staphylococcal meningitis
G00.30   Staphylococcus aureus meningitis
G00.31   Staphylococcus epidermidis meningitis
G00.8    @ Other bacterial meningitis
G00.80   Escherichia coli meningitis
G00.81   Klebsiella meningitis
G00.82   Proteus meningitis
G00.83   Pseudomonas meningitis
G00.9    @ Bacterial meningitis, unspecified

G01*     @ Meningitis in bacterial diseases classified elsewhere
@        Meningitis (in): .leptospirosis (A27.--+)
        .listerial (A32.1-)
        .meningococcal (A39.0+)
        .neurosyphilis (A52.1+)
        .tuberculous (A17.0+)
        Excludes: meningoencephalitis and meningomyelitis in
        bacterial diseases classified elsewhere (G05.0*)

G02*     Meningitis in other infectious and parasitic diseases
        classified elsewhere
        Excludes: meningoencephalitis and meningomyelitis in
        other infectious and parasitic diseases
        classified elsewhere (G05.1-G05.2*)

G02.0*   Meningitis in viral diseases classified elsewhere
@        Meningitis (due to):
        . adenoviral (A87.1+)
        . enteroviral (A87.0+)
        . herpesviral [herpes simplex] (B00.3+)
        . measles (B05.1+)
        . mumps (B26.1+)
        . varicella [chickenpox] (B01.0+)

G02.1*   Meningitis in mycoses
@        Candidal meningitis (B37.5+)

G02.8*   Meningitis in other specified infectious and parasitic
@        diseases classified elsewhere

G03      Meningitis due to other and unspecified causes
@        Excludes: meningoencephalitis (G04.-)
        meningomyelitis (G04.-)

G03.0    @ Nonpyogenic meningitis
G03.1    Chronic meningitis
        Granulomatous meningitis
G03.2    Benign recurrent meningitis [Mollaret]
G03.8    Meningitis due to other specified causes
        Recurrent (infective) meningitis
        Use additional codes from Chapter II, if desired, for
        meningitis in malignant disease and from Chapter VII, for
        meningitis in (Vogt-Koyanagi-)Harada syndrome (H30.80)

G03.9    @ Meningitis, unspecified

```

G04      Encephalitis, myelitis and encephalomyelitis  
 @      Includes: acute ascending myelitis  
           meningoencephalitis  
           meningomyelitis  
     Excludes: benign myalgic encephalomyelitis (G93.3)  
           encephalopathy: . NOS (G93.4)  
                           . toxic (G92)  
                           acute transverse myelitis (G37.3)

G04.0    Acute disseminated encephalitis  
           Encephalitis            } postimmunisation  
           Encephalomyelitis }  
     Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if  
     desired, to identify vaccine.

G04.1    Tropical spastic paraplegia

G04.10   Spastic paraplegia associated with HTLV1 infection

G04.18   Other tropical spastic paraplegia

G04.2    Bacterial meningoencephalitis and meningomyelitis, not  
           elsewhere classified

G04.8    @ Other encephalitis, myelitis and encephalomyelitis

G04.80   Postinfectious encephalitis and encephalomyelitis  
     Use additional code (B95-B97), if desired, to identify  
     infectious agent.

G04.9    Encephalitis, myelitis and encephalomyelitis, unspecified  
           Ventriculitis (cerebral) NOS  
           Brain-stem encephalitis NOS  
           Focal encephalitis NOS

G05\*     Encephalitis, myelitis and encephalomyelitis in diseases  
 @     classified elsewhere

G05.0\*   Encephalitis, myelitis and encephalomyelitis in bacterial  
 @     diseases classified elsewhere  
     Encephalitis, myelitis or encephalomyelitis:  
       . meningococcal (A39.8+)  
       . tuberculous (A17.8+)

G05.1\*   Encephalitis, myelitis and encephalomyelitis in viral  
           diseases classified elsewhere  
     Encephalitis, myelitis or encephalomyelitis (in):  
       . adenoviral (A85.1+)  
       . cytomegaloviral (B25.8+)  
       . enteroviral (A85.0+)  
       . herpesviral [herpes simplex] (B00.4+)  
       . influenza (J10.8+, J11.8+)  
       . measles (B05.0+)  
       . mumps (B26.2+)  
       . postchickenpox (B01.1+)  
       . rubella (B06.0+)  
       . zoster (B02.0+)

Excludes: HIV disease resulting in encephalopathy (B22.0)

G05.2\*   Encephalitis, myelitis and encephalomyelitis in other  
 @     infectious and parasitic diseases classified elsewhere  
     Encephalitis in fungal disease

G05.8\*   Encephalitis, myelitis and encephalomyelitis in other  
           diseases classified elsewhere  
     Encephalitis in systemic lupus erythematosus (M32.1+)  
     Encephalitis in other inflammatory and immune disorders

G06 Intracranial and intraspinal abscess and granuloma  
 Use additional code (B95-B97), if desired, to identify infectious agent.

G06.0 @ Intracranial abscess and granuloma

G06.00 Cerebellar abscess

G06.01 Cerebral abscess  
       Cerebral hemisphere abscess

G06.02 Intracranial abscess elsewhere in brain  
       Abscess in: .brainstem  
                   .corpus callosum

G06.03 Intracranial epidural abscess  
       (Intracranial) extradural abscess

G06.04 Intracranial subdural abscess

G06.05 Multiple or widespread intracranial abscess and granuloma

G06.1 Intraspinal abscess and granuloma  
 @ Intraspinal abscess or granuloma: . epidural  
   . extradural  
   . subdural

G06.2 Extradural and subdural abscess, unspecified

G07\* # Intracranial and intraspinal abscess and granuloma in  
 @ diseases classified elsewhere  
       Abscess of brain: . amoebic (A06.6+)  
                           . tuberculous (A17.8+)  
       Schistosomiasis granuloma of brain (B65.-+)  
       Tuberculoma of: . brain (A17.8+)  
                           . meninges (A17.1+)

G08 # Intracranial and intraspinal phlebitis and thrombophlebitis  
 @

G09 # Sequelae of inflammatory diseases of central nervous system  
 Note: This category is to be used to indicate conditions whose primary classification is to G00-G08 (i.e. excluding those marked with an asterisk (\*)) as the cause of sequelae, themselves classifiable elsewhere. The "sequelae" include conditions specified as such or as late effects, or those present one year or more after onset of the causal condition. For use of this category reference should be made to the relevant morbidity and mortality coding rules and guidelines in Volume 2 of ICD-10.

G10-G13 Systemic atrophies primarily affecting the central nervous system

G10 # Huntington's disease  
 @

G11 Hereditary ataxia  
 Excludes: hereditary and idiopathic neuropathy (G60.-)  
           infantile cerebral palsy (G80.-)  
           metabolic disorders (E70-E90)

G11.0 Congenital nonprogressive ataxia  
 Excludes: Dandy Walker syndrome (Q03.1)

G11.00 Cerebellar dysplasia and aplasia

G11.01 Joubert syndrome

G11.02 Dysequilibrium syndrome  
 G11.08 Other specified congenital nonprogressive ataxia  
     Granular cell hypoplasia  
     Gillespie syndrome  
 G11.1 Early-onset cerebellar ataxia  
 @ Note: Onset usually before the age of 20  
 G11.10 Early-onset cerebellar ataxia with retained tendon reflexes  
     Charlevoix ataxia  
 G11.11 Friedreich's ataxia  
 G11.12 Early-onset cerebellar ataxia with myoclonus  
     (Ramsay-)Hunt ataxia  
 G11.13 Marinesco-Sjögren syndrome  
 G11.14 Early-onset cerebellar ataxia with essential tremor  
 G11.18 Other specified early-onset cerebellar ataxia  
     Ataxia with:  
         .hypogonadism  
         .pigmentary retinopathy/optic atrophy  
         .deafness  
 G11.2 Late-onset cerebellar ataxia  
     Note: Onset usually after the age of 20  
     Excludes: olivopontocerebellar atrophy (G23.81)  
 G11.3 Cerebellar ataxia with defective DNA repair  
     Excludes: Cockayne's syndrome (Q87.1)  
                 xeroderma pigmentosum (Q82.1)  
 G11.30 Ataxia-telangiectasia [Louis-Bar]  
 G11.4 Hereditary spastic paraplegia  
 G11.8 Other hereditary ataxias  
 G11.9 @ Hereditary ataxia, unspecified  
  
 G12 Spinal muscular atrophy and related syndromes  
 G12.0 Infantile spinal muscular atrophy, type I [Werdnig-Hoffman]  
 G12.1 @ Other inherited spinal muscular atrophy  
 G12.10 Late infantile spinal muscular atrophy, childhood form  
     type II  
 G12.11 Spinal muscular atrophy, juvenile form, type III [Kugelberg-  
     Welander]  
 G12.12 Progressive bulbar palsy of childhood [Fazio-Londe]  
 G12.13 Distal spinal muscular atrophy  
 G12.14 Scapuloperoneal spinal muscular atrophy  
 G12.15 Bulbo-spinal spinal muscular atrophy [Kennedy]  
 G12.2 @ Motor neuron disease  
     Motor neurone disease  
 G12.20 Benign monomelic amyotrophy  
     Segmental motor neurone disease  
 G12.8 Other spinal muscular atrophies and related syndromes  
 G12.9 Spinal muscular atrophy, unspecified  
  
 G13\* \$\$ Systemic atrophies primarily affecting central nervous system  
 @ in diseases classified elsewhere  
     Motor neurone disease in diseases classified elsewhere  
  
 G20-G26 \$ Extrapyramidal and movement disorders  
  
 G20.X0 # Juvenile Parkinson's disease  
     Juvenile paralysis agitans

G21    \$\$ Secondary parkinsonism

G21.0    Malignant neuroleptic syndrome  
           Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if  
           desired, to identify drug.

G21.1    Other drug-induced secondary parkinsonism  
           Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if  
           desired, to identify drug.

G23    \$\$ Other degenerative diseases of basal ganglia  
           Excludes: multi-system degeneration (G90.3)

G23.0    Hallervorden-Spatz disease  
           Pigmentary pallidal degeneration

G23.80    Calcification of basal ganglia

G23.81    Olivopontocerebellar atrophy

G23.9    Degenerative disease of basal ganglia, unspecified

G24    \$\$ Dystonia  
           Includes: dyskinesia  
           Excludes: athetoid cerebral palsy (G80.3)

G24.0    Drug-induced dystonia  
           Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if  
           desired, to identify drug.

G24.1    @ Idiopathic familial dystonia

G24.10    Autosomal dominant familial dystonia

G24.11    Autosomal recessive familial dystonia

G24.18    Familial dystonia with other or unspecified inheritance

G24.3    Spasmodic torticollis  
           Excludes: torticollis NOS (M43.6)

G24.80    Levodopa-responsive diurnal dystonia [Segawa]

G24.9    Dystonia, unspecified  
           Dyskinesia NOS

G25    Other extrapyramidal and movement disorders

G25.0    Essential tremor  
           (Benign) familial tremor  
           Excludes: tremor NOS (R25.1)

G25.1    Drug-induced tremor  
           Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if  
           desired, to identify drug.

G25.2    @ Other specified forms of tremor

G25.3    Myoclonus  
           @ Drug-induced myoclonus  
           Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired,  
           to identify drug, if drug-induced.

G25.4    Drug-induced chorea  
           Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if  
           desired, to identify drug.

G25.5    Other chorea  
           @ Excludes: Huntington's chorea (G10)  
                   rheumatic chorea (I02.-)  
                   Sydenham's chorea (I02.-)

G25.50    Benign hereditary chorea

G25.51    Kinesiogenic choreoathetosis

G25.52    Benign paroxysmal choreoathetosis

G25.53    Hemiballismus

G25.6 Drug-induced tics and other tics of organic origin  
 Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if  
 desired, to identify drug, if drug-induced.  
 Excludes: de la Tourette's syndrome (F95.2)  
 tic NOS (F95.9)

G25.8 Other specified extrapyramidal and movement disorders  
 @ Excludes: nocturnal myoclonus (G25.3)

G25.80 Stiff-man syndrome

G25.81 Opsoclonus-myoclonus syndrome  
 Opsomyoclonus

G25.82 Akathisia  
 Excludes: drug-induced akathisia (G21.1)

G25.9 Extrapyramidal and movement disorder, unspecified

G26\* # Extrapyramidal and movement disorders in diseases classified  
 elsewhere  
 Basal ganglia degeneration in:  
 .Fahr's syndrome (E20+)  
 .disorders of pyruvate metabolism (E74.4-+)

G26.X0\* Contortions of the neck and abnormal postures in congenital  
 hiatus hernia (Q40.1+)  
 Sandifer's syndrome

G30-G32 Other degenerative diseases of the nervous system

G30 \$\$ Alzheimer's disease  
 @

G31 \$\$ Other degenerative diseases of nervous system, not elsewhere  
 classified  
 Excludes: Reye's syndrome (G93.7)

G31.80 Grey matter degeneration  
 Alper's disease

G31.81 Subacute necrotising encephalopathy  
 Leigh's disease

G31.82 Neuraxonal dystrophy  
 Seitelberger's disease

G31.83 Spongy degeneration of white matter in infancy  
 Excludes: Canavan[-van Bogaert-Bertrand] disease (E75.29)

G31.9 Degenerative disease of nervous system, unspecified  
 Cerebral atrophy, NOS

G32\* Other degenerative disorders of nervous system in disease  
 classified elsewhere

G32.0\* Subacute combined degeneration of spinal cord in diseases  
 @ classified elsewhere

G32.8\* Other specified degenerative disorder of nervous system in  
 diseases classified elsewhere

G35-G37 Demyelinating diseases of the central nervous system

G35 # Multiple sclerosis  
 @

G36      Other acute disseminated demyelination  
           Excludes: postinfectious encephalitis and encephalomyelitis  
                      NOS (G04.8)

G36.0    Neuromyelitis optica [Devic]  
           Demyelination in optic neuritis  
           Excludes: optic neuritis NOS (H46)

G36.1    Acute and subacute haemorrhagic leukoencephalitis [Hurst]

G36.8    Other specified acute disseminated demyelination

G36.9    Acute disseminated demyelination, unspecified

G37    \$\$ Other demyelinating diseases of central nervous system

G37.0    Diffuse sclerosis  
   @      Schilder's disease  
           Excludes: adrenoleukodystrophy [Addison-Schilder] (E71.3B)

G37.2    Central pontine myelinolysis

G37.3    Acute transverse myelitis in demyelinating disease of CNS  
   @      Acute transverse myelitis NOS

G40-G47    \$ Episodic and paroxysmal disorders

G40      Epilepsy  
           Excludes: seizure (convulsive) NOS (R56.8)  
                      status epilepticus (G41.-)  
                      Todd's paralysis (G83.8)  
                      febrile convulsions (R56.0)  
                      isolated convulsion (R56.8)  
                      Landau-Kleffner syndrome (F80.3)  
                      conditions mimicking epilepsy:  
                              pseudoseizures (F44.5)  
           For complications of epilepsy see relevant conditions  
           classified elsewhere: dementia (F00-F03)  
                              asphyxia (R09.0)  
                              learning disorders (F80-F89)  
                              conduct disorders (F91)

G40.0    Localisation-related (focal) (partial) idiopathic epilepsy and  
           epileptic syndromes with seizures of localised onset

G40.00   Benign childhood epilepsy with centrotemporal EEG spikes

G40.01   Childhood epilepsy with occipital EEG paroxysms

G40.08   Other specific syndrome of partial, focal epilepsy

G40.1    Localisation-related (focal) (partial) symptomatic epilepsy  
           and epileptic syndromes with simple partial seizures

G40.10   Attacks without alteration of consciousness

G40.11   Simple partial seizures developing into secondarily  
           generalised seizures

G40.2    Localisation-related (focal) (partial) symptomatic epilepsy and  
           epileptic syndromes with complex partial seizures

G40.20   Attacks with alteration of consciousness, often with  
           automatisms

G40.21   Complex partial seizures developing into secondarily  
           generalised seizures

G40.3    Generalised idiopathic epilepsy and epileptic syndromes  
   @      Excludes: photosensitive epilepsy (G40.57)



G40.30 Benign familial neonatal convulsions  
 G40.31 Benign non-familial neonatal convulsions  
 G40.32 Childhood absence epilepsy [pyknolepsy]  
     With 3/second spike and wave pattern on EEG  
 G40.33 Epilepsy with grand mal seizures on awakening  
 G40.34 Epilepsy with continuous spike-waves during slow wave sleep  
 G40.35 Juvenile absence epilepsy  
 G40.36 Juvenile myoclonic epilepsy [Janz]  
 G40.37 Other specified generalised idiopathic epileptic syndromes  
  
 G40.38 Nonspecific epileptic seizures  
     Not occurring in the context of a specific syndrome  
     Excludes: absence seizures NOS (G40.7)  
 G40.3A Atonic seizures  
 G40.3B Clonic seizures  
 G40.3C Myoclonic seizures  
 G40.3D Tonic seizures  
 G40.3E Tonic-clonic seizures  
     Excludes: grand mal seizures, unspecified (G40.6)  
 G40.3F Gelastic seizures  
 G40.3G Complex absence seizures  
     Excludes: childhood absence epilepsy (G40.33)  
             Lennox-Gastaut syndrome (G40.43)  
 G40.3H Cursive seizures  
 G40.3I Other nonspecific epileptic seizures  
  
 G40.4 @ Other generalised epilepsy and epileptic syndromes  
 G40.40 Infantile spasms  
     Salaam attacks  
     West's syndrome  
 G40.41 Epilepsy with myoclonic absences  
 G40.42 Myoclonic-astatic seizures  
 G40.43 Lennox-Gastaut syndrome  
 G40.44 Myoclonic epilepsy with ragged red fibres  
     MERRF  
 G40.45 Early infantile encephalopathy  
     Symptomatic early myoclonic encephalopathy  
  
 G40.5 Special epileptic syndromes  
 G40.50 Epilepsia partialis continua [Kozhevnikof]  
 G40.51 Epileptic seizures related to alcohol  
 G40.52 Epileptic seizures related to drugs  
     Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if  
     desired, to identify drug.  
 G40.53 Epileptic seizures related to hormonal changes  
     Use additional code, if desired, to identify cause.  
 G40.54 Epileptic seizures related to sleep deprivation  
 G40.55 Epileptic seizures related to stress  
 G40.56 Reflex anoxic seizures

G40.57 Reflex and time-related epileptic syndromes  
 Epileptic syndromes:  
   .language induced  
   .musicogenic  
   .tactile  
   .photosensitive  
   .startle  
   .other reflex  
   .nocturnal  
   .other time-induced  
   .cyclical  
 Excludes: epilepsy with grand mal seizures on awakening  
           (G40.33)

G40.6 Grand mal seizures, unspecified (with or without petit mal)

G40.7 Petit mal, unspecified, without grand mal seizures  
 Excludes: childhood absence epilepsy [pyknolepsy]  
           [true petit mal] (G40.32)  
           complex absence seizures (G40.3G)

G40.8 Other epilepsy

G40.80 Epilepsies and epileptic syndromes undetermined whether focal  
           or generalized  
 Excludes: pseudoseizures (F44.5)

G40.8A Epilepsy secondary to diseases classified elsewhere  
 Use additional code from relevant chapter, if desired to  
 identify acquired or inherited disorder.

G40.9 Epilepsy, unspecified  
 Epileptic: . convulsions NOS  
           . fits NOS  
           . seizures NOS

G41 Status epilepticus

G41.0 Grand mal status epilepticus  
 @ Tonic-clonic status epilepticus  
 Excludes: epilepsia partialis continua (G40.50)

G41.1 Petit mal status epilepticus  
 Epileptic absence status

G41.10 Petit mal status epilepticus with 3/second spike and wave

G41.11 Petit mal status epilepticus without 3/second spike and wave

G41.2 Complex partial status epilepticus

G41.8 Other status epilepticus

G41.9 Status epilepticus, unspecified

G43 \$\$ Migraine

@

G43.0 Migraine without aura [common migraine]

G43.1 @ Migraine with aura [classical migraine]

G43.10 Basilar migraine

G43.11 Migraine equivalent

G43.12 Migraine aura without headache

G43.13 Benign paroxysmal vertigo of childhood

G43.14 Alternating hemiplegia of childhood

G43.80 Ophthalmoplegic migraine

G43.81 Abdominal migraine

G43.9     Migraine, unspecified

G44     Other headache syndromes  
 @       Excludes: headache NOS (R51)

G44.0    @ Cluster headache syndrome

G44.1    @ Vascular headache, not elsewhere classified

G44.2    @ Tension-type headache  
           Tension headache

G44.3    Chronic post-traumatic headache  
           Post-traumatic headache

G44.4    Drug-induced headache, not elsewhere classified  
           Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if  
           desired, to identify drug.

G44.8    Other specified headache syndromes

G44.80   Headache associated with other intracranial disorders, not  
           elsewhere classified

G44.81   Headache associated with substance abuse or withdrawal  
           Use additional code (chapter XIX), if desired, to  
           identify substance  
           Excludes: "hangover" (F10.0)

G44.82   Headache associated with other specified disorders, not  
           elsewhere classified

G44.83   Other specified syndromes of facial and ocular pain  
           Tolosa-Hunt syndrome  
           Raeder's paratrigeminal syndrome

G45     \$\$ Transient cerebral ischaemic attacks and related syndromes  
 @

G45.80\*   Post-traumatic transient cerebral ischaemic attacks (T90.--)

G47     Sleep disorders  
           Excludes: nightmares (F51.5)  
                     nonorganic sleep disorders (F51.--)  
                     sleep terrors (F51.4)  
                     sleepwalking (F51.3)

G47.0    Disorders of initiating and maintaining sleep [insomnias]

G47.1    Disorders of excessive somnolence [hypersomnias]

G47.2    Disorders of the sleep-wake schedule  
           Transient sleep-wake schedule disorder  
           Advanced sleep phase disorder  
           Delayed sleep phase syndrome  
           Irregular sleep-wake pattern  
           Non-24-hour sleep-wake cycle

G47.3    Sleep apnoea  
           Excludes: pickwickian syndrome (E66.2)  
                     sleep apnoea of newborn (P28.3)

G47.30   (Central) alveolar hypoventilation syndrome  
           Sleep-related respiratory failure  
           Ondine's syndrome  
           Ondine's curse

G47.31   Central sleep apnoea

G47.32   Obstructive sleep apnoea  
           Use also code from J35.- if associated with enlarged  
           tonsils and adenoids.

G47.4    Narcolepsy and cataplexy

G47.8    Other sleep disorders  
           Sleep-related: .bruxism  
                           .head-banging  
           Periodic paroxysmal ataxia  
           Excludes: bruxism NOS (F45.8)  
 G47.80    Kleine-Levin syndrome  
 G47.9    Sleep disorder, unspecified  
           Sleep disturbance, NOS

G50-G59    Nerve, nerve root and plexus disorders  
 @

G50    \$\$ Disorders of trigeminal nerve  
 @  
 G50.0    @ Trigeminal neuralgia

G51    \$\$ Facial nerve disorders  
 @    Excludes: hemifacial atrophy (Q67.4)  
 G51.0    Bell's palsy  
           Facial palsy  
           Excludes: facial palsy due to birth injury (P11.3)  
                   injury of facial nerve (S04.5)  
                   sequelae of injury of cranial nerves (T90.3)  
 G51.00    Congenital unilateral facial nerve palsy  
  
 G51.01    Congenital bilateral facial nerve palsy  
           Excludes: Moebius syndrome (Q87.06)  
 G51.02    Idiopathic acute facial nerve palsy  
 G51.03    Familial facial nerve palsy  
 G51.04    Facial nerve palsy associated with other specified disease  
 G51.1    Geniculate ganglionitis  
           Excludes: postherpetic geniculate ganglionitis [Ramsay  
                           Hunt] (B02.2)  
 G51.2    @ Melkersson's syndrome

G52    Disorders of other cranial nerves  
       Excludes: disorders of:  
                   . acoustic [8th] nerve (H93.3)  
                   . optic [2nd] nerve (H46, H47.0)  
                   paralytic strabismus due to nerve palsy  
                   (H49.0-H49.2)  
 G52.0    Disorders of olfactory nerve  
 @    Anosmia }  
       Hyposmia} due to disorder of olfactory nerve  
 G52.1    @ Disorders of glossopharyngeal nerve  
 G52.2    @ Disorders of vagus nerve  
           Excludes: recurrent laryngeal nerve palsy (J38.0, S04.8)  
 G52.3    @ Disorders of hypoglossal nerve  
 G52.7    @ Disorders of multiple cranial nerves  
 G52.8    Disorders of other specified cranial nerves  
 G52.80    Disorders of accessory nerve  
 G52.9    Cranial nerve disorder, unspecified

G53\*    \$\$ Cranial nerve disorders in diseases classified elsewhere  
 G53.0\*    @ Postzoster neuralgia (B02.2+)  
 G53.00\*    Postherpetic trigeminal neuralgia (B02.2+)  
 G53.08\*    Other postherpetic cranial neuralgia (B02.2)

G53.3\* Multiple cranial nerve palsies in neoplastic disease  
(C00-D48+)

G53.80\* Trigeminal neuropathy associated with neoplasia (C00-D48+)

G54 Nerve root and plexus disorders  
@ Excludes: current traumatic nerve root and plexus disorders - see nerve injury by body region  
birth injury (P14.-)

G54.0 Brachial plexus disorders  
G54.00 Post-irradiation brachial plexopathy  
G54.01 Thoracic outlet syndrome  
Thoracic outlet syndrome: due to:  
    . cervical rib  
    . other anatomical abnormality

G54.08 Other specified brachial plexus disorder  
G54.1 Lumbosacral plexus disorder  
G54.10 Post-irradiation lumbosacral plexopathy  
G54.18 Other specified lumbosacral plexus disorder  
G54.2 Cervical root disorders, not elsewhere classified  
G54.3 Thoracic root disorders, not elsewhere classified  
G54.4 Lumbosacral root disorders, not elsewhere classified  
G54.5 @ Neuralgic amyotrophy  
G54.50 Sporadic acute brachial plexopathy  
G54.51 Familial acute or recurrent brachial plexopathy  
G54.6 Phantom limb syndrome with pain  
G54.7 @ Phantom limb syndrome without pain  
G54.8 Other nerve root and plexus disorders  
G54.9 Nerve root and plexus disorder, unspecified

G55\* \$\$ Nerve root and plexus compressions in diseases classified elsewhere  
G55.0\* Nerve root and plexus compressions in neoplastic disease  
(C00-D48+)  
G55.1\* Nerve root and plexus compressions in intervertebral disc disorders (M50-M51+)

G56 \$\$ Mononeuropathies of upper limb  
Excludes: current traumatic nerve disorder - see nerve injury by body region  
G56.0 Carpal tunnel syndrome  
G56.1 Other lesions of median nerve  
G56.2 @ Lesion of ulnar nerve  
G56.3 Lesion of radial nerve

G57 \$\$ Mononeuropathies of lower limb  
Excludes: current traumatic nerve disorder - see nerve injury by body region  
G57.0 @ Lesion of sciatic nerve  
G57.1 @ Meralgia paraesthetica  
G57.2 Lesion of femoral nerve  
G57.3 Lesion of lateral popliteal nerve  
Peroneal nerve palsy  
G57.4 Lesion of medial popliteal nerve

G58 \$\$ Other mononeuropathies  
Excludes: reflex sympathetic dystrophy (M89.0)  
G58.7 Mononeuritis multiplex  
G58.80 Lesion of phrenic nerve

G59\* \$\$ Mononeuropathy in diseases classified elsewhere

G60-G64 Polyneuropathies and other disorders of the peripheral  
@ nervous system

G60 Hereditary and idiopathic neuropathy

G60.0 @ Hereditary motor and sensory neuropathy

G60.00 Hereditary motor and sensory neuropathy Type I  
Charcot-Marie-Tooth disease, hypertrophic  
demyelinative type

G60.01 Hereditary motor and sensory neuropathy Type II  
Charcot-Marie-Tooth disease, neuronal type  
Peroneal muscular atrophy, axonal type

G60.02 Hereditary motor and sensory neuropathy Type III  
Hypertrophic demyelinative neuropathy of infancy  
Déjerine-Sottas disease

G60.03 Hereditary motor and sensory neuropathy Type V  
Hereditary spastic paraplegia with motor-sensory  
neuropathy

G60.04 Hereditary motor and sensory neuropathy Type VI  
Hereditary motor-sensory neuropathy with optic atrophy

G60.05 Hereditary motor and sensory neuropathy Type VII  
Hereditary motor-sensory neuropathy with retinitis  
pigmentosa

G60.06 Roussy-Levy syndrome

G60.08 Other specified hereditary motor and sensory neuropathy

G60.1 Refsum's disease

Phytanic acid storage disease

Excludes: infantile Refsum's disease (E88.8D)  
pseudoinfantile Refsum's disease (E88.8G)

Note: This condition is a disorder of fatty acid metabolism

G60.2 Neuropathy in association with hereditary ataxia

G60.3 Idiopathic progressive neuropathy

G60.8 Other hereditary and idiopathic neuropathies

@ Excludes: type III hereditary sensory and autonomic  
neuropathy [Familial dysautonomia] [Riley-Day]  
(G90.1)

G60.80 Type I hereditary sensory and autonomic neuropathy

G60.81 Type IV hereditary sensory and autonomic neuropathy  
Congenital insensitivity to pain, anhydrosis and  
mental retardation [Swanson]

G60.82 Type V hereditary sensory and autonomic neuropathy  
Congenital sensory neuropathy with selective loss of  
pain perception [Low]

G60.83 Familial giant axonal neuropathy

G60.84 Hereditary pressure-sensitive neuropathy

G60.9 Hereditary and idiopathic neuropathy, unspecified

G61    \$\$ Inflammatory polyneuropathy  
 G61.0    Guillain-Barré syndrome  
           Acute (post-)infective polyneuritis  
 G61.80    Progressive chronic inflammatory demyelinating polyneuropathy  
 G61.81    Relapsing-remitting chronic inflammatory demyelinating  
           polyneuropathy  
 G61.9    Inflammatory polyneuropathy, unspecified  
  
 G62    \$\$ Other polyneuropathies  
 G62.0    Drug-induced polyneuropathy  
           Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if  
           desired, to identify drug.  
 G62.9    @ Polyneuropathy, unspecified  
  
 G63\*    Polyneuropathy in diseases classified elsewhere  
 G63.0\*    Polyneuropathy in infectious and parasitic diseases  
 @        classified elsewhere  
           Polyneuropathy in:  
           . infectious mononucleosis (B27.--+)  
           . Lyme disease (A69.2+)  
 G63.1\*    Polyneuropathy in neoplastic disease (C00-D48+)  
 G63.2\*    Diabetic polyneuropathy(E10-E14+ with common 4th  
           character .4)  
 G63.3\*    Polyneuropathy in other endocrine and metabolic diseases  
           (E00-E07+, E15-E16+, E20-E34+, E70-E89+)  
 G63.4\*    Polyneuropathy in nutritional deficiency (E40-E64+)  
 G63.5\*    Polyneuropathy in systemic connective tissue disorders  
           (M30-M35+)  
  
 G63.6\*    Polyneuropathy in other musculoskeletal disorders  
           (M00-M25+, M40-M96+)  
 G63.8\*    Polyneuropathy in other diseases classified elsewhere  
 @        Polyneuropathy in critical illness  
  
 G64    # Other disorders of peripheral nervous system  
 @  
 G64.X0    Generalised myokymia  
 G64.X1    Myokymia, hyperhydrosis, impaired muscle relaxation syndrome  
  
 G70-G73    Diseases of myoneural junction and muscle  
 G70    Myasthenia gravis and other myoneural disorders  
 @        Includes: ocular and generalised forms  
           Excludes: transient neonatal myasthenia gravis (P94.0)  
 G70.0    Myasthenia gravis  
 @        Acquired idiopathic autoimmune myasthenia gravis  
 G70.1    Toxic myoneural disorders  
           Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if  
           desired, to identify toxic agent.  
 G70.2    Congenital and developmental myasthenia  
 G70.20    Familial infantile myasthenia  
 G70.21    Limb girdle myasthenia  
 G70.28    Other specified congenital or developmental myasthenia  
 G70.8    Other specified myoneural disorders  
 G70.9    Myoneural disorder, unspecified

G71      Primary disorders of muscles  
          Excludes: arthrogryposis multiplex congenita (Q74.3)  
                       metabolic disorders (E70-E90)  
                       myositis (M60.-)

G71.0    @ Muscular dystrophy

G71.00    Becker muscular dystrophy

G71.01    Benign scapuloperoneal muscular dystrophy with early  
               contractures [Emery-Dreifuss]

G71.02    Facioscapulohumeral muscular dystrophy [Landouzy-Déjerine]

G71.03    Autosomal recessive muscular dystrophy

G71.04    Oculopharyngeal muscular dystrophy

G71.05    Scapuloperoneal muscular dystrophy

G71.06    Duchenne muscular dystrophy

G71.08    Other specified muscular dystrophy  
               Manifesting female carrier of Duchenne or Becker  
               muscular dystrophy  
               Distal muscular dystrophy [Distal myopathy]  
               Congenital muscular dystrophy with central nervous system  
               abnormalities (includes Fukuyama muscular dystrophy)  
               Excludes: congenital muscular dystrophy:  
                           . NOS (G71.2)  
                           . with specific morphological abnormalities of  
                           the muscle fibre (G71.2)

G71.1    @ Myotonic disorders  
               Excludes: chondrodystrophic myotonia [Schwartz-Jampel]  
                           (Q78.81)

G71.10    Drug-induced myotonia  
               Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if  
               desired, to identify drug, if drug-induced.

G71.11    Dystrophia myotonica [Steinert]  
               Myotonic dsytrophy: . congenital  
                                       . childhood onset  
                                       . adult onset

G71.12    Myotonia congenita  
               Myotonia congenita: . dominant [Thomsen]  
                                       . recessive [Becker]  
                                       . NOS

G71.13    Neuromyotonia  
               Isaacs syndrome  
               Continual muscle fibre activity  
               Excludes: Generalised myokymia (G64.X0)

G71.14    Paramyotonia congenita

G71.15    Pseudomyotonia

G71.18    Other specified type of myotonia

G71.2    @ Congenital myopathies

G71.20    Central core disease

G71.21    Fibre-type disproportion

G71.22    Multicore (minicore) disease

G71.23    Centronuclear myopathy  
               Myotubular myopathy

G71.24    Nemaline myopathy

G71.25    Congenital muscular dystrophy, NOS  
               Congenital muscular dystrophy without central nervous  
               system abnormalities

G71.28    Other specified congenital myopathy  
               Congenital myopathy with nonspecific histology (minimal  
               change myopathy)



G71.3 Mitochondrial myopathy, not elsewhere classified  
 Excludes: Kearns-Sayre mitochondrial myopathy [Oculo-cranio-somatic myopathy] (H49.80)

G71.8 Other primary disorders of muscles  
 Excludes: malignant hyperpyrexia due to anaesthesia (T88.3)

G71.9 Primary disorder of muscle, unspecified  
 Hereditary myopathy NOS

G72 \$\$ Other myopathies  
 @ Excludes: dermatomyositis (M33.-)  
 polymyositis (M33.2)

G72.0 Drug-induced myopathy  
 Drug-induced rhabdomyolysis  
 Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug.

G72.3 @ Periodic paralysis  
 G72.30 Familial hypokalaemic periodic paralysis  
 G72.31 Familial hyperkalaemic periodic paralysis  
 G72.38 Other periodic paralysis  
 G72.80 Idiopathic rhabdomyolysis  
 G72.9 Myopathy, unspecified

G73\* \$\$ Disorders of myoneural junction and muscle in diseases classified elsewhere  
 G73.4\* Myopathy in infectious and parasitic diseases classified elsewhere

G73.5\* Myopathy in endocrine diseases  
 G73.50\* Myopathy in hyperparathyroidism (E21.0-E21.3+)  
 G73.51\* Myopathy in hypoparathyroidism (E20.-+)

G73.52\* Myopathy in Cushing's syndrome and disease (E24.-+)  
 Excludes: corticosteroid-induced myopathy (G72.0)

G73.53\* Hypothyroid myopathy (E00-E03+)  
 G73.54\* Thyrotoxic myopathy (E05.-+)  
 G73.58\* Myopathy in other endocrine diseases  
 G73.6\* Myopathy in metabolic diseases  
 Myopathy in: . glycogen storage disease (E74.0+)  
 . lipid storage disorders (E75.-+)  
 . medium chain acyl CoA dehydrogenase deficiency (E71.31+)

G73.60\* Rhabdomyolysis in metabolic disease (E70-E90+)  
 G73.70\* Myopathy in nutritional deficiencies (E40-E64+)  
 G73.71\* Myopathy in rheumatoid arthritis (M05-M06+)  
 G73.72\* Myopathy in thalassaemia (D56.-+)  
 G73.73\* Rhabdomyolysis in dermatomyositis (M33.-+)  
 G73.74\* Rhabdomyolysis in crush syndrome (T04.-+)

#### G80-G83 Cerebral palsy and other paralytic syndromes

G80 Infantile cerebral palsy  
 @ Excludes: hereditary spastic paraplegia (G11.4)  
 congenital malformations of spinal cord (Q06.-)  
 congenital dyspraxia (clumsy child syndrome) (F82)

G80.0 Spastic cerebral palsy  
 @ Spastic tetraparesis or tetraplegia  
 G80.1 Spastic diplegia

G80.2 Infantile hemiplegia  
Hemiplegic cerebral palsy  
Hemiplegia of pre- or perinatal origin  
G80.3 Dyskinetic cerebral palsy  
Athetoid cerebral palsy  
G80.4 Ataxic cerebral palsy  
G80.8 Other infantile cerebral palsy  
Mixed cerebral palsy syndromes  
G80.80 Monoplegic cerebral palsy affecting upper limb  
G80.81 Monoplegic cerebral palsy affecting lower limb  
G80.9 Infantile cerebral palsy, unspecified  
Cerebral palsy NOS

G81 \$\$ Hemiplegia

@ Note: For primary coding, this category is to be used only when hemiplegia (complete)(incomplete) is reported without further specification, or is stated to be old or longstanding but of unspecified cause. The category is also for use in multiple coding to identify these types of hemiplegia resulting from any cause.

G81.9 Hemiplegia, unspecified  
Acquired post-natally

G82 \$\$ Paraplegia and tetraplegia

@ Note: For primary coding, this category is to be used only when the listed conditions are reported without further specification, or are stated to be old or longstanding but of unspecified cause. The category is also for use in multiple coding to identify these conditions resulting from any cause.

G82.0 Flaccid paraplegia  
G82.1 Spastic paraplegia  
G82.5 Tetraplegia, unspecified  
Quadriplegia NOS

G83 \$\$ Other paralytic syndromes

@ Note: For primary coding, this category is to be used only when the listed conditions are reported without further specification, or are stated to be old or longstanding but of unspecified cause. The category is also for use in multiple coding to identify these conditions resulting from any cause.

G83.0 Diplegia of upper limbs  
Diplegia (upper)  
Paralysis of both upper limbs  
G83.1 Monoplegia of lower limb  
Paralysis of lower limb  
G83.2 Monoplegia of upper limb  
Paralysis of upper limb  
G83.4 Cauda equina syndrome  
@ Excludes: cord bladder NOS (G95.8)  
G83.40 Cauda equina syndrome with neurogenic bladder  
G83.80 Todd's paralysis (postepileptic)

G90-G99 \$ Other disorders of the nervous system

G90    \$\$ Disorders of autonomic nervous system  
 @       Excludes: current traumatic nerve, nerve root and plexus disorders - see nerve injury by body region  
                  Holmes-Adie syndrome (H57.00)

G90.1    Familial dysautonomia [Riley-Day]  
 G90.2    @ Horner's syndrome  
 G90.9    Disorder of autonomic nervous system, unspecified

G91    \$\$ Hydrocephalus  
        Includes: acquired hydrocephalus  
                  that due to neonatal intraventricular haemorrhage  
        Excludes: hydrocephalus:  
                  . congenital (Q03.-)  
                  . due to congenital toxoplasmosis (P37.1)

G91.0    Communicating hydrocephalus  
 G91.1    Obstructive hydrocephalus  
 G91.3    Post-traumatic hydrocephalus, unspecified  
 G91.9    Hydrocephalus, unspecified

G92    # Toxic encephalopathy  
        Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify toxic agent.

G93    \$\$ Other disorders of brain

G93.0    Cerebral cysts  
 G93.00    Arachnoid cyst  
 G93.01    Porencephalic cyst, acquired  
          Excludes: acquired periventricular cysts of newborn (P91.1)  
                  congenital cerebral cysts (Q04.6)

G93.1    Anoxic brain damage, not elsewhere classified  
 @       Excludes: complicating surgical and medical care (T80-T88)  
                  neonatal anoxia (P21.-)

G93.10    Anoxic brain damage with cognitive impairment  
 G93.11    Anoxic brain damage with amnesic syndrome  
 G93.12    Anoxic brain damage with coma  
 G93.13    Anoxic brain damage with action myoclonus [Lance-Adams]  
 G93.14    Anoxic brain damage with Parkinsonian syndrome  
 G93.15    Anoxic brain damage with cortical blindness  
 G93.16    Anoxic brain damage with cerebellar syndrome  
 G93.17    Anoxic brain damage with persistent vegetative state  
 G93.18    Anoxic brain damage with preservation of only brain stem function

G93.2    Benign intracranial hypertension  
        Excludes: hypertensive encephalopathy (I67.4)

G93.20    Benign intracranial hypertension secondary to drug or toxin  
        Use additional external code, (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug or toxin.

G93.21    Benign intracranial hypertension secondary to endocrine abnormality

G93.22    Idiopathic benign intracranial hypertension

G93.3    Postviral fatigue syndrome  
        Benign myalgic encephalomyelitis  
        [ME]

G93.4    @ Encephalopathy, unspecified  
 G93.5    Compression of brain  
 @       Compression }  
          Herniation } of brain (stem)  
        Excludes: traumatic compression of brain (S06.-)

G93.50 Transtentorial herniation  
G93.51 Cerebellar tonsillar herniation  
G93.58 Other specified brain or brain stem compression or herniation  
G93.6 Cerebral oedema  
Excludes: cerebral oedema: . due to birth injury (P11.0)  
. traumatic (S06.1)

G93.7 Reye's syndrome  
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify cause.

G93.8 @ Other specified disorders of brain  
G93.80 Postradiation encephalopathy  
Postradiation headache

G94\* Other disorders of brain in diseases classified elsewhere  
G94.0\* Hydrocephalus in infectious and parasitic diseases classified elsewhere (A00-B99+)  
Excludes: hydrocephalus due to congenital toxoplasmosis (P37.1)

G94.1\* Hydrocephalus in neoplastic disease (C00-D48+)  
G94.2\* Hydrocephalus in other diseases classified elsewhere  
G94.8\* Other specified disorders of brain in diseases classified elsewhere

G94.80\* Metabolic encephalopathy in hyperthyroidism (E05.-+)  
G94.81\* Metabolic encephalopathy in hypothyroidism (E00-E03+)  
G94.82\* Metabolic encephalopathy in hyperparathyroidism (E21.-+)  
G94.83\* Metabolic encephalopathy in hypoparathyroidism (E20.-+)  
G94.84\* Metabolic encephalopathy in hypercalcaemia (E83.5+)  
G94.85\* Metabolic encephalopathy in hypocalcaemia (E64.8+, E83.5+)  
G94.86\* Metabolic encephalopathy in hypernatraemia (E87.0+)  
G94.87\* Metabolic encephalopathy in hyponatraemia (E87.1+)  
G94.88\* Metabolic encephalopathy in uraemia (N17-N19+)  
G94.89\* Metabolic encephalopathy in hepatic failure (K70-K72+)

G95 Other diseases of spinal cord  
Excludes: myelitis (G04.-)

G95.0 Syringomyelia and syringobulbia  
Excludes: congenital hydromyelia (Q06.4)  
Use extra code from congenital malformations, Chapter XVII, to indicate association with Arnold-Chiari syndrome (Q07.0) or Dandy-Walker syndrome (Q03.1), if desired. Use extra code from Chapter XIX, Injuries, (S00-T98), to indicate associated trauma, if desired.

G95.1 Vascular myelopathies  
@ Excludes: intraspinal phlebitis and thrombophlebitis, except nonpyogenic (G08)

G95.10 Acute infarction of spinal cord (embolic) (nonembolic)  
G95.11 Arterial thrombosis of spinal cord  
G95.12 Haematomyelia  
G95.2 Cord compression, unspecified  
G95.8 Other specified diseases of spinal cord  
@ Cord bladder NOS

G95.80 Drug-induced myelopathy  
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify external agent.

G95.81 Toxin-induced myelopathy  
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify external agent.

G95.82 Radiation-induced myelopathy

G95.9     Disease of spinal cord, unspecified  
            Myelopathy NOS

G96     \$\$ Other disorders of central nervous system

G96.0     Cerebrospinal fluid leak  
            Excludes: from spinal puncture (G97.0)

G96.1     Disorders of meninges, not elsewhere classified  
            Meningeal adhesions (cerebral)(spinal)

G96.8     Other specified disorders of central nervous system

G97     Postprocedural disorders of nervous system, not elsewhere  
            classified

G97.0     Cerebrospinal fluid leak from spinal puncture

G97.1     Other reaction to spinal and lumbar puncture

G97.2     Intracranial hypotension following ventricular shunting

G97.8     Other postprocedural disorders of nervous system

G97.9     Postprocedural disorder of nervous system, unspecified

G99\*     \$\$ Other disorders of nervous system in diseases classified  
            @ elsewhere

G99.2\*   @ Myelopathy in diseases classified elsewhere

G99.20\*   Myelopathy in intervertebral disc disorders (M50.0+, M51.0+)

G99.21\*   Myelopathy in neoplastic disease (C00-D48+)

## Chapter VII, (H00-H59)

### Diseases of the eye and adnexa

Excludes: certain conditions originating in the perinatal period(P00-P96)  
certain infectious and parasitic diseases (A00-B99)  
congenital malformations, deformations and chromosomal abnormalities (Q00-Q99)  
endocrine, nutritional and metabolic diseases (E00-E90)  
injury, poisoning and certain other consequences of external causes (S00-T98)  
neoplasms (C00-D48)  
symptoms, signs and abnormal clinical and laboratory findings, not elsewhere classified (R00-R99)

This chapter contains the following blocks:

H00-H06 Disorders of eyelid, lacrimal system and orbit  
H10-H13 Disorders of conjunctiva  
H15-H22 Disorders of sclera, cornea, iris and ciliary body  
H25-H28 Disorders of lens  
H30-H36 Disorders of choroid and retina  
H40-H42 Glaucoma  
H43-H45 Disorders of vitreous body and globe  
H46-H48 Disorders of optic nerve and visual pathways  
H49-H52 Disorders of ocular muscles, binocular movement, accommodation and refraction  
H53-H54 Visual disturbances and blindness  
H55-H59 Other disorders of eye and adnexa

Asterisk categories for this chapter are provided as follows:

H03\* Disorders of eyelid in diseases classified elsewhere  
H06\* Disorders of lacrimal system and orbit in diseases classified elsewhere  
H13\* Disorders of conjunctiva in diseases classified elsewhere  
H19\* Disorders of sclera and cornea in diseases classified elsewhere  
H22\* Disorders of iris and ciliary body in diseases classified elsewhere  
H28\* Cataract and other disorders of lens in diseases classified elsewhere  
H32\* Chorioretinal disorders in diseases classified elsewhere  
H36\* Retinal disorders in diseases classified elsewhere  
H42\* Glaucoma in diseases classified elsewhere  
H45\* Disorders of vitreous body and globe in diseases classified elsewhere  
H48\* Disorders of optic nerve and visual pathways in diseases classified elsewhere  
H58\* Other disorders of eye and adnexa in diseases classified elsewhere

H00-H06 Disorders of eyelid, lacrimal system and orbit

H00     Hordeolum and chalazion  
H00.0   Hordeolum and other deep inflammation of eyelid  
          Abscess )  
          Furuncle) of eyelid  
          Stye  
H00.1   Chalazion

H01   \$\$ Other inflammation of eyelid  
H01.0   Blepharitis  
          Excludes: blepharoconjunctivitis (H10.5)  
H01.1   Noninfectious dermatoses of eyelid  
@       Allergic dermatitis of eyelid

H02   \$\$ Other disorders of eyelid  
          Excludes: congenital malformations of eyelid (Q10.0-Q10.3)  
H02.0   Entropion and trichiasis of eyelid  
H02.1   Ectropion of eyelid  
H02.2   Lagophthalmos  
          Inability to close the eyelid completely  
H02.4   Ptosis of eyelid  
H02.5   Other disorders affecting eyelid function  
@       Ankyloblepharon  
          Blepharophimosis  
          Lid retraction  
          Excludes: tic (psychogenic) (F95.-)

H03\*   \$\$ Disorders of eyelid in diseases classified elsewhere

H04   \$\$ Disorders of lacrimal system  
          Excludes: congenital malformations of lacrimal system  
                    (Q10.4-Q10.6)  
H04.0   @ Dacryoadenitis  
H04.1   @ Other disorders of lacrimal gland  
H04.2   Epiphora  
          Runny eyes - non-infective  
H04.3   Acute and unspecified inflammation of lacrimal passages  
@       Acute dacryocystitis  
          Excludes: neonatal dacryocystitis (P39.1)  
H04.5   Stenosis and insufficiency of lacrimal passages  
@       Blocked tear duct  
          Excludes: congenital stenosis and stricture of lacrimal  
                    duct (Q10.5)  
H04.60   Lacrimal fistula

H05   \$\$ Disorders of orbit  
          Excludes: congenital malformation of orbit (Q10.7)  
H05.0   @ Acute inflammation of orbit  
H05.00   Orbital cellulitis  
          Periorbital cellulitis  
H05.08   Other acute inflammation of the orbit  
H05.2   @ Exophthalmic conditions  
          Excludes: dysthyroid exophthalmos (H06.2\*)  
H05.3   @ Deformity of orbit  
H05.4   Enophthalmos  
H05.80   Myopathy of extraocular muscles

H06\* \$\$ Disorders of lacrimal system and orbit in diseases classified elsewhere  
H06.2\* Dyshyroid exophthalmos (E05.-+)

H10-H13 Disorders of conjunctiva

H10 Conjunctivitis  
Excludes: keratoconjunctivitis (H16.2)  
H10.0 Mucopurulent conjunctivitis  
H10.1 Acute atopic conjunctivitis  
H10.2 Other acute conjunctivitis  
H10.3 Acute conjunctivitis, unspecified  
Excludes: ophthalmia neonatorum NOS (P39.1)  
H10.4 Chronic conjunctivitis  
H10.5 Blepharoconjunctivitis  
H10.8 Other conjunctivitis  
H10.9 Conjunctivitis, unspecified  
H11 \$\$ Other disorders of conjunctiva  
Excludes: keratoconjunctivitis (H16.2)  
H11.1 Conjunctival degenerations and deposits  
@ Conjunctival: . argyrosis  
                  . pigmentation  
H11.2 @ Conjunctival scars  
H11.3 Conjunctival haemorrhage  
          Subconjunctival haemorrhage  
H11.4 Other conjunctival vascular disorders and cysts  
          Conjunctival: . aneurysm  
                          . hyperaemia  
                          . oedema

H13\* \$\$ Disorders of conjunctiva in diseases classified elsewhere

H15-H22 Disorders of sclera, cornea, iris and ciliary body

H15 \$\$ Disorders of sclera  
H15.0 Scleritis  
H15.1 Episcleritis  
H16 \$\$ Keratitis  
H16.0 @ Corneal ulcer  
H16.2 Keratoconjunctivitis  
@ Keratoconjunctivitis: .NOS  
                          .phlyctenular  
          Superficial keratitis with conjunctivitis  
H16.4 @ Corneal neovascularization  
H17 \$\$ Corneal scars and opacities  
H18 \$\$ Other disorders of cornea  
H18.5 Hereditary corneal dystrophies  
          Dystrophy: . corneal: .epithelial  
                                  .granular  
                                  .lattice  
                                  .macular  
                  . Fuchs



H18.6 Keratoconus  
Excludes: keratoconus in Down's syndrome (H19.80\*)

H19\* \$\$ Disorders of sclera and cornea in diseases classified elsewhere

H19.80\* Keratoconus in Down's syndrome (Q90.-+)

H20 \$\$ Iridocyclitis  
Includes: uveitis

H20.0 Acute and subacute iridocyclitis  
@ Acute and subacute anterior uveitis

H20.1 Chronic iridocyclitis  
Chronic anterior uveitis

H20.9 Iridocyclitis, unspecified

H21 \$\$ Other disorders of iris and ciliary body

H21.0 Hyphaema  
Excludes: traumatic hyphaema (S05.1)

H21.50 Synechiae (iris)  
Synechiae: .NOS  
.anterior  
.posterior

H22\* \$\$ Disorders of iris and ciliary body in diseases classified elsewhere

H22.10\* Iridocyclitis in Still's disease (M08.2+)

H25-H28 \$ Disorders of lens

H26 \$\$ Other cataract  
Excludes: congenital cataract (Q12.0)

H26.00 Infantile and juvenile cataract

H26.1 Traumatic cataract  
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify cause

H26.2 Complicated cataract  
@ Cataract secondary to ocular disorders

H27 Other disorders of lens  
@ Excludes: congenital lens malformations (Q12.-)

H27.0 Aphakia

H27.1 Dislocation of lens

H27.8 Other specified disorders of lens

H27.9 Disorder of lens, unspecified

H28\* \$\$ Cataract and other disorders of lens in diseases classified elsewhere

H28.0\* Diabetic cataract (E10-E14+ with common fourth character .3)

H28.1\* Cataract in other endocrine, nutritional and metabolic diseases  
Cataract in hypoparathyroidism (E20.-+)  
Malnutrition-dehydration cataract (E40-E46+)

H28.20\* Myotonic cataract (G71.1+)

H30-H36 Disorders of choroid and retina

H30 Chorioretinal inflammation

H30.0 Focal chorioretinal inflammation

Focal: . chorioretinitis  
. choroiditis  
. retinitis  
. retinochoroiditis

H30.1 Disseminated chorioretinal inflammation

Disseminated:  
. chorioretinitis  
. choroiditis  
. retinitis  
. retinochoroiditis

Excludes: exudative retinopathy (H35.0)

H30.2 Posterior cyclitis

Pars planitis

H30.8 Other chorioretinal inflammations

H30.80 (Vogt-Koyanagi-)Harada syndrome

H30.9 Chorioretinal inflammation, unspecified

Chorioretinitis }  
Choroiditis } NOS  
Retinitis }  
Retinochoroiditis }

H31 \$\$ Other disorders of choroid

H31.0 @ Chorioretinal scars

H31.2 Hereditary choroidal dystrophy

@ Choroideremia

Excludes: ornithinaemia (E72.4)

H31.3 @ Choroidal haemorrhage and rupture

H32\* \$\$ Chorioretinal disorders in diseases classified elsewhere

H33 Retinal detachments and breaks

@

H33.0 @ Retinal detachment with retinal break

H33.1 Retinoschisis and retinal cysts

@

Excludes: congenital retinoschisis (Q14.1)

microcystoid degeneration of retina (H35.4)

H33.2 @ Serous retinal detachment

H33.3 @ Retinal breaks without detachment

H33.4 Traction detachment of retina

Proliferative vitreo-retinopathy with retinal detachment

H33.5 Other retinal detachments

H34 \$\$ Retinal vascular occlusions

@

H34.1 Central retinal artery occlusion

H34.20 Retinal microembolism

H34.80 Retinal vein occlusion

H34.9 Retinal vascular occlusion, unspecified

H35 \$\$ Other retinal disorders

H35.0 Background retinopathy and retinal vascular changes

@

Retinal vasculitis

Coats retinopathy

H35.1 Retinopathy of prematurity  
       ROP  
       Retrolental fibroplasia  
 H35.2 Other proliferative retinopathy  
 @ Proliferative vitreo-retinopathy  
 H35.3 Degeneration of macula and posterior pole  
 @ Angioid streaks of macula  
       Toxic maculopathy  
       Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if  
       desired, to identify if drug-induced.  
 H35.4 @ Peripheral retinal degeneration  
  
 H35.5 @ Hereditary retinal dystrophy  
 H35.50 Retinitis pigmentosa  
 H35.51 Stargardt's disease  
 H35.52 Leber's amaurosis  
 H35.58 Other hereditary retinal dystrophy  
 H35.6 Retinal haemorrhage  
  
 H36\* Retinal disorders in diseases classified elsewhere  
 H36.0\* Diabetic retinopathy (E10-E14+ with common fourth  
       character .3)  
 H36.8\* Other retinal disorders in diseases classified elsewhere  
 @ Proliferative sickle-cell retinopathy (D57.--)  
       Retinal dystrophy in lipid storage disorders (E75.--)  
  
 H40-H42 Glaucoma  
  
 H40 \$\$ Glaucoma  
 @ Excludes: congenital glaucoma (Q15.0)  
               traumatic glaucoma due to birth injury (P15.3)  
  
 H42\* Glaucoma in diseases classified elsewhere  
 H42.0\* Glaucoma in endocrine, nutritional and metabolic diseases  
       Glaucoma in: . amyloidosis (E85.--)  
                       . Lowe's syndrome (E72.0+)  
 H42.8\* @ Glaucoma in other diseases classified elsewhere  
  
 H43-H45 Disorders of vitreous body and globe  
  
 H43 \$\$ Disorders of vitreous body  
 H43.1 Vitreous haemorrhage  
  
 H44 \$\$ Disorders of the globe  
       Includes: disorders affecting multiple structures of eye  
       Excludes: absence of eye} acquired (Z90.00)  
                   anophthalmos }  
 H44.0 Purulent endophthalmitis  
 @ Panophthalmitis  
 H44.1 @ Other endophthalmitis  
 H44.10 Sympathetic uveitis  
  
 H45\* \$\$ Disorders of vitreous body and globe in diseases classified  
       elsewhere  
 H45.1\* Endophthalmitis in diseases classified elsewhere  
 @ Endophthalmitis in toxocariasis (B83.0+)

H46-H48 Disorders of optic nerve and visual pathways

H46     # Optic neuritis  
@       Retrobulbar neuritis NOS

H47     \$\$ Other disorders of optic [2nd] nerve and visual pathways

H47.0   Disorders of optic nerve, not elsewhere classified  
@       Compression of optic nerve

H47.1   Papilloedema, unspecified

H47.2   @ Optic atrophy

H47.4   Disorders of optic chiasm

H47.5   Disorders of other visual pathways  
        Disorders of optic tracts, geniculate nuclei and optic  
        radiations

H47.6   Disorders of visual cortex

H47.7   Disorder of visual pathways, unspecified

H48\*    \$\$ Disorders of optic [2nd] nerve and visual pathways in  
        diseases classified elsewhere

H49-H52 Disorders of ocular muscles, binocular movement,  
accommodation and refraction  
Excludes: nystagmus and other irregular eye movements (H55)

H49     \$\$ Paralytic strabismus

H49.80   Kearns-Sayre mitochondrial myopathy

H49.9    Paralytic strabismus, unspecified

H50     Other strabismus

H50.0   Convergent concomitant strabismus  
@       [Non-paralytic]

H50.1   Divergent concomitant strabismus  
@       [Non-paralytic]

H50.2   Vertical strabismus

H50.3   Intermittent heterotropia  
@       Intermittent manifest squint

H50.4   Other and unspecified heterotropia  
@       Other and unspecified manifest squint  
        Microtropia  
        Monofixation syndrome

H50.5   Heterophoria  
@       Latent squint

H50.6   Mechanical strabismus  
@       Brown's sheath syndrome  
        Strabismus due to adhesions

H50.8   Other specified strabismus  
        Duane's syndrome

H50.9   Strabismus, unspecified

H51     Other disorders of binocular movement

H51.0   Palsy of conjugate gaze

H51.1   Convergence insufficiency and excess

H51.2   Internuclear ophthalmoplegia

H51.8   Other specified disorders of binocular movement

H51.9   Disorder of binocular movement, unspecified

H52    \$\$ Disorders of refraction and accommodation  
H52.0    Hypermetropia  
H52.1    @ Myopia  
H52.2    Astigmatism  
H52.3    Anisometropia and aniseikonia  
H52.5    Disorders of accommodation  
@        Internal ophthalmoplegia (complete) (total)  
H52.6    Other disorders of refraction  
Excludes: presbyopia (H52.4)  
H52.7    Disorder of refraction, unspecified

#### H53-H54   Visual disturbances and blindness

H53       Visual disturbances  
H53.0    Amblyopia ex anopsia  
Amblyopia:  
. anisometropic  
. deprivation  
. strabismic  
H53.1    Subjective visual disturbances  
@        Excludes: visual hallucinations (R44.1)  
H53.10   Photophobia  
H53.18   Other subjective visual disturbances  
H53.2    Diplopia  
Double vision  
H53.3    @ Other disorders of binocular vision  
H53.4    @ Visual field defects  
H53.5    Colour vision deficiency  
@        Colour blindness  
Achromatopsia  
H53.6    Night blindness  
Excludes: due to vitamin A deficiency (E50.5)  
H53.8    Other visual disturbances  
H53.9    Visual disturbance, unspecified

H54       Blindness and low vision  
@        Note: For definition of visual impairment categories  
see ICD-10 volume 1, pages 456-457.  
H54.0    @ Blindness, both eyes  
H54.1    @ Blindness, one eye, low vision other eye  
H54.2    @ Low vision, both eyes  
H54.3    @ Unqualified visual loss, both eyes  
H54.4    Blindness, one eye  
@        [normal vision in other eye]  
H54.5    Low vision, one eye  
@        [normal vision in other eye]  
H54.6    Unqualified visual loss, one eye  
@        [normal vision in other eye]  
H54.7    @ Unspecified visual loss

#### H55-H59   Other disorders of eye and adnexa

H55   #   Nystagmus and other irregular eye movements  
           Nystagmus:  
           . NOS  
           . congenital  
           . deprivation  
           . dissociated  
           . latent  
H55.X0   Opsoclonus

H57       Other disorders of eye and adnexa  
H57.0      Anomalies of pupillary function  
H57.00     Holmes-Adie syndrome  
H57.1      Ocular pain  
H57.8      Other specified disorders of eye or adnexa  
H57.9      Disorder of eye and adnexa, unspecified

H58\*   \$\$   Other disorders of eye and adnexa in diseases classified  
               elsewhere

H59    \$\$   Postprocedural disorders of eye and adnexa, not elsewhere  
               classified

## Chapter VIII, (H60-H95)

### Diseases of the ear and mastoid process

Excludes: certain conditions originating in the perinatal period (P00-@ P96)  
certain infectious and parasitic diseases (A00-B99)  
congenital malformations, deformations and chromosomal abnormalities (Q00-Q99)  
endocrine, nutritional and metabolic diseases (E00-E90)  
injury, poisoning and certain other consequences of external causes (S00-T98)  
neoplasms (C00-D48)  
symptoms, signs and abnormal clinical and laboratory findings, not elsewhere classified (R00-R99)

This chapter contains the following blocks:

H60-H62 Diseases of external ear  
H65-H75 Diseases of middle ear and mastoid  
H80-H83 Diseases of inner ear  
H90-H95 Other disorders of ear

Asterisk categories for this chapter are provided as follows:

H62\* Disorders of external ear in diseases classified elsewhere  
H67\* Otitis media in diseases classified elsewhere  
H75\* Other disorders of middle ear and mastoid in diseases classified elsewhere  
H82\* Vertiginous syndromes in diseases classified elsewhere  
H94\* Other disorders of ear in diseases classified elsewhere

#### H60-H62 Diseases of external ear

H60 \$\$ Otitis externa  
H60.3 @ Other infective otitis externa  
H60.30 Haemorrhagic otitis externa  
H60.5 @ Acute otitis externa, noninfective  
H60.50 Acute eczematoid otitis externa  
H60.58 Other acute otitis externa, noninfective  
H60.9 Otitis externa, unspecified

H61 \$\$ Other disorders of external ear  
Excludes: cauliflower ear (M95.1)  
H61.2 Impacted cerumen  
Wax in ear

H62\* Disorders of external ear in diseases classified elsewhere  
Includes: otitis externa in immunocompromised children  
H62.0\* @ Otitis externa in bacterial diseases classified elsewhere  
H62.1\* @ Otitis externa in viral diseases classified elsewhere  
H62.10\* Otitis externa in herpesviral [herpes simplex] infection (B00.1+)  
H62.18\* Otitis externa in other viral diseases classified elsewhere  
H62.2\* @ Otitis externa in mycoses  
H62.3\* Otitis externa in other infectious and parasitic diseases classified elsewhere

H62.4\* Otitis externa in other diseases classified elsewhere  
H62.40\* Otitis externa in impetigo (L01.-+)  
H62.8\* Other disorders of external ear in diseases classified elsewhere

H65-H75 \$ Diseases of middle ear and mastoid

H65 , \$\$ Nonsuppurative otitis media  
Includes: with myringitis  
H65.0 Acute serous otitis media  
Acute and subacute secretory otitis media  
H65.1 Other acute nonsuppurative otitis media  
@ Excludes: otitis media (acute) NOS (H66.9)  
H65.3 Chronic mucoid otitis media  
@ Glue ear  
Otitis media, chronic: .mucinous  
.secretory  
H65.4 Other chronic nonsuppurative otitis media  
@ Excludes: Chronic serous otitis media (H65.2)  
H65.9 Nonsuppurative otitis media, unspecified  
(i.e. not specified whether acute or chronic)  
H66 Suppurative and unspecified otitis media  
Includes: with myringitis  
H66.0 Acute suppurative otitis media  
H66.1 Chronic tubotympanic suppurative otitis media  
@ N.B. If perforation present use also code H72-  
H66.2 Chronic atticotympanic suppurative otitis media  
@ N.B. If cholesteatoma present use also code H71  
H66.3 Other chronic suppurative otitis media  
Chronic suppurative otitis media NOS  
H66.4 @ Suppurative otitis media, unspecified  
H66.9 @ Otitis media, unspecified  
Acute otitis media, (unspecified)  
H67\* \$\$ Otitis media in diseases classified elsewhere  
Includes: otitis media in bacterial and viral diseases  
classified elsewhere  
H70 Mastoiditis and related conditions  
H70.0 @ Acute mastoiditis  
H70.1 @ Chronic mastoiditis  
H70.2 @ Petrositis  
H70.8 Other mastoiditis and related conditions  
H70.9 Mastoiditis, unspecified  
H71 # Cholesteatoma of middle ear  
@ See also H66.2  
H72 \$\$ Perforation of tympanic membrane  
@ Excludes: traumatic rupture of ear drum (S09.2)  
H72.9 Perforation of tympanic membrane, unspecified  
H73 \$\$ Other disorders of tympanic membrane  
H73.0 Acute myringitis  
@ Excludes: with otitis media (H65-H66)



H73.80 Tympanic atelectasis  
Floppy eardrum

H74 \$\$ Other disorders of middle ear and mastoid  
H74.4 Polyp of middle ear

H75\* \$\$ Other disorders of middle ear and mastoid in diseases  
classified elsewhere

H80-H83 Diseases of inner ear

H80 \$\$ Otosclerosis  
@

H81 Disorders of vestibular function  
@ Excludes: vertigo NOS (R42)  
H81.0 @ Ménière's disease  
H81.1 Benign paroxysmal vertigo  
H81.2 Vestibular neuronitis  
H81.3 @ Other peripheral vertigo  
H81.4 @ Vertigo of central origin  
H81.8 Other disorders of vestibular function  
H81.9 @ Disorder of vestibular function, unspecified

H82\* # Vertiginous syndromes in diseases classified elsewhere

H83 \$\$ Other diseases of inner ear  
H83.0 Labyrinthitis

H90-H95 Other disorders of ear

H90 Conductive and sensorineural hearing loss  
Includes: congenital deafness  
Excludes: deaf mutism NEC (H91.3)  
deafness NOS (H91.9)  
hearing loss: . NOS (H91.9)  
. noise-induced (H83.3)  
. ototoxic (H91.0)  
. sudden (idiopathic) (H91.2)

N.B. When using H90.0 to H90.2 the causal process  
from H65 to H75 should also be used wherever possible

H90.0 Conductive hearing loss, bilateral  
H90.1 Conductive hearing loss, unilateral with unrestricted hearing  
on the contralateral side  
H90.2 @ Conductive hearing loss, unspecified  
H90.3 Sensorineural hearing loss, bilateral  
H90.4 Sensorineural hearing loss, unilateral with unrestricted  
hearing on the contralateral side  
Sensorineural hearing loss due to mumps  
H90.5 @ Sensorineural hearing loss, unspecified  
Congenital deafness NOS  
H90.6 Mixed conductive and sensorineural hearing loss, bilateral  
H90.7 Mixed conductive and sensorineural hearing loss, unilateral  
with unrestricted hearing on the contralateral side

H90.8 Mixed conductive and sensorineural hearing loss, unspecified

H91 \$\$ Other hearing loss  
 @ Excludes: abnormal auditory perception (H93.2)  
           impacted cerumen (H61.2)  
           psychogenic deafness (F44.6)

H91.0 Ototoxic hearing loss  
       Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if  
       desired, to identify toxic agent

H91.2 @ Sudden idiopathic hearing loss

H91.3 Deaf mutism, not elsewhere classified

H91.9 Hearing loss, unspecified  
       Deafness: . NOS  
                   . high frequency  
                   . low frequency

H92 Otolgia and effusion of ear

H92.0 Otolgia  
       Earache

H92.1 Otorrhoea  
       Discharging ear  
       Excludes: .leakage of cerebrospinal fluid through ear  
                   (G96.0)  
                   .when due to H66.0-.2

H92.2 Otorrhagia  
       Haemorrhage from external auditory meatus  
       Excludes: traumatic otorrhagia - code by type of injury

H93 \$\$ Other disorders of ear, not elsewhere classified

H93.1 Tinnitus

H93.2 Other abnormal auditory perceptions  
 @ Excludes: auditory hallucinations (R44.0)

H93.3 @ Disorders of acoustic nerve

H94\* \$\$ Other disorders of ear in diseases classified elsewhere

H95 \$\$ Postprocedural disorders of ear and mastoid process, not  
       elsewhere classified

Chapter IX, (I00-I99)

Diseases of the circulatory system.

Excludes: certain conditions originating in the perinatal period (P00-P96)  
certain infectious and parasitic diseases (A00-B99)  
congenital malformations, deformations and chromosomal abnormalities (Q00-Q99)  
endocrine, nutritional and metabolic diseases (E00-E90)  
injury, poisoning and certain other consequences of external causes (S00-T98)  
neoplasms (C00-D48)  
symptoms, signs and abnormal clinical and laboratory findings, not elsewhere classified (R00-R99)  
systemic connective tissue disorders (M30-M36)  
transient cerebral ischaemic attacks and related syndromes (G45.-)

This chapter contains the following blocks:

I00-I02 Acute rheumatic fever  
I05-I09 Chronic rheumatic heart diseases  
I10-I15 Hypertensive diseases  
I20-I25 Ischaemic heart diseases  
I26-I28 Pulmonary heart disease and diseases of pulmonary circulation  
I30-I52 Other forms of heart disease  
I60-I69 Cerebrovascular diseases  
I70-I79 Diseases of arteries, arterioles and capillaries  
I80-I89 Diseases of veins, lymphatic vessels and lymph nodes, not elsewhere classified  
I95-I99 Other and unspecified disorders of the circulatory system

Asterisk categories for this chapter are provided as follows:

I32\* Pericarditis in diseases classified elsewhere  
I39\* Endocarditis and heart valve disorders in diseases classified elsewhere  
I41\* Myocarditis in diseases classified elsewhere  
I43\* Cardiomyopathy in diseases classified elsewhere  
I52\* Other heart disorders in diseases classified elsewhere  
I68\* Cerebrovascular disorders in diseases classified elsewhere  
I79\* Disorders of arteries, arterioles and capillaries in diseases classified elsewhere  
I98\* Other disorders of circulatory system in diseases classified elsewhere

I00-I02 Acute rheumatic fever

I00 # Rheumatic fever without mention of heart involvement  
Arthritis, rheumatic, acute or subacute

I01      Rheumatic fever with heart involvement  
          Excludes: chronic diseases of rheumatic origin (I05-I09)  
                  unless rheumatic fever is also present or there  
                  is evidence of recrudescence or activity of the  
                  rheumatic process. In cases where there is doubt  
                  as to rheumatic activity at the time of death  
                  refer to the mortality coding rules in ICD-10,  
                  volume 2.

I01.0 @ Acute rheumatic pericarditis  
 I01.1 @ Acute rheumatic endocarditis  
 I01.2 @ Acute rheumatic myocarditis  
 I01.8    Other acute rheumatic heart disease  
 @       Rheumatic pancarditis, acute  
 I01.9 @ Acute rheumatic heart disease, unspecified

I02      Rheumatic chorea  
 @       Includes: Sydenham's chorea  
 I02.0 @ Rheumatic chorea with heart involvement  
 I02.9    Rheumatic chorea without heart involvement  
          Rheumatic chorea NOS

I05-I09 Chronic rheumatic heart diseases

I05      Rheumatic mitral valve diseases  
 @       Includes: whether specified as rheumatic or not  
          Excludes: when specified as nonrheumatic (I34.-)

I05.0 @ Mitral stenosis  
 I05.1    Rheumatic mitral insufficiency  
          Rheumatic mitral: .incompetence  
                  .regurgitation  
 I05.2    Mitral stenosis with insufficiency  
          Mitral stenosis with incompetence or regurgitation  
 I05.8    Other mitral valve diseases  
          Mitral (valve) failure  
 I05.9 @ Mitral valve disease, unspecified

I06      Rheumatic aortic valve diseases  
 @       Includes: whether specified as rheumatic or not  
          Excludes: when specified as nonrheumatic (I34.-)

I06.0 @ Rheumatic aortic stenosis  
 I06.1    Rheumatic aortic insufficiency  
          Rheumatic aortic: .incompetence  
                  .regurgitation  
 I06.2 @ Rheumatic aortic stenosis with insufficiency  
 I06.8    Other rheumatic aortic valve diseases  
 I06.9 @ Rheumatic aortic valve disease, unspecified

I07      Rheumatic tricuspid valve diseases  
 @       Includes: whether specified as rheumatic or not  
          Excludes: when specified as nonrheumatic (I34.-)

I07.0 @ Rheumatic tricuspid stenosis  
 I07.1 @ Rheumatic tricuspid insufficiency  
 I07.2    Rheumatic tricuspid stenosis with insufficiency  
 I07.8    Other tricuspid valve diseases  
 I07.9 @ Rheumatic tricuspid valve disease, unspecified

I08      Multiple valve diseases  
 @       Includes: whether specified as rheumatic or not  
 I08.0 @ Diseases of both mitral and aortic valves

I08.1 Disorders of both mitral and tricuspid valves  
 I08.2 Disorders of both aortic and tricuspid valves  
 I08.3 Combined disorders of mitral, aortic and tricuspid valves  
 I08.8 Other multiple valve diseases  
 I08.9 Multiple valve disease, unspecified

I09 Other rheumatic heart diseases  
 I09.0 @ Rheumatic myocarditis  
 I09.1 @ Rheumatic diseases of endocardium, valve unspecified  
 I09.2 @ Chronic rheumatic pericarditis  
 I09.8 Other specified rheumatic heart diseases  
 I09.80 Rheumatic pulmonary valve disease  
 I09.9 @ Rheumatic heart disease, unspecified

#### I10-I15 Hypertensive diseases

@ Excludes: involving coronary vessels (I20-I25)  
 neonatal hypertension (P29.2)  
 pulmonary hypertension (I27.0)

I10 # Essential (primary) hypertension  
 @ Excludes: involving vessels of: .brain (I60-I69)  
 .eye (H35.0)

I11 Hypertensive heart disease  
 @  
 I11.0 @ Hypertensive heart disease with (congestive) heart failure  
 I11.9 @ Hypertensive heart disease without (congestive) heart failure

I12 Hypertensive renal disease  
 @ Excludes: secondary hypertension (I15.-)  
 I12.0 @ Hypertensive renal disease with renal failure  
 I12.9 @ Hypertensive renal disease without renal failure

I13 Hypertensive heart and renal disease  
 @  
 I13.0 Hypertensive heart and renal disease with (congestive) heart failure  
 I13.1 Hypertensive heart and renal disease with renal failure  
 I13.2 Hypertensive heart and renal disease with both (congestive) heart failure and renal failure  
 I13.9 Hypertensive heart and renal disease, unspecified

I15 Secondary hypertension  
 Excludes: involving vessels of: .brain (I60-I69)  
 .eye (H35.0)

I15.0 Renovascular hypertension  
 I15.1 Hypertension secondary to other renal disorders  
 I15.2 Hypertension secondary to endocrine disorders  
 I15.8 Other secondary hypertension  
 I15.9 Secondary hypertension, unspecified

#### I20-I25 Ischaemic heart diseases

@  
 I20 \$\$ Angina pectoris

I21    \$\$ Acute myocardial infarction

@

I22    \$\$ Subsequent myocardial infarction

@

I23    \$\$ Certain current complications following acute myocardial infarction

@

I24    \$\$ Other acute ischaemic heart diseases

@

I25    \$\$ Chronic ischaemic heart disease

@

I25.4 @ Coronary artery aneurysm

I26-I28    Pulmonary heart disease and diseases of pulmonary circulation

I26    \$\$ Pulmonary embolism

@

I27    Other pulmonary heart diseases

I27.0 @ Primary pulmonary hypertension

I27.1 Kyphoscoliotic heart disease

I27.8 Other specified pulmonary heart diseases

I27.9 Pulmonary heart disease, unspecified

Chronic cardiopulmonary disease

Cor pulmonale (chronic) NOS

Use additional code from chapter X, if desired, to indicate associated respiratory condition.

I28    Other diseases of pulmonary vessels

I28.0 Arteriovenous fistula of pulmonary vessels

I28.1 Aneurysm of pulmonary artery

I28.8 @ Other specified diseases of pulmonary vessels

I28.9 Disease of pulmonary vessels, unspecified

I30-I52    Other forms of heart disease

I30    Acute pericarditis

@

Includes: acute pericardial effusion

I30.0 Acute nonspecific idiopathic pericarditis

I30.1 Infective pericarditis

@

Use additional code (B95-B97), if desired, to identify infectious agent

I30.8 Other forms of acute pericarditis

I30.9 Acute pericarditis, unspecified

I31    Other diseases of pericardium

@

Excludes: when specified as rheumatic (I09.2)

I31.0 @ Chronic adhesive pericarditis

I31.1 @ Chronic constrictive pericarditis

I31.2 Haemopericardium, not elsewhere classified

I31.3 Pericardial effusion (noninflammatory)

I31.30 Chylopericardium

I31.38 Other pericardial effusion (noninflammatory)

I31.8 @ Other specified diseases of pericardium  
 I31.9 @ Disease of pericardium, unspecified  
  
 I32\* Pericarditis in diseases classified elsewhere  
 I32.0\* @ Pericarditis in bacterial diseases classified elsewhere  
 I32.1\* Pericarditis in other infectious and parasitic diseases  
         classified elsewhere  
 I32.8\* @ Pericarditis in other diseases classified elsewhere  
  
 I33 Acute and subacute endocarditis  
      Excludes: acute rheumatic endocarditis (I01.1)  
                   endocarditis NOS (I38)  
 I33.0 Acute and subacute infective endocarditis  
 @ Endocarditis (acute)(subacute): .bacterial  
   .infective NOS  
      Use additional code (B95-B97), if desired to  
      identify infectious agent  
 I33.9 Acute endocarditis, unspecified  
 @ Subacute endocarditis, unspecified  
  
 I34 Nonrheumatic mitral valve disorders  
 @  
 I34.0 Mitral (valve) insufficiency  
 @ NOS or of specified cause, except rheumatic  
 I34.1 Mitral (valve) prolapse  
 @ Excludes: Marfan's syndrome (Q87.4)  
 I34.2 Nonrheumatic mitral (valve) stenosis  
 I34.8 Other nonrheumatic mitral valve disorders  
 I34.9 Nonrheumatic mitral valve disorder, unspecified  
  
 I35 Nonrheumatic aortic valve disorders  
 @  
 I35.0 Aortic (valve) stenosis  
 I35.1 @ Aortic (valve) insufficiency  
 I35.2 Aortic (valve) stenosis with insufficiency  
 I35.8 Other aortic valve disorders  
 I35.9 Aortic valve disorder, unspecified  
  
 I36 Nonrheumatic tricuspid valve disorders  
 @  
 I36.0 Nonrheumatic tricuspid (valve) stenosis  
 I36.1 @ Nonrheumatic tricuspid (valve) insufficiency  
 I36.2 Nonrheumatic tricuspid (valve) stenosis with insufficiency  
 I36.8 Other nonrheumatic tricuspid valve disorders  
 I36.9 Nonrheumatic tricuspid valve disorder, unspecified  
  
 I37 Pulmonary valve disorders  
      Excludes: when specified as rheumatic (I09.8)  
 I37.0 Pulmonary valve stenosis  
 I37.1 @ Pulmonary valve insufficiency  
 I37.2 Pulmonary valve stenosis with insufficiency  
 I37.8 Other pulmonary valve disorders  
 I37.9 Pulmonary valve disorder, unspecified

I38 # Endocarditis, valve unspecified  
 @ Endocarditis (chronic) NOS  
 Excludes: .endocardial fibroelastosis (I42.4)  
           .endocardial involvement in Libman-Sacks  
           disease (I39.-\*, M32.1+)

I39\* Endocarditis and heart valve disorders in diseases classified  
 @ elsewhere  
 I39.0\* Mitral valve disorders in diseases classified elsewhere  
 I39.1\* Aortic valve disorders in diseases classified elsewhere  
 I39.2\* Tricuspid valve disorders in diseases classified elsewhere  
 I39.3\* Pulmonary valve disorders in diseases classified elsewhere  
 I39.4\* Multiple valve disorders in diseases classified elsewhere  
 I39.8\* Endocarditis, valve unspecified, in diseases classified  
       elsewhere

I40 \$\$ Acute myocarditis  
 I40.0 Infective myocarditis  
       Use additional code (B95-B97), if desired, to identify  
       infectious agent.  
 I40.00 Viral myocarditis  
 I40.8 Other acute myocarditis  
       Excludes: Isolated myocarditis (I40.1)  
 I40.9 Acute myocarditis, unspecified

I41\* Myocarditis in diseases classified elsewhere  
 I41.0\* @ Myocarditis in bacterial diseases classified elsewhere  
 I41.1\* Myocarditis in viral diseases classified elsewhere  
 @ Mumps myocarditis (B26.8+)  
 I41.2\* Myocarditis in other infectious and parasitic diseases  
 @ classified elsewhere  
 I41.8\* @ Myocarditis in other diseases classified elsewhere

I42 Cardiomyopathy  
 @  
 I42.0 Dilated cardiomyopathy  
 I42.1 @ Obstructive hypertrophic cardiomyopathy  
 I42.2 Other hypertrophic cardiomyopathy  
       Nonobstructive hypertrophic cardiomyopathy  
 I42.3 Endomyocardial (eosinophilic) disease  
 @ Endomyocardial (tropical) fibrosis  
 I42.4 Endocardial fibroelastosis  
       Congenital cardiomyopathy  
 I42.5 Other restrictive cardiomyopathy  
 I42.6 Alcoholic cardiomyopathy  
 I42.7 Cardiomyopathy due to drugs and other external agents  
       Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if  
       desired, to identify cause.  
 I42.8 Other cardiomyopathies  
 I42.9 Cardiomyopathy, unspecified  
       Cardiomyopathy (primary)(secondary) NOS

I43\* Cardiomyopathy in diseases classified elsewhere  
 I43.0\* Cardiomyopathy in infectious and parasitic diseases  
 @ classified elsewhere  
 I43.1\* Cardiomyopathy in metabolic diseases  
       Cardiac amyloidosis (E85.-+)



I43.2\* Cardiomyopathy in nutritional diseases  
     Nutritional cardiomyopathy NOS (E63.9+)  
     Beriberi heart disease (E51.1+)  
     Cardiac glycogenosis (E74.0+)  
     Mucopolysaccharidosis cardiomyopathy (E76.-+)  
 I43.8\* @ Cardiomyopathy in other diseases classified elsewhere  
  
 I44 \$\$ Atrioventricular and left bundle-branch block  
 I44.0 Atrioventricular block, first degree  
 I44.1 Atrioventricular block, second degree  
 @     Wenckebach's block [phenomenon]  
 I44.2 Atrioventricular block, complete  
     Complete heart block NOS  
     Third-degree block  
 I44.3 @ Other and unspecified atrioventricular block  
  
 I45     Other conduction disorders  
 I45.0 Right fascicular block  
 I45.1 @ Other and unspecified right bundle-branch block  
 I45.2 Bifascicular block  
 I45.3 Trifascicular block  
 I45.4 Nonspecific intraventricular block  
     Bundle branch block NOS  
 I45.5 Other specified heart block  
 @     Sinoatrial block  
     Sinoauricular block  
 I45.6 Pre-excitation syndrome  
 @     Atrioventricular conduction: .accelerated  
     .accessory  
 I45.60 Wolff-Parkinson-White syndrome  
 I45.61 Lown-Ganong-Levine syndrome  
 I45.68 Other specified pre-excitation syndrome  
 I45.8 Other specified conduction disorders  
     Atrioventricular [AV] dissociation  
     Interference dissociation  
 I45.9 Conduction disorder, unspecified  
     Heart block NOS  
     Stokes-Adams syndrome  
  
 I46     Cardiac arrest  
 @  
 I46.0 Cardiac arrest with successful resuscitation  
 I46.1 Sudden cardiac death, so described  
     Excludes: sudden death:  
         .NOS (R96.-)  
         .with: .conduction disorder (I44-I45)  
                 .myocardial infarction (I21-I22)  
 I46.9 Cardiac arrest, unspecified  
  
 I47     Paroxysmal tachycardia  
 @     Excludes: tachycardia NOS (R00.0)  
 I47.0 Re-entry ventricular arrhythmia  
     Re-entry ventricular tachycardia

I47.1   Supraventricular tachycardia  
           SVT  
           Paroxysmal tachycardia: .atrial  
   .atrioventricular [AV]  
   .junctional  
   .nodal  
 I47.2   Ventricular tachycardia  
 I47.9   @ Paroxysmal tachycardia, unspecified  
 I48     # Atrial fibrillation and flutter  
 I49     Other cardiac arrhythmias  
 @       Excludes: bradycardia NOS (R00.1)  
                   neonatal cardiac dysrhythmia (P29.1)  
 I49.0   Ventricular fibrillation and flutter  
 I49.1   Atrial premature depolarisation  
           Atrial premature beats  
 I49.2   Junctional premature depolarisation  
 I49.3   Ventricular premature depolarisation  
 I49.4   Other and unspecified premature depolarisation  
 @       Ectopic beats  
           Extrasystoles  
 I49.5   Sick sinus syndrome  
           Tachycardia-bradycardia syndrome  
 I49.8   @ Other specified cardiac arrhythmias  
 I49.9   @ Cardiac arrhythmia, unspecified  
 I50     Heart failure  
 @       Excludes: due to hypertension (I11.0)  
                   .with renal disease (I13.-)  
                   following cardiac surgery or due to presence of  
                   cardiac prosthesis (I97.1)  
                   neonatal cardiac failure (P29.0)  
 I50.0   @ Congestive heart failure  
 I50.1   @ Left ventricular failure  
 I50.9   @ Heart failure, unspecified  
 I51     Complications and ill-defined descriptions of heart disease  
 @       Excludes: complications following acute myocardial  
                   infarction (I23.-)  
 I51.0   @ Cardiac septal defect, acquired  
 I51.1   Rupture of chordae tendinae, not elsewhere classified  
 I51.2   Rupture of papillary muscle, not elsewhere classified  
 I51.3   @ Intracardiac thrombosis, not elsewhere classified  
 I51.4   @ Myocarditis, unspecified  
 I51.5   @ Myocardial degeneration  
 I51.6   @ Cardiovascular disease, unspecified  
 I51.7   @ Cardiomegaly  
 I51.8   @ Other ill-defined heart diseases  
 I51.9   Heart disease, unspecified  
 I52\*     Other heart disorders in diseases classified elsewhere  
           Excludes: cardiovascular disorders NOS in diseases  
                   classified elsewhere (I98.-\*)  
 I52.0\*   Other heart disorders in bacterial diseases class. elsewhere  
           Meningococcal carditis NEC (A39.5+)  
 I52.1\*   Other heart disorders in other infectious and parasitic  
 @       diseases classified elsewhere

I52.8\* Other heart disorders in other diseases classified elsewhere  
Rheumatoid carditis (M05.3+)

I60-I69 Cerebrovascular diseases

@

I60 \$\$ Subarachnoid haemorrhage  
@ Includes: ruptured cerebral aneurysm. For specific  
vessel see ICD-10.

I60.80 Rupture of cerebral arteriovenous malformation

I61 \$\$ Intracerebral haemorrhage  
@ Excludes: intracranial nontraumatic haemorrhage of  
fetus or newborn (P52.-)

I62 \$\$ Other nontraumatic intracranial haemorrhage  
@

I63 \$\$ Cerebral infarction  
@ Includes: occlusion and stenosis of cerebral and precerebral  
arteries, resulting in cerebral infarction

I64 # Stroke, not specified as haemorrhage or infarction  
@

I65 \$\$ Occlusion and stenosis of precerebral arteries not resulting  
@ in cerebral infarction

I66 \$\$ Occlusion and stenosis of cerebral arteries not resulting in  
@ cerebral infarction

I67 Other cerebrovascular disease  
@

I67.0 @ Dissection of cerebral arteries, nonruptured

I67.1 Cerebral aneurysm, nonruptured  
@ Excludes: congenital cerebral aneurysm, nonruptured (Q28.-)

I67.2 @ Cerebral atherosclerosis

I67.3 Progressive vascular leukoencephalopathy  
@ Binswanger's disease

I67.4 Hypertensive encephalopathy

I67.5 Moyamoya disease

I67.6 Nonpyogenic thrombosis of intracranial venous system  
@ Excludes: when causing infarction (I63.6)

I67.7 Cerebral arteritis, not elsewhere classified

I67.8 @ Other specified cerebrovascular diseases

I67.9 Cerebrovascular disease, unspecified

I68\* \$\$ Cerebrovascular disorders in diseases classified elsewhere

I69 \$\$ Sequelae of cerebrovascular disease  
@

I70-I79 Diseases of arteries, arterioles and capillaries

I70 \$\$ Atherosclerosis  
@



I80.80 Phlebitis and thrombophlebitis of superficial vessels of upper extremities

I81 # Portal vein thrombosis  
@

I82 Other venous embolism and thrombosis  
@

I82.0 Budd-Chiari syndrome  
Hepatic vein occlusion

I82.1 Thrombophlebitis migrans

I82.2 Embolism and thrombosis of vena cava

I82.3 Embolism and thrombosis of renal vein

I82.8 Embolism and thrombosis of other specified veins

I82.9 @ Embolism and thrombosis of unspecified vein

I83 \$\$ Varicose veins of lower extremities  
@

I84 \$\$ Haemorrhoids  
@

I85 Oesophageal varices

I85.0 Oesophageal varices with bleeding

I85.9 Oesophageal varices without bleeding  
Oesophageal varices NOS

I86 \$\$ Varicose veins of other sites  
@

I87 \$\$ Other disorders of veins

I87.1 @ Compression of vein

I87.10 Inferior vena cava syndrome

I87.11 Superior vena cava syndrome

I88 Nonspecific lymphadenitis  
@ Excludes: acute lymphadenitis, except mesenteric (L04.-)  
enlarged lymph nodes NOS (R59.-)

I88.0 Nonspecific mesenteric lymphadenitis  
@ Mesenteric adenitis

I88.1 @ Chronic lymphadenitis, except mesenteric

I88.8 Other nonspecific lymphadenitis

I88.9 @ Nonspecific lymphadenitis, unspecified

I89 Other noninfective disorders of lymphatic vessels and lymph nodes  
@ Excludes: hereditary lymphoedema (Q82.0)

I89.0 Lymphoedema, not elsewhere classified  
Lymphangiectasis

I89.00 Intestinal lymphangiectasis

I89.08 Other specified lymphoedema, not elsewhere classified

I89.1 Lymphangitis  
@ Excludes: acute lymphangitis (L03.-)

I89.8 Other specified noninfective disorders of lymphatic vessels and lymph nodes  
Chylocele (nonfilarial)  
Lipomelanotic reticulosis

I89.9 @ Noninfective disorder of lymphatic vessels and lymph nodes,  
unspecified

I95-I99 Other and unspecified disorders of the circulatory system

I95 Hypotension  
Excludes: cardiovascular collapse (R57.9)  
nonspecific low blood pressure reading NOS (R03.1)  
neonatal hypotension (P29.80)

I95.0 Idiopathic hypotension

I95.1 Orthostatic hypotension

@ Postural hypotension

I95.2 Hypotension due to drugs

Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if  
desired, to identify drug

I95.8 @ Other hypotension

I95.9 Hypotension, unspecified

I97 \$\$ Postprocedural disorders of circulatory system, not elsewhere  
classified

Excludes: postoperative shock (T81.1)

I97.0 Postcardiotomy syndrome

I97.1 Other functional disturbances following cardiac surgery  
Cardiac insufficiency} following cardiac surgery or due  
Heart failure } to presence of cardiac prosthesis

I98\* Other disorders of circulatory system in diseases classified  
@ elsewhere

I98.0\* Cardiovascular syphilis

@ Cardiovascular syphilis, congenital, late (A50.5+)

I98.1\* Cardiovascular disorders in other infectious and parasitic  
@ diseases classified elsewhere

I98.2\* Oesophageal varices in diseases classified elsewhere

@ Oesophageal varices in liver disorders (K70-K71+, K74.-+)

I98.8\* Other specified disorders of circulatory system in diseases  
classified elsewhere

I99 # Other and unspecified disorders of circulatory system

Chapter X, (J00-J99)  
Diseases of the respiratory system

Note: When a respiratory condition is described as occurring in more than one site and is not specifically indexed, it should be classified to the lower anatomic site (e.g., tracheobronchitis to bronchitis in J40). However, croup should be classified to acute laryngotracheobronchitis J05.00.

Excludes: certain conditions originating in the perinatal period (P00-P96)  
certain infectious and parasitic diseases (A00-B99)  
congenital malformations, deformations and chromosomal abnormalities (Q00-Q99)  
endocrine, nutritional and metabolic diseases (E00-E90)  
injury, poisoning and certain other consequences of external causes (S00-T98)  
neoplasms (C00-D48)  
symptoms, signs and abnormal clinical and laboratory findings, not elsewhere classified (R00-R99)

This chapter contains the following blocks:

J00-J06 Acute upper respiratory infections  
J10-J18 Influenza and pneumonia  
J20-J22 Other acute lower respiratory infections  
J30-J39 Other diseases of upper respiratory tract  
J40-J47 Chronic lower respiratory diseases  
J60-J70 Lung diseases due to external agents  
J80-J84 Other respiratory diseases principally affecting the interstitium  
J85-J86 Suppurative and necrotic conditions of lower respiratory tract  
J90-J94 Other diseases of pleura  
J95-J99 Other diseases of the respiratory system

Asterisk categories for this chapter are provided as follows:

J17\* Pneumonia in diseases classified elsewhere  
J91\* Pleural effusion in conditions classified elsewhere  
J99\* Respiratory disorders in diseases classified elsewhere

J00-J06 Acute upper respiratory infections  
@ Please note that URTI, not otherwise specified (J06.9) should only be used if it is impossible to allocate a more specific code from J00-J06.

J00 # Acute nasopharyngitis [common cold]  
@ Coryza (acute)  
Rhinitis: .acute  
.infective  
Excludes: pharyngitis (J02.-)  
other rhinitis (J30-J31)  
sore throat (J02.-)

J01    \$\$ Acute sinusitis  
 @       Use additional code (B95-B97), if desired, to  
          identify infectious agent

J02       Acute pharyngitis  
 @       Includes: acute sore throat  
          Excludes: abscesses (J36-,J39-)  
                  acute laryngopharyngitis (J06.0)  
                  chronic pharyngitis (J31.2)

J02.0    Streptococcal pharyngitis  
          Streptococcal sore throat  
          Excludes: scarlet fever (A38)

J02.8    Acute pharyngitis due to other specified organisms  
 @       Use additional code (B95-B97), if desired, to identify  
          infectious agent  
          Excludes: pharyngitis (due to):  
                  . enteroviral vesicular (B08.5)  
                  . herpesviral [herpes simplex] (B00.2)  
                  . infectious mononucleosis (B27.-)  
                  . influenza virus (J10-J11)

J02.9    Acute pharyngitis, unspecified  
 @       Pharyngitis (acute): . gangrenous  
                                  . ulcerative  
          Sore throat (acute) NOS

J03       Acute tonsillitis  
          Excludes: peritonsillar abscess (J36)  
                  sore throat: .NOS (J02.9)  
                                  .acute (J02.-)  
                                  .streptococcal (J02.0)  
                  tonsillar diphtheria (A36.0)

J03.0    Streptococcal tonsillitis

J03.8    Acute tonsillitis due to other specified organisms  
          Use additional code (B95-B97), if desired, to identify  
          infectious agent  
          Excludes: herpesviral [herpes simplex]  
                  pharyngotonsillitis (B00.2)

J03.9    Acute tonsillitis, unspecified  
 @       Tonsillitis (acute): . follicular  
                                  . gangrenous  
                                  . ulcerative

J04       Acute laryngitis and tracheitis  
 @       Use additional code (B95-B97), if desired, to identify  
          infectious agent  
          Excludes: acute obstructive laryngitis [croup]  
                  and epiglottitis (J05.-)

J04.0    Acute laryngitis  
 @       Laryngitis (acute): . NOS  
                                  . oedematous  
                                  . subglottic  
                                  . suppurative  
                                  . ulcerative  
          Excludes: chronic laryngitis (J37.0)  
                  influenzal laryngitis (J10-J11)  
                  croup (J05.00)

J04.1    @ Acute tracheitis

J04.2    @ Acute laryngotracheitis



J05      Acute obstructive laryngitis [croup] and epiglottitis  
 @      Use additional code (B95-B97), if desired, to identify infectious agent.

J05.0    Acute obstructive laryngitis [croup]  
          Obstructive laryngitis NOS

J05.00   Acute laryngotracheobronchitis [croup]

J05.01   Recurrent allergic croup

J05.1    Acute epiglottitis  
          Epiglottitis NOS

J06      Acute upper respiratory infections of multiple and unspecified sites  
 @      Excludes: acute respiratory infection NOS (J22)  
                  influenza (J10-J11)

J06.0    Acute laryngopharyngitis

J06.8    Other acute upper respiratory infections of multiple sites

J06.9    Acute upper respiratory infection, unspecified  
 @      Upper respiratory infection NOS  
          URTI  
          Viral URTI  
 [This code to be used only if a more specific code from J00-J06 cannot be identified].

J10-J18 Influenza and pneumonia  
 Use additional code, if desired, from D80-D89 to indicate any associated immune deficiency.

J10      Influenza due to identified influenza virus  
 @

J10.0    @ Influenza with pneumonia, influenza virus identified

J10.1    Influenza with other respiratory manifestations, influenza virus identified  
 @

J10.8    Influenza with other manifestations, influenza virus identified  
 @      Influenza viral encephalopathy

J11      Influenza, virus not identified  
 @      Includes: influenza or viral influenza, specific virus not stated to have been identified  
          Excludes: Haemophilus influenzae infection

J11.0    @ Influenza with pneumonia, virus not identified

J11.1    Influenza with other respiratory manifestations, virus not identified  
 @

J11.8    @ Influenza with other manifestations, virus not identified

J12      Viral pneumonia, not elsewhere classified  
 @      Includes: bronchopneumonia due to viruses other than influenza viruses

J12.0    Adenoviral pneumonia

J12.1    Respiratory syncytial virus pneumonia  
          Excludes: acute bronchiolitis due to respiratory syncytial virus (J21.0)

J12.2    Parainfluenza virus pneumonia

J12.8    Other viral pneumonia

J12.9    Viral pneumonia, unspecified

J13 # Pneumonia due to *Streptococcus pneumoniae*  
 Bronchopneumonia due to *S. pneumoniae*  
 Excludes: congenital pneumonia due to *S. pneumoniae* (P23.6)

J14 # Pneumonia due to *Haemophilus influenzae*  
 Excludes: congenital pneumonia due to *H. influenzae* (P23.6)

J15 Bacterial pneumonia, not elsewhere classified  
 @ Excludes: chlamydial pneumonia (J16.0)  
 congenital pneumonia (P23.-)

J15.0 Pneumonia due to *Klebsiella pneumoniae*  
 J15.1 Pneumonia due to *Pseudomonas*  
 J15.2 Pneumonia due to *Staphylococcus*  
 J15.3 Pneumonia due to *Streptococcus*, group B  
 Excludes: congenital pneumonia due to *Streptococcus*,  
 group B (P23.3)

J15.4 @ Pneumonia due to other streptococci  
 J15.5 Pneumonia due to *Escherichia coli*  
 J15.6 @ Pneumonia due to other aerobic Gram-negative bacteria  
 J15.7 Pneumonia due to *Mycoplasma pneumoniae*  
 J15.8 Other bacterial pneumonia  
 J15.9 Bacterial pneumonia, unspecified

J16 \$\$ Pneumonia due to other infectious organisms, not elsewhere  
 @ classified  
 Excludes: ornithosis (A70)  
 pneumocystosis (B59)

J16.0 Chlamydial pneumonia  
 Excludes: congenital pneumonia due to *Chlamydia* (P23.1)

J17\* Pneumonia in diseases classified elsewhere  
 J17.0\* @ Pneumonia in bacterial diseases classified elsewhere  
 J17.1\* Pneumonia in viral diseases classified elsewhere  
 @ Pneumonia in rubella (B06.8+)  
 J17.10\* Pneumonia in measles (B05.2+)  
 J17.11\* Pneumonia in varicella (B01.2+)  
 Chickenpox pneumonia  
 J17.13\* Pneumonia in cytomegalovirus disease (B25.0+)  
 J17.18\* Pneumonia in other specified viral diseases classified  
 elsewhere

J17.2\* @ Pneumonia in mycoses  
 J17.20\* Pneumonia in aspergillosis (B44.0-.1+)  
 J17.28\* Pneumonia in other specified mycoses classified elsewhere  
 J17.3\* @ Pneumonia in parasitic diseases  
 J17.8\* @ Pneumonia in other diseases classified elsewhere

J18 Pneumonia, organism unspecified  
 @ Excludes: abscess of lung with pneumonia (J85.1)

J18.0 @ Bronchopneumonia, unspecified  
 J18.1 Lobar pneumonia, unspecified  
 J18.2 Hypostatic pneumonia, unspecified  
 J18.8 Other pneumonia, organism unspecified  
 J18.9 Pneumonia, unspecified

J20-J22 Other acute lower respiratory infections  
 @ Use additional code, if desired, from D80-D89 to indicate  
 any associated immune deficiency.

J20    \$\$ Acute bronchitis  
@       Includes: bronchitis NOS, in those under 15 years of age  
         tracheobronchitis, acute  
         Excludes: bronchitis NOS, in those 15 years of age and  
                 above (J40)

J21    Acute bronchiolitis  
@       Excludes: bronchiolitis obliterans (J44.80)  
J21.0   Acute bronchiolitis due to respiratory syncytial virus  
         RSV positive bronchiolitis  
J21.8   Acute bronchiolitis due to other specified organisms  
J21.80   Acute bronchiolitis due to adenovirus  
J21.9   @ Acute bronchiolitis, unspecified

J22    # Unspecified acute lower respiratory infection  
@       Acute (lower) respiratory (tract) infection NOS  
         Chest infection NOS  
J22.X0   Wheezy bronchitis  
         Excludes: asthma closely associated with URTI's (J45.-2)  
                 'fat happy wheezer' (J45.--)

J30-J39   Other diseases of upper respiratory tract

J30    Vasomotor and allergic rhinitis  
@       Excludes: rhinitis NOS (J31.0)  
J30.0   Vasomotor rhinitis  
J30.1   Allergic rhinitis due to pollen  
@       Hay fever  
J30.2   Other seasonal allergic rhinitis  
J30.3   Other allergic rhinitis  
         Perennial allergic rhinitis  
J30.4   Allergic rhinitis, unspecified  
  
J31    Chronic rhinitis, nasopharyngitis and pharyngitis  
J31.0   Chronic rhinitis  
@       Rhinitis NOS  
         Excludes: rhinitis, allergic (J30.1-J30.4)  
J31.1   @ Chronic nasopharyngitis  
J31.2   @ Chronic pharyngitis

J32    \$\$ Chronic sinusitis  
@

J33    \$\$ Nasal polyp  
@       Excludes: adenomatous polyps (D14.0)

J34    \$\$ Other disorders of nose and nasal sinuses  
@

J35 Chronic diseases of tonsils and adenoids  
For J35.1-.3 the following optional fifth characters may be used:

.....0 with symptoms of obstruction, during sleep  
.....1 with symptoms of obstruction, other than solely during sleep  
.....2 without symptoms of obstruction

Use also code G47.32 if associated with obstructive sleep apnoea

J35.0 Chronic tonsillitis  
@ Excludes: tonsillitis NOS (J03.9)

J35.1 @ Hypertrophy of tonsils  
J35.2 @ Hypertrophy of adenoids  
J35.3 Hypertrophy of tonsils with hypertrophy of adenoids  
J35.8 @ Other chronic diseases of tonsils and adenoids  
J35.9 @ Chronic disease of tonsils and adenoids, unspecified

J36 # Peritonsillar abscess  
@ Quinsy  
Use additional code (B95-B97), if desired, to identify infectious agent  
Excludes: retropharyngeal abscess (J39.0)

J37 Chronic laryngitis and laryngotracheitis  
@ Use additional code (B95-B97), if desired, to identify infectious agent.

J37.0 @ Chronic laryngitis  
J37.1 @ Chronic laryngotracheitis

J38 \$\$ Diseases of vocal cords and larynx, not elsewhere classified  
@

J38.0 @ Paralysis of vocal cords or larynx  
(Recurrent) laryngeal nerve palsy  
Excludes: due to trauma (S04.8)

J38.00 Unilateral vocal cord paralysis  
J38.01 Bilateral vocal cord paralysis  
J38.4 Oedema of larynx  
@ Post-extubation stridor  
Excludes: laryngitis: . acute obstructive [croup] (J05.0)  
. oedematous (J04.0)

J38.6 Stenosis of larynx  
Excludes: congenital subglottic stenosis (Q31.1)  
acquired subglottic stenosis in newborn (P28.81)

J38.60 Post-intubation stenosis of larynx  
J38.68 Other stenosis of larynx

J39 \$\$ Other diseases of upper respiratory tract  
@

J39.0 Retropharyngeal and parapharyngeal abscess  
@ Excludes: peritonsillar abscess (J36)

Excludes: cystic fibrosis (E84.-)

Excludes: cystic fibrosis (E84.-)

Note: This category can only be used for patients over 15 years of age. Bronchitis not specified as acute or chronic in those under 15 years of age can be assumed to be of acute nature and should be classified to J20.-.

### Simple and mucopurulent chronic bronchitis

**Unspecified chronic bronchitis**

Excludes: emphysema: .interstitial (J98.2)  
                           .neonatal interstitial (P25.0)  
                           .congenital lobar (P25.00)  
                           .surgical (subcutaneous) (T81.8)

### MacLeod's syndrome

## Unilateral emphysema

Panlobular emphysema  
Panacinar emphysema  
See also Alpha-1-antitrypsin deficiency (E88.0) if appropriate

Other chronic obstructive pulmonary disease

```

Asthma
Includes: acute asthmatic attack: .mild
        .moderate
        .unspecified
        fat happy wheezer
Excludes: eosinophilic asthma (J82)
        acute severe asthma/status asthmaticus (J46)
        wheezy bronchitis (J22.X0)

```

For J45.0-J45.9 the following optional BPA fifth character extensions may be used:

```

.....0 exercise induced
.....1 with marked nocturnal symptoms
.....2 closely associated with URTIs
.....3 associated with known food allergen
.....4 associated with other known allergen
.....5 with no known precipitants

```

Where there are multiple associated factors, that related to the current active problem should be used.

Predominantly allergic asthma  
Atopic asthma  
Extrinsic allergic asthma  
Hay fever with asthma

J45.1 Nonallergic asthma  
 @ Intrinsic nonallergic asthma  
 J45.8 Mixed asthma  
     Combination of J45.0 and J45.1  
     Post-bronchiolitic asthma  
 J45.9 @ Asthma, unspecified  
  
 J46 # Status asthmaticus  
     Acute severe asthma  
 J46.X0 Acute severe asthma, warranting inhaled and/or oral treatment only  
 J46.X1 Acute severe asthma, warranting intravenous treatment  
 J46.X2 Acute severe asthma, warranting assisted ventilation  
  
 J47 # Bronchiectasis  
 @ Excludes: congenital bronchiectasis (Q33.4)

J60-J70 \$ Lung diseases due to external agents  
 @

J67 \$\$ Hypersensitivity pneumonitis due to organic dust  
 @ Includes: allergic alveolitis and pneumonitis due to inhaled organic dust and particles of fungal, actinomycetic or other origin  
 J67.9 Hypersensitivity pneumonitis due to unspecified organic dust  
     Allergic alveolitis (extrinsic) NOS  
     Hypersensitivity pneumonitis NOS  
  
 J69 Pneumonitis due to solids and liquids  
     Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify cause  
     Excludes: neonatal aspiration syndromes (P24.-)  
 J69.0 Pneumonitis due to food or vomit  
 @ Aspiration pneumonia  
     Recurrent pneumonitis secondary to gastro-oesophageal reflux  
 J69.1 Pneumonitis due to oils and essences  
     Lipoid [lipid] pneumonia  
 J69.8 @ Pneumonitis due to other solids and liquids  
  
 J70 Respiratory conditions due to other external agents  
     Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify cause.  
 J70.0 Acute pulmonary radiation manifestations due to radiation  
     Radiation pneumonitis  
 J70.1 Chronic and other pulmonary manifestations due to radiation  
     Fibrosis of lung following radiation  
 J70.2 Acute drug-induced interstitial lung disorders  
 J70.3 Chronic drug-induced interstitial lung disorders  
 J70.4 Drug-induced interstitial lung disorders, unspecified  
 J70.8 Respiratory conditions due to other specified external agents  
     Respiratory conditions due to air pollution  
 J70.9 Respiratory conditions due to unspecified external agent

J80-J84 Other respiratory diseases principally affecting the interstitium

J80 # Adult respiratory distress syndrome  
@

J81 # Pulmonary oedema  
@ Acute oedema of lung  
Excludes: pulmonary oedema with mention of heart disease  
NOS or heart failure (I50.1)

J82 # Pulmonary eosinophilia, not elsewhere classified  
@ Excludes: due to aspergillosis (B44.-)

J84 \$\$ Other interstitial pulmonary disease  
@ Excludes: lymphoid interstitial pneumonitis resulting from  
human immunodeficiency virus [HIV] disease  
(B22.1)

J84.0 Alveolar and parietoalveolar conditions  
Excludes: pulmonary haemosiderosis (E83.1+, J99.80\*)

J84.00 Alveolar proteinosis

J84.01 Pulmonary alveolar microlithiasis

J84.08 Other specified alveolar and parietoalveolar conditions

J84.1 @ Other interstitial pulmonary diseases with fibrosis

J84.10 Fibrosing alveolitis (cryptogenic)

J84.11 Idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis  
Hamman-Rich syndrome

J85-J86 Suppurative and necrotic conditions of lower respiratory tract

J85 Abscess of lung and mediastinum

J85.0 Gangrene and necrosis of lung

J85.1 Abscess of lung with pneumonia  
Excludes: with pneumonia due to specified organism (J10-J16)

J85.2 Abscess of lung without pneumonia  
Abscess of lung NOS

J85.3 Abscess of mediastinum

J86 Pyothorax  
@ Includes: empyema  
Excludes: due to tuberculosis (A15-A16)

J86.0 Pyothorax with fistula

J86.9 Pyothorax without fistula

J90-J94 Other diseases of pleura

J90 # Pleural effusion, not elsewhere classified  
Pleurisy with effusion  
Excludes: chylous (pleural) effusion (J94.0)  
pleurisy NOS (R09.1)  
tuberculous (A15-A16)

J91\* # Pleural effusion in conditions classified elsewhere

J92 \$\$ Pleural plaque  
@





J98.5 Diseases of mediastinum, not elsewhere classified  
 @ Mediastinitis  
 Excludes: abscess of mediastinum (J85.3)  
 J98.6 Disorders of diaphragm  
 Excludes: congenital malformation of diaphragm (Q79.-)  
           diaphragmatic hernia (not congenital) (K44.-)  
 J98.60 Paralysis of diaphragm  
 J98.80 Ciliary dyskinesia syndromes  
           (Immotile cilia syndrome)  
           Excludes: Kartagener's syndrome (Q89.34)  
 J98.9 Respiratory disorder, unspecified  
  
 J99\* Respiratory disorders in diseases classified elsewhere  
 J99.0\* Rheumatoid lung disease (M05.1+)  
 J99.1\* Respiratory disorders in other diffuse connective tissue  
 @ disorders  
 J99.8\* Respiratory disorders in other diseases classified elsewhere  
 @ Lung involvement in Crohn's disease (K50.-+)  
 J99.80\* Pulmonary haemosiderosis (E83.1+)

## Chapter XI, K00-K93

### Diseases of the digestive system

Excludes: certain conditions originating in the perinatal period  
@ (P00-P96)  
certain infectious and parasitic diseases (A00-B99)  
congenital malformations, deformations and chromosomal abnormalities (Q00-Q99)  
endocrine, nutritional and metabolic diseases (E00-E90)  
injury, poisoning and certain other consequences of external causes (S00-T98)  
neoplasms (C00-D48)  
symptoms, signs and abnormal clinical and laboratory findings, not elsewhere classified (R00-R99)

This chapter contains the following blocks:

K00-K14 Diseases of oral cavity, salivary glands and jaws  
K20-K31 Diseases of oesophagus, stomach and duodenum  
K35-K38 Diseases of appendix  
K40-K46 Hernia  
K50-K52 Noninfective enteritis and colitis  
K55-K63 Other diseases of intestines  
K65-K67 Diseases of peritoneum  
K70-K77 Diseases of liver  
K80-K87 Disorders of gallbladder, biliary tract and pancreas  
K90-K93 Other diseases of the digestive system

Asterisk categories for this chapter are provided as follows:

K23\* Disorders of oesophagus in diseases classified elsewhere  
K67\* Disorders of peritoneum in infectious diseases classified elsewhere  
K77\* Liver disorders in diseases classified elsewhere  
K87\* Disorders of gallbladder, biliary tract and pancreas in diseases classified elsewhere

#### K00-K14 Diseases of oral cavity, salivary glands and jaws

K00 Disorders of tooth development and eruption  
Excludes: embedded and impacted teeth (K01.-)  
K00.0 @ Anodontia  
K00.1 @ Supernumerary teeth  
K00.2 @ Abnormalities of size and form of teeth  
K00.3 @ Mottled teeth  
K00.4 @ Disturbances in tooth formation  
K00.5 Hereditary disturbances in tooth structure, not elsewhere  
@ classified  
K00.6 Disturbances in tooth eruption  
@ Natal or neonatal tooth  
Dentia praecox  
Premature: . eruption of tooth,  
. shedding of primary [deciduous] tooth  
Retained [persistent] primary tooth  
K00.7 Teething syndrome

K00.8    Other disorders of tooth development  
 @       Colour changes during tooth formation, includes that due to  
          tetracyclines  
 K00.9   @ Disorder of tooth development, unspecified  
  
 K01    \$\$ Embedded and impacted teeth  
 @       Embedded and impacted wisdom teeth  
  
 K02    \$\$ Dental caries  
  
 K03    \$\$ Other diseases of hard tissues of teeth  
 @       Excludes: bruxism (F45.8)  
 K03.2   Erosion of teeth  
 @       Erosion of teeth due to: .diet  
    .drugs and medicaments  
    .persistent vomiting  
  
 K04    \$\$ Diseases of pulp and periapical tissues  
 K04.7   Periapical abscess without sinus  
          Dental                    )  
          Dentoalveolar        } abscess NOS  
          Periapical            }  
  
 K05    \$\$ Gingival and periodontal diseases  
 K05.0   Acute gingivitis  
 @       Excludes: herpesviral [herpes simplex] gingivostomatitis  
    (B00.2)  
  
 K06    \$\$ Other disorders of gingiva and edentulous alveolar ridge  
 @  
 K06.1   Gingival enlargement  
 @       Gingival hyperplasia: .NOS  
    .due to anticonvulsants  
 K06.80   Gingival haemorrhage  
          Bleeding gums  
  
 K07    \$\$ Dentofacial anomalies [including malocclusion]  
 @  
 K07.0   Major anomalies of jaw size  
 @       Macrognathism  
          Excludes: acromegaly (E22.0)  
    Robin's syndrome (Q87.0)  
 K07.00   Micrognathism  
 K07.1   Anomalies of jaw-cranial base relationship  
          Asymmetry of jaw  
          Prognathism  
          Retrognathism  
 K07.3   Anomalies of tooth position  
 @       Impacted or embedded teeth with abnormal position of such  
          teeth or adjacent teeth  
          Excludes: embedded and impacted teeth without abnormal  
    position (K01.-)  
 K07.4   Malocclusion, unspecified  
  
 K08    \$\$ Other disorders of teeth and supporting structures  
 K08.1   Loss of teeth due to accident, extraction or local  
          periodontal disease  
 K08.80   Toothache NOS

K09    \$\$ Cysts of oral region, not elsewhere classified  
 @  
 K09.80    Epstein's pearl

K10    \$\$ Other diseases of jaws  
 K10.2    Inflammatory conditions of jaws  
 @        Osteomyelitis (neonatal) of jaw (acute) (chronic)  
           (suppurative)  
 K10.80    Cherubism

K11    \$\$ Diseases of salivary glands  
 K11.2    Sialoadenitis  
           Excludes: epidemic parotitis [mumps] (B26.-)  
                     uveoparotid fever [Heerfordt] (D86.8)  
 K11.3    Abscess of salivary gland  
 K11.5    @ Sialolithiasis  
 K11.6    Mucocoele of salivary gland  
 @        Ranula  
 K11.7    Disturbances of salivary secretion  
 @        Xerostomia  
           Excludes: dry mouth NOS (R68.2)  
                     sicca syndrome [Sjögren] (M35.0)

K12    Stomatitis and related lesions  
 @        Excludes: cancrum oris (A69.0)  
                     cheilitis (K13.0)  
                     herpesviral [herpes simplex] gingivostomatitis  
                     (B00.2)

K12.0    Recurrent oral aphthae  
 @        Aphthous stomatitis (major) (minor)  
           Recurrent aphthous ulcer  
           Stomatitis herpetiformis  
 K12.1    Other forms of stomatitis  
 @        Stomatitis: . NOS  
                     . ulcerative  
                     . vesicular

K12.2    Cellulitis and abscess of mouth  
           Cellulitis of mouth (floor)  
           Submandibular abscess  
           Excludes: abscess (of): . periapical (K04.6-K04.7)  
                                     . periodontal (K05.2)  
                                     . peritonsillar (J36)  
                                     . salivary gland (K11.3)  
                                     . tongue (K14.0)

K13    \$\$ Other diseases of lip and oral mucosa  
 @        Excludes: cysts of oral region (K09.-)  
                     stomatitis and related lesions (K12.-)

K13.0    Diseases of lips  
 @        Cheilitis: . NOS  
                     . angular  
           Excludes: candidal cheilitis (B37.8)  
                     ariboflavinosis (E53.0)

K13.1    Cheek and lip biting  
 K13.2    Leukoplakia and other disturbances of oral epithelium,  
 @        including tongue  
 K13.3    Hairy leukoplakia

K13.4 Granuloma and granuloma-like lesions of oral mucosa  
 @ Eosinophilic granuloma of oral mucosa  
 K13.40 Oro-facial granulomatosis  
 Use extra code, (K50.-), to indicate Oro-facial  
 granulomatosis in Crohn's disease, if desired.

K14 \$\$ Diseases of tongue  
 @ Excludes: macroglossia (congenital) (Q38.2)  
 K14.0 Glossitis  
 @ Abscess  
 Ulceration (traumatic) ) of tongue  
 K14.1 Geographic tongue  
 @ Benign migratory glossitis  
 K14.2 Median rhomboid glossitis  
 K14.3 Hypertrophy of tongue papillae  
 @ Coated tongue  
 Black hairy tongue  
 K14.4 Atrophy of tongue papillae  
 Atrophic glossitis  
 K14.5 Plicated tongue  
 Fissured )  
 Furrowed ) tongue  
 Scrotal )  
 Excludes: fissured tongue, congenital (Q38.3)

K20-K31 Diseases of oesophagus, stomach and duodenum  
 Excludes: hiatus hernia (K44.-)

K20 # Oesophagitis  
 Abscess of oesophagus  
 Oesophagitis: . NOS  
 . chemical  
 . peptic  
 . infective  
 Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired,  
 to identify cause.  
 Excludes: erosion of oesophagus (K22.1)  
 reflux oesophagitis (K21.0)  
 with gastro-oesophageal reflux disease (K21.0)

K21 Gastro-oesophageal reflux disease  
 K21.0 Gastro-oesophageal reflux disease with oesophagitis  
 Reflux oesophagitis  
 K21.9 Gastro-oesophageal reflux disease without oesophagitis  
 Oesophageal reflux NOS

K22 Other diseases of oesophagus  
 Excludes: oesophageal varices (I85.-)  
 K22.0 Achalasia of cardia  
 @ Cardiospasm  
 Excludes: congenital cardiospasm (Q39.50)

- K22.1 Ulcer of oesophagus  
 Erosion of oesophagus  
 Ulcer of oesophagus:  
   . NOS  
   . due to ingestion of: .chemicals  
                                   .drugs and medicaments  
   . fungal  
   . peptic  
 Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired,  
 to identify cause.
- K22.2 Oesophageal obstruction  
 @ Excludes: congenital stenosis or stricture of  
               oesophagus (Q39.3)  
               foreign body in oesophagus (T18.1)
- K22.3 Perforation of oesophagus  
 @ Excludes: traumatic perforation of oesophagus (S27.8)
- K22.4 Dyskinesia of oesophagus  
 @ Excludes: cardiospasm (K22.0)  
               congenital oesophageal dysmotility (Q39.81)
- K22.5 Diverticulum of oesophagus, acquired  
 @ Excludes: diverticulum of oesophagus (congenital) (Q39.6)
- K22.6 Gastro-oesophageal laceration-haemorrhage syndrome  
 Mallory-Weiss syndrome
- K22.8 Other specified diseases of oesophagus  
 @ Excludes: congenital palato-oesophageal incoordination  
               [Naso-pharyngeal dysmotility] (Q38.80)
- K22.9 Disease of oesophagus, unspecified

K23\* \$\$ Disorders of oesophagus in diseases classified elsewhere

The following fourth-character subdivisions are for use with  
 categories K25-K28:

- .0 Acute with haemorrhage
- .1 Acute with perforation
- .2 Acute with both haemorrhage and perforation
- .3 Acute without haemorrhage or perforation
- .4 Chronic or unspecified with haemorrhage
- .5 Chronic or unspecified with perforation
- .6 Chronic or unspecified with both haemorrhage and perforation
- .7 Chronic without haemorrhage or perforation
- .9 Unspecified as acute or chronic, without haemorrhage or  
 perforation

- K25 Gastric ulcer  
 @ [See page ??? for subdivisions]  
 Includes: erosion (acute) of stomach  
 Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if  
 desired, to identify drug, if drug-induced  
 Excludes: acute haemorrhagic erosive gastritis (K29.0)

K26      Duodenal ulcer  
 @      [See page ??? for fourth-character subdivisions]  
         The following optional fifth character BPA extensions may be  
         used if desired with categories K26.-:  
         .0 Associated with Helicobacter pylori  
         .1 Not associated with Helicobacter pylori  
         .9 Association with Helicobacter pylori, NOS

        Includes: erosion (acute) of duodenum  
         Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if  
         desired, to identify drug, if drug-induced.

K27      Peptic ulcer, site unspecified  
 @      [See page ??? for subdivisions]  
         Excludes: peptic ulcer of newborn (P78.8)

K28      Gastrojejunal ulcer  
 @      [See page ??? for subdivisions]  
         Includes: ulcer (peptic) or erosion: . anastomotic  
    . gastrocolic  
    . gastrointestinal  
    . gastrojejunal  
    . jejunal  
    . marginal  
    . stomal

        Excludes: primary ulcer of small intestine (K63.3)

K29      \$\$ Gastritis and duodenitis  
         The following optional fifth character subdivisions may be  
         used if desired with categories K29.-:  
         .....0 Associated with Helicobacter pylori  
         .....1 Not associated with Helicobacter pylori  
         .....9 Association with Helicobacter pylori, NOS

K29.0    Acute haemorrhagic gastritis  
 @      Excludes: erosion (acute) of stomach (K25.-)

K29.1    Other acute gastritis

K29.2    Alcoholic gastritis

K29.3    Chronic superficial gastritis

K29.4    @ Chronic atrophic gastritis

K29.5    @ Chronic gastritis, unspecified

K29.6    Other gastritis  
         Giant hypertrophic gastritis  
         Granulomatous gastritis  
         Ménétrier's disease

K29.7    Gastritis, unspecified

K29.8    Duodenitis

K29.9    Gastroduodenitis, unspecified

K30      @ Dyspepsia  
 @      Indigestion  
         Excludes: heartburn (R12)

K31      \$\$ Other diseases of stomach and duodenum  
 @      Excludes: gastrointestinal haemorrhage (K92.0-K92.2)

K31.0    @ Acute dilatation of stomach

K31.3    Pylorospasm, not elsewhere classified  
 @      Excludes: pylorospasm, congenital or infantile (Q40.0)

K31.5      Obstruction of duodenum  
 @          Excludes: congenital absence, atresia and stenosis  
                  of duodenum (Q41.0)  
 K31.6    @    Fistula of stomach and duodenum  
 K31.80    Achlorhydria

K35-K38 \$ Diseases of appendix

K35          Acute appendicitis  
 K35.0      Acute appendicitis with generalised peritonitis  
 @          Appendicitis (acute) with perforation  
 K35.1      Acute appendicitis with peritoneal abscess  
                  Appendix abscess  
 K35.9      Acute appendicitis, unspecified  
 @          Acute appendicitis without: . perforation  
    . peritoneal abscess  
    . peritonitis

K38      \$\$ Other diseases of appendix  
 K38.80    Intussusception of appendix

K40-K46 \$ Hernia

@          Note: Hernia with both gangrene and obstruction is  
                  classified to hernia with gangrene.  
                 Includes: hernia:  
                                  . acquired  
                                  . congenital [except diaphragmatic or hiatus]

K40          Inguinal hernia  
 @          Includes: inguinal hernia: . NOS  
    . direct  
    . indirect  
    scrotal hernia  
 K40.0      Bilateral inguinal hernia, with obstruction, without gangrene  
 K40.1      Bilateral inguinal hernia, with gangrene  
 K40.2      Bilateral inguinal hernia, without obstruction or gangrene  
                  Bilateral inguinal hernia NOS  
 K40.3      Unilateral or unspecified inguinal hernia, with obstruction,  
 @          without gangrene  
                 Inguinal hernia (unilateral):  
                                  . incarcerated )  
                                  . irreducible ) without gangrene  
                                  . strangulated )  
 K40.4      Unilateral or unspecified inguinal hernia, with gangrene  
                 Inguinal hernia NOS with gangrene  
 K40.9      Unilateral or unspecified inguinal hernia, without  
                 obstruction or gangrene  
                 Inguinal hernia (unilateral) NOS

K41      \$\$ Femoral hernia

K42      \$\$ Umbilical hernia  
                 Includes: paraumbilical hernia  
                 Excludes: omphalocele (Q79.2)  
                                  supraumbilical hernia (K43.-)  
 K42.00    Umbilical hernia causing obstruction, without gangrene



K42.01 Paraumbilical hernia causing obstruction, without gangrene  
 K42.10 Umbilical hernia with associated gangrene  
 K42.11 Paraumbilical hernia with associated gangrene  
 K42.90 Umbilical hernia without associated obstruction or gangrene  
     Umbilical hernia NOS  
 K42.91 Paraumbilical hernia without associated obstruction or  
     gangrene  
     Paraumbilical hernia NOS

K43      Ventral hernia  
     Includes: hernia: . epigastric  
                     . incisional

K43.0 @ Ventral hernia with obstruction, without gangrene  
 K43.00 Epigastric hernia with obstruction, without gangrene  
 K43.01 Incisional hernia with obstruction, without gangrene  
 K43.1 @ Ventral hernia with gangrene  
 K43.10 Epigastric hernia with gangrene  
 K43.11 Incisional hernia with gangrene  
 K43.9   Ventral hernia without obstruction or gangrene  
     Ventral hernia NOS  
 K43.90 Epigastric hernia without obstruction or gangrene  
 K43.91 Incisional hernia without obstruction or gangrene

K44    \$\$ Diaphragmatic hernia  
     Includes: hiatus hernia (oesophageal) (sliding)  
                     paraoesophageal hernia  
     Excludes: congenital hernia: . diaphragmatic (Q79.0)  
                                     . hiatus (Q40.1)

K45    \$\$ Other abdominal hernia  
 @

K50-K52 Noninfective enteritis and colitis  
     Includes: noninfective inflammatory bowel disease  
     Excludes: irritable bowel syndrome (K58.-)  
                     megacolon (K59.3)

K50      Crohn's disease [regional enteritis]  
 @

K50.0    Crohn's disease of small intestine  
 @      Ileitis: . regional  
                     . terminal  
     Excludes: with Crohn's disease of large intestine (K50.8)

K50.1    Crohn's disease of large intestine  
 @      Colitis: .granulomatous  
                     .regional  
     Excludes: with Crohn's disease of small intestine (K50.8)

K50.8    Other Crohn's disease  
     Crohn's disease of: . both small and large intestine  
                             . mouth  
                             . perianal area

K50.9    Crohn's disease, unspecified  
 @      Regional enteritis NOS

K51    \$\$ Ulcerative colitis  
 K51.0    Ulcerative (chronic) enterocolitis  
 K51.1    Ulcerative (chronic) ileocolitis

K51.2 Ulcerative (chronic) proctitis  
 K51.3 Ulcerative (chronic) rectosigmoiditis  
 K51.4 Pseudopolyposis of colon  
 K51.9 @ Ulcerative colitis, unspecified

K52 Other noninfective gastroenteritis and colitis  
 K52.0 Gastroenteritis and colitis due to radiation  
 K52.1 Toxic gastroenteritis and colitis  
     Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if  
     desired, to identify toxic agent.  
 K52.2 Allergic and dietetic gastroenteritis and colitis  
     Food hypersensitivity gastroenteritis or colitis  
 K52.8 Other specified noninfective gastroenteritis and colitis  
     Eosinophilic: .gastritis  
                   .gastroenteritis  
                   .gastroenteropathy  
     Colitis in Behçet's disease (M35.2+)  
 K52.9 Noninfective gastroenteritis and colitis, unspecified  
 @     Diarrhoea } NOS in countries where the conditions  
       Enteritis } can be presumed to be of  
       Ileitis   } noninfectious origin  
     Excludes: colitis                } NOS in countries where the  
               diarrhoea             } condition can be presumed to be  
               enteritis             } of infectious origin (A09)  
               gastroenteritis }  
               functional diarrhoea (K59.1)  
               neonatal diarrhoea (noninfective) (P78.3)  
 K52.90 Protracted diarrhoea, unspecified  
     Chronic diarrhoea, NOS

K55-K63 Other diseases of intestines

K55 Vascular disorders of intestine  
     Excludes: necrotising enterocolitis of fetus or newborn  
               (P77)

K55.0 Acute vascular disorders of intestine  
 @     Acute: . fulminant ischaemic colitis  
           . intestinal infarction  
           . small intestine ischaemia

K55.1 Chronic vascular disorders of intestine  
 @     Ischaemic stricture of intestine

K55.2 Angiodysplasia of colon  
 K55.8 Other vascular disorders of intestine  
 K55.9 Vascular disorder of intestine, unspecified  
     Ischaemic: . colitis            }  
               . enteritis           } NOS  
               . enterocolitis       }

K56 Paralytic ileus and intestinal obstruction without hernia  
 @     Excludes: congenital stricture or stenosis of  
               intestine (Q41-Q42)  
               ischaemic stricture of intestine (K55.1)  
               meconium ileus (E84.1)  
               neonatal intestinal obstructions classifiable to  
               P76.-  
               obstruction of duodenum (K31.5)  
               postoperative intestinal obstruction (K91.3)

K56.0 @ Paralytic ileus  
 K56.1 Intussusception  
 @ Excludes: intussusception of appendix (K38.8)  
 K56.2 @ Volvulus  
 K56.3 @ Gallstone ileus  
 K56.4 Other impaction of intestine  
     Enterolith  
     Impaction (of): .colon  
                     .faecal  
 K56.5 Intestinal adhesions [bands] with obstruction  
     Peritoneal adhesions [bands] with intestinal obstruction  
 K56.6 Other and unspecified intestinal obstruction  
 @ Obstructive ileus NOS  
     Excludes: meconium ileus equivalent [distal intestinal  
                     obstruction syndrome] (E84.11)  
 K56.7 Ileus, unspecified  
  
 K57 \$\$ Diverticular disease of intestine  
 @ Excludes: congenital diverticulum of intestine (Q43.8)  
             diverticulum of appendix (K38.2)  
             Meckel's diverticulum (Q43.0)  
  
 K58 \$\$ Irritable bowel syndrome  
     Includes: irritable colon  
     Note: The BPA distinguishes between irritable bowel syndrome  
             variant of childhood with diarrhoea, (K58.00), and  
             toddler diarrhoea, (K58.01). The International  
             Nomenclature of Diseases considers these conditions  
             synonymous.  
 K58.00 Irritable bowel syndrome variant of childhood with diarrhoea  
 K58.01 Toddler diarrhoea  
 K58.90 Irritable bowel syndrome variant of childhood with  
         constipation  
  
 K59 Other functional intestinal disorders  
 @ Excludes: change in bowel habit NOS (R19.4)  
             functional disorders of stomach (K31.-)  
             oesophageal dysmotility (K22.00)  
 K59.0 Constipation  
 K59.00 Simple constipation  
 K59.01 Constipation with overflow faecal incontinence  
 K59.1 Functional diarrhoea  
 K59.2 Neurogenic bowel, not elsewhere classified  
 K59.3 Megacolon, not elsewhere classified  
 @ Dilatation of colon  
     Toxic megacolon  
     Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired,  
     to identify toxic agent  
     Excludes: megacolon (in): . Chagas' disease (B57.3)  
                                     . congenital (aganglionic) (Q43.1)  
                                     . Hirschsprung's disease (Q43.1)  
 K59.4 Anal spasm  
     Proctalgia fugax  
 K59.8 @ Other specified functional intestinal disorders  
 K59.9 Functional intestinal disorder, unspecified  
  
 K60 Fissure and fistula of anal and rectal regions  
     Excludes: with abscess or cellulitis (K61.-)

K60.0 Acute anal fissure  
 K60.1 Chronic anal fissure  
 K60.2 Anal fissure, unspecified  
 K60.3 Anal fistula  
 K60.4 @ Rectal fistula  
 K60.5 Anorectal fistula

K61 Abscess of anal and rectal regions  
 @  
 K61.0 Anal abscess  
 @ Perianal abscess  
 K61.1 Rectal abscess  
 @ Perirectal abscess  
 K61.2 Anorectal abscess  
 K61.3 @ Ischiorectal abscess  
 K61.4 Intraspincteric abscess

K62 \$\$ Other diseases of anus and rectum  
 @ Excludes: haemorrhoids (I84.-)  
 K62.0 Anal polyp  
 K62.1 Rectal polyp  
 Excludes: adenomatous polyp (D12.8)  
 K62.3 @ Rectal prolapse  
 K62.4 Stenosis of anus and rectum  
 Stricture of anus (sphincter)  
 K62.5 Haemorrhage of anus and rectum  
 Rectal bleeding, NOS  
 Excludes: neonatal rectal haemorrhage (P54.2)  
 K62.6 Ulcer of anus and rectum  
 @ Excludes: fissure and fistula of anus and rectum (K60.-)  
 in ulcerative colitis (K51.-)  
 K62.7 Radiation proctitis

K63 \$\$ Other diseases of intestine  
 K63.0 @ Abscess of intestine  
 K63.1 @ Perforation of intestine (nontraumatic)  
 K63.2 Fistula of intestine  
 @ Excludes: fistula (of): . anal and rectal regions (K60.-)  
 . appendix (K38.3)  
 . duodenum (K31.6)  
 K63.3 Ulcer of intestine  
 @ Excludes: ulcerative colitis (K51.-)  
 K63.80 Nodular lymphoid hyperplasia of intestines  
 Nodular lymphoid hyperplasia (of): .small intestine  
 .large intestine  
 .NOS

K65-K67 Diseases of peritoneum

K65 Peritonitis  
 @ Excludes: peritonitis: . aseptic (T81.6)  
 . neonatal (P78.0-P78.1)  
 . with or following appendicitis  
 (K35.-)

K65.0 Acute peritonitis  
 @ Abscess of peritoneum and peritoneal cavity  
 Use additional code (B95-B97), if desired, to identify infectious agent.

K65.8 Other peritonitis  
 Chronic proliferative peritonitis  
 Mesenteric: . fat necrosis  
 . saponification  
 Peritonitis due to: .bile  
 .urine

K65.9 Peritonitis, unspecified

K66 Other disorders of peritoneum  
 @

K66.0 Peritoneal adhesions  
 @ Adhesive bands  
 Excludes: adhesions [bands] with intestinal obstruction (K56.5)

K66.1 Haemoperitoneum  
 Excludes: traumatic haemoperitoneum (S36.8)

K66.8 Other specified disorders of peritoneum

K66.9 Disorder of peritoneum, unspecified

K67\* \$\$ Disorders of peritoneum in infectious diseases elsewhere classified

K70-K77 \$ Diseases of liver  
 Excludes: haemochromatosis (E83.1)  
 jaundice NOS (R17)  
 Reye's syndrome (G93.7)  
 viral hepatitis (B15-B19)  
 Wilson's disease (E83.0)

K71 Toxic liver disease  
 @ Includes: drug-induced:  
 . idiosyncratic (unpredictable) liver disease  
 . toxic (predictable) liver disease  
 Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify toxic agent.  
 [Use Y57.80 for total parenteral nutrition]

K71.0 @ Toxic liver disease with cholestasis

K71.1 Toxic liver disease with hepatic necrosis  
 Hepatic failure (acute)(chronic) due to drugs

K71.2 Toxic liver disease with acute hepatitis

K71.3 Toxic liver disease with chronic persistent hepatitis

K71.4 Toxic liver disease with chronic lobular hepatitis

K71.5 @ Toxic liver disease with chronic active hepatitis

K71.6 Toxic liver disease with hepatitis, not elsewhere classified

K71.7 Toxic liver disease with fibrosis and cirrhosis of liver

K71.8 @ Toxic liver disease with other disorders of liver

K71.80 Toxic liver disease with veno-occlusive disease of the liver

K71.9 Toxic liver disease, unspecified

```

K72      Hepatic failure, not elsewhere classified
@        Includes: hepatic: . coma NOS
          . encephalopathy NOS
          hepatitis: . acute )
                    . fulminant ) NEC, with hepatic failure
                    . malignant )
          Excludes: viral hepatitis (B15-B19)
K72.0    Acute and subacute hepatic failure
K72.1    Chronic hepatic failure
K72.9    Hepatic failure, unspecified

K73      Chronic hepatitis, not elsewhere classified
@        Excludes: hepatitis (chronic): . drug-induced (K71.-)
          . viral (B15-B19)
K73.0    Chronic persistent hepatitis, not elsewhere classified
K73.1    Chronic lobular hepatitis, not elsewhere classified
K73.2    @ Chronic active hepatitis, not elsewhere classified
K73.8    Other chronic hepatitis, not elsewhere classified
K73.9    Chronic hepatitis, unspecified

K74      Fibrosis and cirrhosis of liver
@        Excludes: congenital cirrhosis of liver (P78.8)
          with toxic liver disease (K71.7)
K74.0    Hepatic fibrosis
K74.1    Hepatic sclerosis
K74.2    Hepatic fibrosis with hepatic sclerosis
K74.3    @ Primary biliary cirrhosis
K74.4    Secondary biliary cirrhosis
K74.5    Biliary cirrhosis, unspecified
K74.6    @ Other and unspecified cirrhosis of liver
K74.60   Indian childhood cirrhosis

K75      Other inflammatory liver diseases
@
K75.0    Abscess of liver
@        Excludes: amoebic liver abscess (A06.4)
K75.1    @ Phlebitis of portal vein
K75.2    Nonspecific reactive hepatitis
K75.3    Granulomatous hepatitis, not elsewhere classified
K75.8    Other specified inflammatory liver diseases
K75.9    Inflammatory liver disease, unspecified
          Hepatitis NOS

K76      $$ Other diseases of liver
@
K76.0    Fatty (change of) liver, not elsewhere classified
K76.1    Chronic passive congestion of liver
          Cardiac: . cirrhosis (so-called) )
                  . sclerosis ) of liver
K76.2    $ Central haemorrhagic necrosis of liver
K76.3    Infarction of liver
K76.5    Hepatic veno-occlusive disease
          Excludes: Budd-Chiari syndrome (I82.0)
K76.6    Portal hypertension
K76.7    @ Hepatorenal syndrome
K76.80   Benign recurrent intrahepatic cholestasis

```

K76.81 Progressive intrahepatic cholestasis  
 Familial intrahepatic cholestasis  
 Byler's disease

K77\* Liver disorders in diseases classified elsewhere

K77.0\* Liver disorders in infectious and parasitic diseases  
 @ classified elsewhere

K77.8\* @ Liver disorders in other diseases classified elsewhere

K80-K87 Disorders of gallbladder, biliary tract and pancreas

K80 \$\$ Cholelithiasis

K81 \$\$ Cholecystitis  
 Excludes: with cholelithiasis (K80.-)

K81.0 @ Acute cholecystitis

K82 \$\$ Other diseases of gallbladder  
 @

K83 \$\$ Other diseases of biliary tract  
 @ Excludes: the listed conditions involving the:  
     . gallbladder (K81-K82)  
     . cystic duct (K81-K82)  
     congenital atresia of bile ducts (Q44.2)

K83.0 @ Cholangitis

K83.00 Autoimmune sclerosing cholangitis

K83.1 Obstruction of bile duct  
 Excludes: with cholelithiasis (K80.-)

K83.10 Idiopathic cholestasis

K85 # Acute pancreatitis  
 @ Abscess of pancreas  
 Acute necrosis of pancreas  
 Pancreatitis: . NOS  
     . acute (recurrent)  
     . haemorrhagic  
     . subacute  
     . suppurative

K86 Other diseases of pancreas  
 @ Excludes: involvement of pancreas in cystic fibrosis (E84.-)

K86.0 Alcohol-induced chronic pancreatitis

K86.1 Other chronic pancreatitis  
 Chronic pancreatitis: . NOS  
     . infectious  
     . recurrent  
     . relapsing

K86.2 Cyst of pancreas

K86.3 Pseudocyst of pancreas

K86.8 Other specified diseases of pancreas  
 @ Atrophy )  
     Calculus )  
     Cirrhosis) of pancreas  
     Fibrosis )

K86.9 Disease of pancreas, unspecified

K90-K93 \$ Other diseases of the digestive system

Page 151



Chapter XII, (L00-L99)

Diseases of the skin and subcutaneous tissue

Excludes: certain conditions originating in the perinatal period  
@ (P00-P96)  
certain infectious and parasitic diseases (A00-B99)  
congenital malformations, deformations and chromosomal abnormalities (Q00-Q99)  
endocrine, nutritional and metabolic diseases (E00-E90)  
injury, poisoning and certain other consequences of external causes (S00-T98)  
lipomelanotic reticulosis (I89.8)  
neoplasms (C00-D48)  
symptoms, signs and abnormal clinical and laboratory findings, not elsewhere classified (R00-R99)  
systemic connective tissue disorders (M30-M36)

This chapter contains the following blocks:

L00-L08 Infections of the skin and subcutaneous tissue  
L10-L14 Bullous disorders  
L20-L30 Dermatitis and eczema  
L40-L45 Papulosquamous disorders  
L50-L54 Urticaria and erythema  
L55-L59 Radiation-related disorders of the skin and subcutaneous tissue  
L60-L75 Disorders of skin appendages  
L80-L99 Other disorders of the skin and subcutaneous tissue

Asterisk categories for this chapter are provided as follows:

L14\* Bullous disorders in diseases classified elsewhere  
L45\* Papulosquamous disorders in diseases classified elsewhere  
L54\* Erythema in diseases classified elsewhere  
L62\* Nail disorders in diseases classified elsewhere  
L86\* Keratoderma in diseases classified elsewhere  
L99\* Other disorders of the skin and subcutaneous tissue in diseases classified elsewhere

L00-L08 Infections of the skin and subcutaneous tissue

@ Use additional code (B95-B97), if desired, to identify infectious agent.  
Excludes: infective dermatitis (L30.3)  
local infections of skin classified in Chapter I  
pyogenic granuloma (L98.0)

L00 # Staphylococcal scalded skin syndrome  
Pemphigus neonatorum  
Ritter's disease  
Excludes: toxic epidermal necrolysis [Lyell] (L51.2)

L01 Impetigo  
Excludes: impetigo herpetiformis (L40.1)  
pemphigus neonatorum (L00)

L01.0 @ Impetigo [any organism][any site]  
L01.1 Impetiginization of other dermatoses

L02    \$\$ Cutaneous abscess, furuncle and carbuncle  
 @       Includes: boil  
          See ICD-10 for details of specific sites

L03    \$\$ Cellulitis  
 @       Includes: acute lymphangitis  
          Excludes: orbital cellulitis (H05.00)  
                   omphalitis of newborn (P38)  
          See ICD-10 for details of exclusions and of specific sites involved

L03.00 Paronychia  
          Paronychia of: . fingers  
                          . toes

L03.2   Cellulitis of face

L04    \$\$ Acute lymphadenitis  
 @       Excludes: enlarged lymph nodes (R59.-)  
                   lymphadenitis:  
                     . NOS (I88.9)  
                     . chronic or subacute except mesenteric (I88.1)  
                     . mesenteric, nonspecific (I88.0)  
          See ICD-10 for details of specific site

L05       Pilonidal cyst  
          Includes: sacrococcygeal [sacral] dimple  
                     fistula )  
                     sinus    ) coccygeal or pilonidal

L05.0   Pilonidal cyst with abscess

L05.9   Pilonidal cyst without abscess  
          Pilonidal cyst NOS

L08    \$\$ Other local infections of the skin and subcutaneous tissue

L08.0   Pyoderma  
          Dermatitis: .septic  
                      .purulent  
                      .suppurative  
                      .infected  
          Excludes: pyoderma gangrenosum (L88)

L08.00 Septic spots

L08.9   Local infection of skin and subcutaneous tissue, unspecified  
          Skin infection NOS

L10-L14 Bullous disorders  
          Excludes: benign familial pemphigus [Hailey-Hailey] (Q82.8)  
                   staphylococcal scalded skin syndrome (L00)  
                   toxic epidermal necrolysis [Lyell] (L51.2)

L10    \$\$ Pemphigus  
          Excludes: pemphigus neonatorum (L00)

L11    \$\$ Other acantholytic disorders  
          Excludes: keratosis follicularis (congenital)  
                   [Darier-White] (Q82.8)

L12    \$\$ Pemphigoid  
 @       Excludes: impetigo herpetiformis (L40.1)

L12.0   Bullous pemphigoid

L12.2 Chronic bullous disease of childhood  
Juvenile dermatitis herpetiformis  
L12.9 Pemphigoid, unspecified

L13 \$\$ Other bullous disorders  
L13.0 @ Dermatitis herpetiformis  
L13.9 Bullous disorder, unspecified

L14\* # Bullous disorders in diseases classified elsewhere

L20-L30 Dermatitis and eczema

@ Note: In this block the terms dermatitis and eczema  
are used synonymously and interchangeably.  
Excludes: dermatitis: . dry skin (L85.3)  
. factitial (L98.1)  
. gangrenosa (L88)  
. herpetiformis (L13.0)  
. perioral (L71.0)  
radiation-related disorders of the skin and  
subcutaneous tissue (L55-L59)

L20 Atopic dermatitis  
@  
L20.0 Besnier's prurigo  
L20.8 Other atopic dermatitis  
@ Eczema: . flexural NEC  
. intrinsic (allergic)  
Neurodermatitis: . atopic  
. diffuse  
L20.80 Infantile eczema (acute)(chronic)  
L20.9 Atopic dermatitis, unspecified

L21 \$\$ Seborrheic dermatitis  
Excludes: infective dermatitis (L30.3)  
L21.0 Seborrhea capitis  
Cradle cap  
L21.1 Seborrheic infantile dermatitis

L22 # Diaper [napkin] dermatitis  
Nappy rash  
Diaper or napkin: .erythema  
.rash  
Psoriasiform napkin rash

L23 \$\$ Allergic contact dermatitis  
@ Excludes: dermatitis: . contact NOS (L25.9)  
. diaper [napkin] [nappy] (L22)  
. irritant contact (L24.-)  
See ICD-10 for details of specific contact allergens.

L24 \$\$ Irritant contact dermatitis  
@ Excludes: dermatitis: . NOS (L30.9)  
. allergic contact (L23.-)  
. contact NOS (L25.9)  
. diaper [napkin] [nappy] (L22)  
See ICD-10 for details of specific contact irritants

L25    \$\$ Unspecified contact dermatitis  
@       Excludes: dermatitis: . NOS (L30.9)  
                        . allergic contact (L23.-)  
                        . irritant contact (L24.-)  
       See ICD-10 for details of specific causes.

L26    # Exfoliative dermatitis  
       Hebra's pityriasis  
       Excludes: Ritter's disease (L00)

L27    \$\$ Dermatitis due to substances taken internally  
@       Excludes: contact dermatitis (L23-L25)  
                        urticaria (L50.-)

L27.0   Generalized skin eruption due to drugs and medicaments  
       Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if  
       desired, to identify drug.

L27.1   Localised skin eruption due to drugs and medicaments  
       Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if  
       desired, to identify drug.

L27.2   Dermatitis due to ingested food  
       Excludes: dermatitis due to food in contact with skin  
                        (L23.6, L24.6, L25.4)

L28    \$\$ Lichen simplex chronicus and prurigo

L28.0   Lichen simplex chronicus  
@       Circumscribed neurodermatitis

L29    \$\$ Pruritus  
       Excludes: psychogenic pruritus (F45.8)  
       See ICD-10 for further details of specific site.

L29.0   Pruritus ani

L30    \$\$ Other dermatitis  
@

L30.0   Nummular dermatitis

L30.1   Dyshidrosis [pompholyx]

L30.2   @ Cutaneous autosensitization

L30.4   Erythema intertrigo

L30.5   Pityriasis alba

L30.9   Dermatitis, unspecified  
       Eczema NOS

L40-L45 \$ Papulosquamous disorders

L40    Psoriasis

L40.0   Psoriasis vulgaris  
       Nummular psoriasis  
       Plaque psoriasis

L40.1   Generalized pustular psoriasis  
@       Impetigo herpetiformis

L40.2   Acrodermatitis continua

L40.3   Pustulosis palmaris et plantaris

L40.4   Guttate psoriasis

L40.5+   Arthropathic psoriasis (M07.0-M07.3\*, M09.0\*)

L40.8   @ Other psoriasis

L40.9   Psoriasis, unspecified



L56    \$\$ Other acute skin changes due to ultraviolet radiation  
 L57    \$\$ Skin changes due to chronic exposure to nonionizing radiation  
 L58    \$\$ Radiodermatitis  
 L59    \$\$ Other disorders of skin and subcutaneous tissue related to radiation

L60-L75 \$ Disorders of skin appendages  
 Excludes: congenital malformations of integument (Q84.-)

L60    \$\$ Nail disorders  
 @      Excludes: onychia and paronychia (L03.0)  
 L60.0    Ingrowing nail

L62\*    \$\$ Nail disorders in diseases classified elsewhere

L63    \$\$ Alopecia areata

L65    \$\$ Other nonscarring hair loss  
       Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug, if drug-induced.  
       Excludes: trichotillomania (F63.3)

L66    \$\$ Cicatricial alopecia [scarring hair loss]

L67    \$\$ Hair colour and hair shaft abnormalities  
 @      Excludes: monilethrix (Q84.1)  
           pili annulati (Q84.1)

L68    \$\$ Hypertrichosis  
 @      Excludes: congenital hypertrichosis (Q84.2)  
           persistent lanugo (Q84.2)

L68.0    Hirsutism  
       Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug, if drug-induced.

L70    \$\$ Acne  
       Excludes: acne keloid (L73.0)

L70.0    Acne vulgaris  
 L70.1    Acne conglobata  
 L70.2    @ Acne varioliformis  
 L70.3    Acne tropica  
 L70.4    Infantile acne  
 L70.9    Acne, unspecified

L71    \$\$ Rosacea

L72    \$\$ Follicular cysts of skin and subcutaneous tissue  
 L72.0    Epidermal cyst  
 L72.1    Trichilemmal cyst  
           Pilar cyst  
           Sebaceous cyst

L73    \$\$ Other follicular disorders

L73.0 Acne keloid

L74 \$\$ Eczyine sweat disorders  
Excludes: hyperhidrosis (R61.-)

L74.0 Miliaria rubra

L74.1 Miliaria crystallina

L74.2 Miliaria profunda

Miliaria tropicalis

L74.3 Miliaria, unspecified

L74.4 Anhidrosis

Hypohydrosis

L75 \$\$ Apocrine sweat disorders

@

L80-L99 \$ Other disorders of the skin and subcutaneous tissue

L80 # Vitiligo

L81 Other disorders of pigmentation  
Excludes: birthmark NOS (Q82.5)  
naevus - see Alphabetical Index  
Peutz-Jeghers syndrome (Q85.8)

L81.0 Postinflammatory hyperpigmentation

L81.1 Chloasma

L81.2 Freckles

L81.3 Café au lait spots

L81.4 Other melanin hyperpigmentation

Lentigo

L81.5 Leukoderma, not elsewhere classified

L81.6 Other disorders of diminished melanin formation

L81.7 @ Pigmented purpuric dermatosis

L81.8 Other specified disorders of pigmentation

Iron pigmentation

Tattoo pigmentation

L81.9 Disorder of pigmentation, unspecified

L83 # Acanthosis nigricans

@

L84 # Corns and callosities

@

L85 \$\$ Other epidermal thickening

Excludes: hypertrophic disorders of skin (L91.-)

L85.1 Acquired keratosis [keratoderma] palmaris et plantaris

Excludes: inherited keratosis palmaris et plantaris (Q82.8)

L85.2 Keratosis punctata (palmaris et plantaris)

L85.3 Xerosis cutis

Dry skin dermatitis

L86\* # Keratoderma in diseases classified elsewhere

Follicular keratosis }

Xeroderma } due to vitamin A deficiency (E50.8+)

L87 \$\$ Transepidermal elimination disorders

@

L88    # Pyoderma gangrenosum  
 @

L89    # Decubitus ulcer  
 @       Bedsore  
         Plaster ulcer  
         Pressure ulcer

L90    \$\$ Atrophic disorders of skin  
 L90.0    Lichen sclerosus et atrophicus  
 L90.5    Scar conditions and fibrosis of skin  
         Adherent scar (skin)  
         Cicatrix  
         Disfigurement due to scar  
         Scar NOS  
         Excludes: hypertrophic scar (L91.0)  
                  keloid scar (L91.0)  
 L90.6    Striae atrophicae

L91    \$\$ Hypertrophic disorders of skin  
 L91.0    Keloid scar  
 @       Hypertrophic scar  
         Keloid  
         Excludes: acne keloid (L73.0)

L92    \$\$ Granulomatous disorders of skin and subcutaneous tissue  
 @

L92.0    @ Granuloma annulare  
 L92.1    Necrobiosis lipoidica, not elsewhere classified  
         Excludes: that associated with diabetes mellitus (E10-E14)  
 L92.3    Foreign body granuloma of skin and subcutaneous tissue

L93    \$\$ Lupus erythematosus  
 @       Excludes: systemic lupus erythematosus (M32.-)  
         Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if  
         desired, to identify drug, if drug-induced.

L94    \$\$ Other localised connective tissue disorders  
         Excludes: systemic connective tissue disorders (M30-M36)  
 L94.0    @ Localised scleroderma [morphoea]

L98    \$\$ Other disorders of skin and subcutaneous tissue, not  
         elsewhere classified  
 L98.0    Pyogenic granuloma  
         Excludes: neonatal, infectious, (umbilical), granuloma (P38)  
 L98.1    Factitial dermatitis  
 @       Dermatitis artefacta

L99\*    \$\$ Other disorders of skin and subcutaneous tissue in diseases  
         classified elsewhere



Chapter XIII, (M00-M99)  
Diseases of the musculoskeletal system and connective tissue

Excludes: certain conditions originating in the perinatal period  
@ (P00-P96)

certain infectious and parasitic diseases (A00-B99)  
compartment syndrome (T79.6)  
congenital malformations, deformations and chromosomal  
abnormalities (Q00-Q99)  
endocrine, nutritional and metabolic diseases (E00-E90)  
injury, poisoning and certain other consequences of external  
causes (S00-T98)  
neoplasms (C00-D48)  
symptoms, signs and abnormal clinical and laboratory  
findings, not elsewhere classified (R00-R99)

This chapter contains the following blocks:

- M00-M25 Arthropathies
  - M00-M03 Infectious arthropathies
  - M05-M14 Inflammatory polyarthropathies
  - M15-M19 Arthrosis
  - M20-M25 Other joint disorders
- M30-M36 Systemic connective tissue disorders
- M40-M54 Dorsopathies
  - M40-M43 Deforming dorsopathies
  - M45-M49 Spondylopathies
  - M50-M54 Other dorsopathies
- M60-M79 Soft tissue disorders
  - M60-M63 Disorders of muscles
  - M65-M68 Disorders of synovium and tendon
  - M70-M79 Other soft tissue disorders
- M80-M94 Osteopathies and chondropathies
  - M80-M85 Disorders of bone density and structure
  - M86-M90 Other osteopathies
  - M91-M94 Chondropathies
- M95-M99 Other disorders of the musculoskeletal system and  
connective tissue

Asterisk categories for this chapter are provided as follows:

- M01\* Direct infections of joint in infectious and parasitic  
diseases classified elsewhere
- M03\* Postinfective and reactive arthropathies in diseases  
classified elsewhere
- M07\* Psoriatic and enteropathic arthropathies
- M09\* Juvenile arthritis in diseases classified elsewhere
- M14\* Arthropathies in other diseases classified elsewhere
- M36\* Systemic disorders of connective tissue in diseases  
classified elsewhere
- M49\* Spondylopathies in diseases classified elsewhere
- M63\* Disorders of muscle in diseases classified elsewhere
- M68\* Disorders of synovium and tendon in diseases classified  
elsewhere
- M73\* Soft tissue disorders in diseases classified elsewhere
- M82\* Osteoporosis in diseases classified elsewhere
- M90\* Osteopathies in diseases classified elsewhere

### Site of musculoskeletal involvement

The following subclassification to indicate the site of involvement is provided for optional use with appropriate categories in Chapter XIII. As the BPA classification uses a fifth character for terms not given their own code in ICD-10, it is suggested that the supplementary site subclassification be placed in an identifiably separate position (e.g. in an additional box, labelled 'Site'). Different subclassifications for use with derangement of knee and dorsopathies, are given on pages ??? and ??? respectively.

- 0 Multiple sites
- 1 Shoulder region
  - clavicle
  - scapula
  - acromioclavicular )
  - glenohumeral ) joints
  - sternoclavicular )
- 2 Upper arm
  - humerus
  - elbow joint
- 3 Forearm
  - radius
  - ulna
  - wrist joint
- 4 Hand
  - carpus
  - fingers
  - metacarpus
  - joints between these bones
- 5 Pelvic region and thigh
  - buttock
  - femur
  - pelvis
  - hip (joint)
  - sacroiliac joint
- 6 Lower leg
  - fibula
  - tibia
  - knee joint
- 7 Ankle and foot
  - metatarsus
  - tarsus
  - toes
  - ankle joint
  - other joints in foot
- 8 Other
  - head
  - neck
  - ribs
  - skull
  - trunk
  - vertebral column
- 9 Site unspecified

M00-M25 Arthropathies  
Disorders affecting predominantly peripheral (limb) joints

M00-M03 Infectious arthropathies

Note: This block comprises arthropathies due to microbiological agents. Distinction is made between the following types of aetiological relationship: (a) direct infection of joint, where organisms invade synovial tissue and microbial antigen is present in the joint; (b) indirect infection, which may be of two types: a

reactive arthropathy, where microbial infection of the body is established but neither organisms nor antigens can be identified in the joint, and a postinfective arthropathy, where microbial antigen is present but recovery of an organism is inconstant and evidence of local multiplication is lacking.

- M00      Pyogenic arthritis
  - [See site code page ???]
- M00.0    Staphylococcal arthritis and polyarthriti
- M00.1    Pneumococcal arthritis and polyarthriti
- M00.2    Other streptococcal arthritis and polyarthriti
- M00.8    Arthritis and polyarthriti due to other specified bacterial agents
  - Use additional code (B95-B96), if desired, to identify bacterial agent.
- M00.9    Pyogenic arthritis, unspecified
  - Infective arthritis NOS
- M01\*     Direct infections of joint in infectious and parasitic diseases elsewhere classified
  - [See site code page ???]
  - Excludes: arthropathy in sarcoidosis (M14.8\*)
  - postinfective and reactive arthropathy (M03.-\*)
- M01.0\*   Meningococcal arthritis (A39.8+)
  - Excludes: postmeningococcal arthritis (M03.0\*)
- M01.1\*   Tuberculous arthritis (A18.0+)
  - Excludes: of spine (M49.0\*)
- M01.2\*   Arthritis in Lyme disease (A69.2+)
- M01.3\*   Arthritis in other bacterial diseases classified elsewhere
  - @    Arthritis in: .localized salmonella infection (A02.2+)
  - .typhoid or paratyphoid fever (A01.-+)
- M01.4\*   Rubella arthritis (B06.8+)
- M01.5\*   Arthritis in other viral diseases classified elsewhere
  - @    Arthritis in mumps (B26.8+)
- M01.6\*   Arthritis in mycoses (B35-B49+)
- M01.8\*   Arthritis in other infectious and parasitic diseases elsewhere classified
- M02      \$\$ Reactive arthropathies
  - [See site code page ???]
  - Excludes: Behçet's disease (M35.2)
  - rheumatic fever (I00)
- M02.1    Postdysenteric arthropathy
- M02.2    Postimmunization arthropathy
- M02.3    Reiter's disease
- M02.9    Reactive arthropathy, unspecified
- M03\*     \$\$ Postinfective and reactive arthropathies in diseases elsewhere classified
  - [See site code page ???]
  - Excludes: direct infections of joint in infectious and parasitic diseases classified elsewhere (M01.-\*)
- M03.0\*   Postmeningococcal arthritis (A39.8+)
  - Excludes: meningococcal arthritis (M01.0\*)

M03.2\* Other postinfectious arthropathies in diseases elsewhere  
classified  
Postinfectious arthropathy in: .enteritis due to Yersinia  
enterocolitica (A04.6+)  
.viral hepatitis (B15-B19+)  
Excludes: viral arthropathies (M01.4-M01.5\*)  
M03.60\* Arthropathy in infective endocarditis (I33.0+)

M05-M14 \$ Inflammatory polyarthropathies

M05 \$\$ Seropositive rheumatoid arthritis  
[See site code page ???]  
Excludes: rheumatic fever (I00)  
rheumatoid arthritis (of): .juvenile (M08.-)  
.spine (M45)

M05.0 Felty's syndrome  
Rheumatoid arthritis with splenoadenomegaly and leukopenia

M05.2 Rheumatoid vasculitis

M05.3+ Rheumatoid arthritis with involvement of other organs and  
systems  
Rheumatoid: .carditis (I52.8\*)  
.endocarditis (I39.-\*)  
.myocarditis (I41.8\*)  
.myopathy (G73.7\*)  
.pericarditis (I32.8\*)  
.polyneuropathy (G63.6\*)

M06 \$\$ Other rheumatoid arthritis  
[See site code page ???]

M06.3 Rheumatoid nodule

M08 \$\$ Juvenile arthritis  
Juvenile chronic arthritis  
[See site code page ???]  
Includes: arthritis in children, with onset before 16th  
birthday and lasting longer than 3 months  
Excludes: Felty's syndrome (M05.0)  
juvenile dermatomyositis (M33.0)

M08.00 Juvenile seropositive rheumatoid arthritis

M08.1 @ Juvenile ankylosing spondylitis

M08.2 @ Juvenile arthritis with systemic onset  
Systemic onset juvenile arthritis  
Still's disease NOS

M08.3 Juvenile polyarthritis (seronegative)  
Polyarticular onset juvenile arthritis  
Chronic juvenile polyarthritis

M08.4 Pauciarticular juvenile arthritis  
Pauciarticular onset juvenile arthritis  
Involving 4 or fewer joints

M08.8 Other juvenile arthritis

M08.9 Juvenile arthritis, unspecified

M09\* Juvenile arthritis in diseases classified elsewhere  
[See site code page ???]  
Excludes: arthropathy in Whipple's disease (M14.8\*)

M09.0\* Juvenile arthritis in psoriasis (L40.5+)

M09.1\* Juvenile arthritis in Crohn's disease [regional enteritis]  
(K50.--+)  
M09.2\* Juvenile arthritis in ulcerative colitis (K51.--+)  
M09.8\* Juvenile arthritis in other diseases classified elsewhere

M10    \$\$ Gout  
@

M11    \$\$ Other crystal arthropathies  
@

M12    \$\$ Other specific arthropathies  
@    Excludes: arthropathy NOS (M13.9)  
M12.3    Palindromic rheumatism  
M12.4    Intermittent hydrarthrosis  
M12.5    @ Traumatic arthropathy  
M12.8    Other specific arthropathies, not elsewhere classified  
Transient arthropathy

M13    \$\$ Other arthritis  
@

M13.9    Arthritis, unspecified  
Arthropathy NOS

M14\*    \$\$ Arthropathies in other diseases classified elsewhere  
@    Excludes: arthropathy in:  
. haematological disorders (M36.2-M36.3\*)  
. hypersensitivity reactions (M36.4\*)  
. neoplastic disease (M36.1\*)  
. juvenile (M09.--\*)

M14.0\*    Gouty arthropathy due to enzyme defects and other inherited  
disorders  
Gouty arthropathy in: . Lesch-Nyhan syndrome (E79.1+)  
. sickle-cell disorders (D57.--+)

M14.3\*    Lipoid dermatoarthritis (E78.8+)

M15-M19 \$ Arthrosis  
@    Note: In this block the term osteoarthritis is used as a  
synonym for arthrosis or osteoarthrosis.

M20-M25 Other joint disorders  
@

M20    \$\$ Acquired deformities of fingers and toes  
@    Excludes: congenital deformities and malformations  
of fingers and toes (Q66-Q74)  
clubbing of fingers (R68.3)

M20.0    Deformity of finger(s)  
@    Boutonnière and swan-neck deformities  
Excludes: clubbing of fingers (R68.3)

M20.1    Hallux valgus (acquired)  
Bunion

M20.2    Hallux rigidus

M20.3    Other deformity of hallux (acquired)  
Hallux varus



M23.0 Cystic meniscus  
 M23.1 Discoid meniscus (congenital)  
 M23.2 Derangement of meniscus due to old tear or injury  
     Old bucket-handle tear  
 M23.3 @ Other meniscus derangements  
 M23.5 Chronic instability of knee  
 M23.80 Laxity of ligament of knee  
     Snapping knee

M24 \$\$ Other specific joint derangements  
 @ [See site code page ???]  
     Excludes: current injury - see injury of joint by body region

M24.2 Disorder of ligament  
     Instability due to old ligament injury  
     Ligamentous laxity NOS  
     Excludes: familial ligamentous laxity (M35.7)  
             knee (M23.5-M23.8)

M24.4 Recurrent dislocation and subluxation of joint  
     Excludes: patella (M22.0-M22.1)  
             vertebral subluxation (M43.3-M43.5)

M24.5 Contracture of joint  
 M24.6 Ankylosis of joint  
     Excludes: spine (M43.2)  
             stiffness of joint without ankylosis (M25.6)

M24.7 Protrusio acetabuli  
 M24.8 Other specific joint derangements, not elsewhere classified  
 M24.80 Irritable hip  
 M24.9 Joint derangement, unspecified

M25 \$\$ Other joint disorders, not elsewhere classified  
 @ [See site code page ???]  
     Excludes: abnormality of gait and mobility (R26.-)

M25.0 Haemarthrosis  
     Excludes: current injury - see injury of joint by body  
             region

M25.4 Effusion of joint  
 M25.5 Pain in joint  
     Arthralgia

M25.6 Stiffness of joint, not elsewhere classified  
 M25.9 Joint disorder, unspecified

M30-M36 Systemic connective tissue disorders  
     Includes: autoimmune disease: . NOS  
             . systemic  
             collagen (vascular) disease: . NOS  
                     . systemic  
     Excludes: autoimmune disease, single organ or single  
             cell-type (code to relevant condition category)

M30 Polyarteritis nodosa and related conditions  
 M30.0 Polyarteritis nodosa  
 M30.1 @ Polyarteritis with lung involvement [Churg-Strauss]  
 M30.2 Juvenile polyarteritis  
 M30.3 Mucocutaneous lymph node syndrome [Kawasaki]  
 M30.8 @ Other conditions related to polyarteritis nodosa

M31    \$\$ Other necrotizing vasculopathies  
M31.0    Hypersensitivity angiitis  
          Goodpasture's syndrome  
M31.1    Thrombotic microangiopathy  
          Thrombotic thrombocytopenic purpura  
M31.3    Wegener's granulomatosis  
          Necrotizing respiratory granulomatosis  
M31.4    Aortic arch syndrome [Takayasu]  
          Pulseless disease  
M31.9    Necrotizing vasculopathy, unspecified  
  
M32    Systemic lupus erythematosus  
@        SLE  
          Excludes: neonatal lupus erythematosus (P83.83)  
M32.0    Drug-induced systemic lupus erythematosus  
          Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if  
          desired, to identify drug.  
M32.1+   Systemic lupus erythematosus with organ or system involvement  
          Libman-Sacks disease (I39.-\*)  
          Lupus pericarditis (I32.8\*)  
          Systemic lupus erythematosus with:  
              . kidney involvement (N08.5\*, N16.4\*)  
              . lung involvement (J99.1\*)  
M32.8    Other forms of systemic lupus erythematosus  
M32.9    Systemic lupus erythematosus, unspecified  
  
M33    \$\$ Dermatopolymyositis  
M33.0    Juvenile dermatomyositis  
  
M34    Systemic sclerosis  
          Includes: scleroderma  
          Excludes: scleroderma: . circumscribed (L94.0)  
                      . neonatal (P83.8)  
M34.0    Progressive systemic sclerosis  
M34.1    CR(E)ST syndrome  
          Combination of calcinosis, Raynaud's phenomenon,  
          (o)esophageal dysfunction, sclerodactyly, telangiectasia  
M34.2    Systemic sclerosis induced by drugs and chemicals  
          Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if  
          desired, to identify cause.  
M34.8    Other forms of systemic sclerosis  
          Systemic sclerosis with: .lung involvement+(J99.1\*)  
                                      .myopathy+ (G73.7\*)  
M34.9    Systemic sclerosis, unspecified  
  
M35    \$\$ Other systemic involvement of connective tissue  
@  
M35.0    Sicca syndrome [Sjögren]  
@        Excludes: joints of the spine (M40-M54)  
M35.1    Other overlap syndromes  
@        Mixed connective tissue disease  
M35.2    Behçet's disease  
M35.4    Diffuse (eosinophilic) fasciitis  
M35.6    @ Relapsing panniculitis [Weber-Christian]  
M35.7    Hypermobility syndrome  
@        Familial ligamentous laxity  
          Excludes: Ehlers-Danlos syndrome (Q79.6)



M35.9      Systemic involvement of connective tissue, unspecified  
             Autoimmune disease (systemic) NOS  
             Collagen (vascular) disease NOS

M36\*    \$\$    Systemic disorders of connective tissue in diseases elsewhere  
             classified  
             Excludes: arthropathies in diseases classified  
                         elsewhere (M14.-\*)

M36.1\*    Arthropathy in neoplastic disease (C00-D48+)  
             Arthropathy in: .malignant histiocytosis (C96.1+)  
                         .multiple myeloma (C90.0+)

M36.10\*   Arthropathy in leukaemia (C91-C95+)

M36.18\*   Arthropathy in other neoplastic diseases

M36.2\*    Haemophilic arthropathy (D66-D68+)

M36.3\*    @    Arthropathy in other blood disorders (D50-D76+)

M36.4\*    Arthropathy in hypersensitivity reactions classified  
             elsewhere

M36.40\*   Arthropathy in Henoch-Schönlein purpura (D69.0+)

M36.8\*    Systemic disorders of connective tissue in other diseases  
             @    classified elsewhere  
                         Systemic disorders of connective tissue in  
                         hypogammaglobulinaemia (D80.-+)

#### M40-M54    Dorsopathies

The following supplementary subclassification to indicate the site of involvement is provided for optional use with appropriate categories in the block on dorsopathies, except categories M50 and M51; see also note on page ???.

- 0    Multiple sites in spine
- 1    Occipito-atlanto-axial region
- 2    Cervical region
- 3    Cervicothoracic region
- 4    Thoracic region
- 5    Thoracolumbar region
- 6    Lumbar region
- 7    Lumbosacral region
- 8    Sacral and sacrococcygeal region
- 9    Site unspecified

#### M40-M43    Deforming dorsopathies

M40    \$\$    Kyphosis and lordosis  
             @    [See site code page ???]  
                         Excludes: kyphoscoliosis (M41.-)  
                         kyphosis and lordosis, congenital (Q76.4)

M40.0    Postural kyphosis  
             Excludes: osteochondrosis of spine (M42.-)

M40.3    Flatback syndrome

M41    \$\$ Scoliosis  
 @        [See site code page ???]  
          Includes: kyphoscoliosis  
          Excludes: congenital scoliosis:  
                  .NOS (Q67.5)  
                  .due to bony malformation (Q76.3)  
                  .postural (Q67.5)  
                  kyphoscoliotic heart disease (I27.1)

M41.0    Infantile idiopathic scoliosis  
 M41.1    Juvenile idiopathic scoliosis  
          Adolescent scoliosis  
 M41.3    Thoracogenic scoliosis  
 M41.4    Neuromuscular scoliosis  
          Scoliosis secondary to cerebral palsy, Friedreich's ataxia,  
          poliomyelitis, and other neuromuscular disorders  
 M41.5    Other secondary scoliosis

M42    \$\$ Spinal osteochondrosis  
 @        [See site code page ???]  
 M42.0    Juvenile osteochondrosis of spine  
 @        Calvé's disease  
          Scheuermann's disease

M43    \$\$ Other deforming dorsopathies  
 @        [See site code page ???]  
          Excludes: congenital spondylolysis and spondylolisthesis  
                  (Q76.2)

M43.0    Spondylolysis  
 M43.1    Spondylolisthesis  
 M43.3    Recurrent atlantoaxial subluxation with myelopathy  
 M43.6    Torticollis  
          Excludes: torticollis: .congenital (sternomastoid) (Q68.0)  
                          .current injury - see injury of spine  
                          by body region  
                          .due to birth injury (P15.2)  
                          .psychogenic (F45.8)  
                          .spasmodic (G24.3)

M45-M49 \$ Spondylopathies  
 @        Excludes: juvenile ankylosing spondylitis (M08.1)

M46    \$\$ Other inflammatory spondylopathies  
 @        [See site code page ???]  
 M46.1    Sacroiliitis, not elsewhere classified  
 M46.2    Osteomyelitis of vertebra  
 M46.3    Infection of intervertebral disc (pyogenic)  
          Use additional code (B95-B97), if desired, to identify  
          infectious agent.  
 M46.4    Discitis, unspecified

M47    \$\$ Spondylosis  
 @

M48    \$\$ Other spondylopathies  
 @  
 M48.4    Fatigue fracture of vertebra  
          Stress fracture of vertebra

M49\* \$\$ Spondylopathies in diseases classified elsewhere

@ [See site code page ???]

M49.0\* Tuberculosis of spine (A18.0+)  
Pott's disease

M49.1\* Brucella spondylitis (A23.--)

M50-M54 \$ Other dorsopathies

@

M50 \$\$ Cervical disc disorders

@

M51 \$\$ Other intervertebral disc disorders

M51.4 Schmorl's nodes

M54 \$\$ Dorsalgia

@

[See site code page ???]

Excludes: pain due to intervertebral disc disorder (M50-M51)

M54.3 @ Sciatica

M54.5 @ Low back pain

M54.6 @ Pain in thoracic spine

M54.9 Dorsalgia, unspecified  
Backache, unspecified

M60-M79 Soft tissue disorders

M60-M63 Disorders of muscles

@

M60 \$\$ Myositis

[See site code page ???]

Excludes: dermatopolymyositis (M33.--)

muscular dystrophies and myopathies (G71-G72)

M60.0 Infective myositis

@

Use additional code (B95-B97), if desired, to identify  
infectious agent

M61 \$\$ Calcification and ossification of muscle

[See site code page ???]

M61.0 Myositis ossificans traumatica

M61.1 @ Myositis ossificans progressiva

M62 \$\$ Other disorders of muscle

@

[See site code page ???]

Excludes: myalgia (M79.1)

M62.4 Contracture of muscle

Excludes: contracture of joint (M24.5)

M62.5 Muscle wasting and atrophy, not elsewhere classified

Disuse atrophy NEC

M62.6 Muscle strain

Excludes: current injury - see injury of muscle by  
body region

M63\* \$\$ Disorders of muscle in diseases classified elsewhere  
Excludes: myopathy in: .endocrine diseases (G73.5\*)  
.metabolic diseases (G73.6\*)

M65-M68 \$ Disorders of synovium and tendon

M65 \$\$ Synovitis and tenosynovitis  
@ [See site code page ???]  
M65.4 Radial styloid tenosynovitis [de Quervain]

M66 \$\$ Spontaneous rupture of synovium and tendon  
@ [See site code page ???]

M67 \$\$ Other disorders of synovium and tendon  
@  
M67.3 Transient synovitis  
@ Toxic synovitis  
M67.4 @ Ganglion

M70-M79 \$ Other soft tissue disorders

M70 \$\$ Soft tissue disorders related to use, overuse and pressure  
@ [See site code page ???]  
See ICD-10 for specific examples  
Includes: soft tissue disorders of occupational or  
recreational origin  
repetitive strain injury [RSI]

M75 \$\$ Shoulder lesions  
Excludes: shoulder-hand syndrome (M89.0)

M76 \$\$ Enthesopathies of lower limb, excluding foot  
@  
M76.6 Achilles tendinitis  
Achilles bursitis

M77 \$\$ Other enthesopathies  
@

M79 \$\$ Other soft tissue disorders, not elsewhere classified  
@ [See site code page ???]  
M79.0 Rheumatism, unspecified  
@ Excludes: palindromic rheumatism (M12.3)  
M79.1 Myalgia  
Excludes: myositis (M60.-)  
M79.2 Neuralgia and neuritis, unspecified  
@ Excludes: radiculitis (M54.1)  
M79.3 @ Panniculitis, unspecified  
M79.6 Pain in limb

M80-M94 Osteopathies and chondropathies

M80-M85 \$ Disorders of bone density and structure

M80    \$\$ Osteoporosis with pathological fracture  
@  
M80.5    Idiopathic osteoporosis with pathological fracture

M81    \$\$ Osteoporosis without pathological fracture  
@  
M81.5    Idiopathic osteoporosis  
          Idiopathic osteoporosis without pathological fracture

M83    \$\$ Adult type osteomalacia  
@  
M83.4    Excludes: rickets (E55.0)  
          Aluminium bone disease

M84    \$\$ Disorders of continuity of bone  
         [See site code page ???]  
M84.0    Malunion of fracture  
M84.1    @ Nonunion of fracture [pseudarthrosis]  
M84.2    Delayed union of fracture  
M84.3    Stress fracture, not elsewhere classified  
          Stress fracture NOS  
          Excludes: stress fracture of vertebra (M48.4)  
M84.4    Pathological fracture, not elsewhere classified  
@        Pathological fracture NOS  
          Excludes: pathological fracture in osteoporosis (M80.-)  
                    fracture of bone in neoplastic disease  
                    (C00-D84+, M90.7\*)

M85    \$\$ Other disorders of bone density and structure  
@

M86-M90 \$ Other osteopathies  
@

M86    \$\$ Osteomyelitis  
         [See site code page ???]  
          Use additional code (B95-B97), if desired, to identify  
          infectious agent.  
          Excludes: osteomyelitis (of): . due to salmonella (A02.2+)  
   . jaw (K10.2)  
   . vertebra (M46.2)

M86.0    Acute haematogenous osteomyelitis  
M86.1    Other acute osteomyelitis  
M86.3    Chronic multifocal osteomyelitis  
M86.4    Chronic osteomyelitis with draining sinus  
M86.9    @ Osteomyelitis, unspecified

M87    \$\$ Osteonecrosis  
@        [See site code page ???]  
          Includes: avascular necrosis of bone

M89    \$\$ Other disorders of bone  
         [See site code page ???]  
M89.0    @ Algoneurodystrophy  
          Reflex sympathetic dystrophy  
M89.1    Epiphyseal arrest  
M89.2    Other disorders of bone development and growth  
M89.3    Hypertrophy of bone

M89.6 Osteopathy after poliomyelitis  
Use additional code (B91), if desired, to identify previous poliomyelitis.

M89.80 Infantile cortical hyperostosis  
Caffey's disease

M89.81 Post-traumatic subperiosteal ossification

M90\* \$\$ Osteopathies in diseases classified elsewhere  
[See site code page ???]

M90.0\* Tuberculosis of bone (A18.0+)  
Excludes: tuberculosis of spine (M49.0\*)

M90.7\* @ Fracture of bone in neoplastic disease (C00-D48+)

M90.8\* Osteopathy in other diseases classified elsewhere  
Osteopathy in renal osteodystrophy (N25.0+)

M91-M94 Chondropathies  
@

M91 Juvenile osteochondrosis of hip and pelvis  
@

M91.0 Juvenile osteochondrosis of pelvis  
Osteochondrosis (juvenile) of:  
.acetabulum  
.iliac crest [Buchanan]  
.ischiopubic synchondrosis [van Neck]  
.symphysis pubis [Pierson]

M91.1 Juvenile osteochondrosis head of femur [Legg-Calvé-Perthes]  
Perthes disease

M91.2 Coxa plana  
Hip deformity due to previous juvenile osteochondrosis

M91.3 Pseudocoxalgia

M91.8 Other juvenile osteochondrosis of hip and pelvis  
Juvenile osteochondrosis after reduction of congenital dislocation of hip

M91.9 Juvenile osteochondritis of hip and pelvis, unspecified

M92 Other juvenile osteochondrosis

M92.0 Juvenile osteochondrosis of humerus  
Osteochondrosis (juvenile) of: .capitulum of humerus  
[Panner]  
.head of humerus [Haas]

M92.1 Juvenile osteochondrosis of radius and ulna  
Osteochondrosis (juvenile) of: .lower ulna [Burns]  
.radial head [Brailsford]

M92.2 Juvenile osteochondrosis of hand  
Osteochondrosis (juvenile) of: .carpal lunate [Kienböck]  
.metacarpal heads [Mauclaire]

M92.3 Other juvenile osteochondrosis of upper limb

M92.4 Juvenile osteochondrosis of patella  
Osteochondrosis (juvenile) of:  
.primary patellar centre [Köhler]  
.secondary patellar centre [Sinding-Larsen]

M92.5 Juvenile osteochondrosis of tibia and fibula  
Osteochondrosis (juvenile) of:  
.proximal tibia [Blount]  
.tibial tubercle [Osgood-Schlatter]  
Tibia vara

M92.6 Juvenile osteochondrosis of tarsus  
     Osteochondrosis (juvenile) of:  
         .calcaneum [Sever]  
         .os tibiale externum [Haglund]  
         .talus [Diaz]  
         .tarsal navicular [Köhler]  
 M92.7 Juvenile osteochondrosis of metatarsus  
     Osteochondrosis (juvenile) of:  
         .fifth metatarsus [Iselin]  
         .second metatarsus [Freiberg]  
 M92.8 Other specified juvenile osteochondrosis  
     Calcaneal apophysitis  
 M92.9 Juvenile osteochondrosis, unspecified  
  
 M93   \$\$ Other osteochondropathies  
 @  
 M93.0   Slipped upper femoral epiphysis, (nontraumatic)  
  
 M94   \$\$ Other disorders of cartilage  
     [See site code page ???]  
 M94.0   Chondrocostal junction syndrome [Tietze]  
 M94.1   Relapsing polychondritis  
  
 M95-M99 Other disorders of musculoskeletal system and connective  
           tissue  
  
 M95   \$\$ Other acquired deformities of musculoskeletal system  
 @  
 M96   \$\$ Postprocedural musculoskeletal disorders, not elsewhere  
 @       classified  
  
 M99   \$\$ Biomechanical lesions, not elsewhere classified

Chapter XIV, (N00-N99)

Diseases of the genitourinary system

Excludes: certain conditions originating in the perinatal period  
@ (P00-P96)  
certain infectious and parasitic diseases (A00-B99)  
congenital malformations, deformations and chromosomal  
abnormalities (Q00-Q99)  
endocrine, nutritional and metabolic diseases (E00-E90)  
injury, poisoning and certain other consequences of external  
causes (S00-T98)  
neoplasms (C00-D48)  
symptoms, signs and abnormal clinical and laboratory  
findings, not elsewhere classified (R00-R99)

This chapter contains the following blocks:

N00-N08 Glomerular diseases  
N10-N16 Renal tubulo-interstitial diseases  
N17-N19 Renal failure  
N20-N23 Urolithiasis  
N25-N29 Other disorders of kidney and ureter  
N30-N39 Other diseases of urinary system  
N40-N51 Diseases of male genital organs  
N60-N64 Disorders of breast  
N70-N77 Inflammatory diseases of female pelvic organs  
N80-N98 Noninflammatory disorders of female genital tract  
N99 Other disorders of genitourinary system

Asterisk categories for this chapter are provided as follows:

N08\* Glomerular disorders in diseases classified elsewhere  
N16\* Renal tubulo-interstitial disorders in diseases classified  
elsewhere  
N22\* Calculus of urinary tract in diseases classified elsewhere  
N29\* Other disorders of kidney and ureter in diseases classified  
elsewhere  
N33\* Bladder disorders in diseases classified elsewhere  
N37\* Urethral disorders in diseases classified elsewhere  
N51\* Disorders of male genital organs in diseases classified  
elsewhere  
N74\* Female pelvic inflammatory disorders in diseases classified  
elsewhere  
N77\* Vulvovaginal ulceration and inflammation in diseases  
classified elsewhere

N00-N08 Glomerular diseases

Use additional code, if desired, to identify external cause  
(Chapter XX) or presence of renal failure (N17-N19).

Excludes: hypertensive renal disease (I12.-)

The following fourth-character subdivisions classify morphological  
changes and are for use with categories N00-N07. Subdivisions .0-.8  
should not normally be used unless these have been specifically



identified (e.g. by renal biopsy or autopsy). The three-character categories relate to clinical syndromes.

- .0 Minor glomerular abnormality
  - Minimal change lesion
  - No glomerular abnormality on light microscopy
- .1 Focal and segmental glomerular lesions
  - Focal and segmental glomerulosclerosis [FSGS]
  - Focal and segmental proliferative glomerulonephritis
  - Focal proliferative glomerulonephritis
- .2 Diffuse membranous glomerulonephritis
  - Membranous glomerulonephritis
- .3 Diffuse mesangial proliferative glomerulonephritis
  - Mesangial proliferative glomerulonephritis
- .4 Diffuse endocapillary proliferative glomerulonephritis
  - Endocapillary proliferative glomerulonephritis
  - Diffuse exudative glomerulonephritis
- .5 Diffuse mesangiocapillary glomerulonephritis
  - Membranoproliferative glomerulonephritis, types 1 and 3, or NOS
- .6 Dense deposit disease
  - Membranoproliferative glomerulonephritis, type 2
- .7 Diffuse crescentic glomerulonephritis
  - Extracapillary glomerulonephritis
- .8 Other
  - Proliferative glomerulonephritis NOS
  - Diffuse mesangial sclerosis
  - Microcystic (Finnish) disease
  - Necrotising glomerulitis
- .9 Unspecified

The following optional fifth-character subdivisions can be used with categories N00-N08 if desired:

- ```

.....0 with IgA deposits present
.....1 with other Ig deposits present
.....2 with thin basement membrane on electron microscopy
.....3 with 'Alport-like' basement membrane on electron
      microscopy

```

```

N00      Acute nephritic syndrome
@        [See page ??? for subdivisions]
         Includes: acute (post-streptococcal): . glomerulonephritis
  . nephritis
         Excludes: acute infectious tubulo-interstitial nephritis
                   (N10)
                   nephritic syndrome NOS (N05.-)
                   glomerulonephritis in infectious and parasitic
                   diseases classified elsewhere (N08.0*)

```

- N01 @ Rapidly progressive nephritic syndrome  
[See page ??? for subdivisions]  
Includes: rapidly progressive: . glomerulonephritis  
. nephritis  
Excludes: nephritic syndrome NOS (N05.-)
- N02 Recurrent and persistent haematuria  
[See page ??? for subdivisions]  
Includes: haematuria (macroscopic)(microscopic):  
. benign (familial)(of childhood)  
. with morphological lesion specified in  
.0-.8 on page ???  
Excludes: haematuria NOS (R31)  
haematuria with persistent proteinuria,  
unspecified (N39.80)
- N03 @ Chronic nephritic syndrome  
[See page ??? for subdivisions]  
Includes: chronic: . glomerulonephritis  
. nephritis  
Excludes: chronic tubulo-interstitial nephritis (N11.-)  
nephritic syndrome NOS (N05.-)
- N04 Nephrotic syndrome  
[See page ??? for subdivisions]  
Includes: congenital nephrotic syndrome  
lipoid nephrosis  
The following optional fifth-character subdivisions can be  
used with categories N04 if desired:  
.....4 steroid responsive  
.....5 steroid unresponsive
- N05 @ Unspecified nephritic syndrome  
[See page ??? for subdivisions]
- N06 @ Isolated proteinuria with specified morphological lesion  
[See page ??? for subdivisions]  
Includes: proteinuria with morphological lesion specified  
in .0-.8 on page ???  
Excludes: proteinuria: . NOS (R80)  
. isolated NOS (R80)  
. orthostatic NOS (N39.2)  
. persistent NOS (N39.1)
- N07 Hereditary nephropathy, not elsewhere classified  
[See page ??? for subdivisions]  
Includes: Drash syndrome  
Excludes: Alport's syndrome (Q87.8)  
hereditary amyloid nephropathy (E85.0)  
nail patella syndrome (Q87.2)  
non-neuropathic heredofamilial amyloidosis (E85.0)
- N08\* Glomerular disorders in diseases classified elsewhere  
Includes: nephropathy in diseases classified elsewhere  
Excludes: renal tubulo-interstitial disorders in diseases  
classified elsewhere (N16.-\*)
- N08.0\* @ Glomerular disorders in infectious and parasitic diseases  
classified elsewhere

N08.1\* @ Glomerular disorders in neoplastic diseases  
 N08.2\* @ Glomerular disorders in blood diseases and disorders  
     involving the immune mechanism  
     Glomerular disorders in:  
       . haemolytic-uraemic syndrome (D59.3+)  
       . Henoch-Schönlein purpura (D69.0+)  
 N08.3\* Glomerular disorders in diabetes mellitus (E10-E14+ with  
     common fourth character .2)  
 N08.4\* Glomerular disorders in other endocrine, nutritional and  
 @ metabolic diseases  
 N08.5\* Glomerular disorders in systemic connective tissue disorders  
     Glomerular disorders in:  
       . Goodpasture's syndrome (M31.0+)  
       . Kawasaki syndrome (M30.3+)  
       . polyarteritis nodosa (M30.0+)  
       . systemic lupus erythematosus (M32.1+)  
       . thrombotic thrombocytopenic purpura (M31.1+)  
       . Wegener's granulomatosis (M31.3+)  
 N08.8\* Glomerular disorders in other diseases classified elsewhere  
     Glomerular disorders in subacute bacterial endocarditis  
     (I33.0+)  
 N08.80\* Shunt nephritis (T85.7)

N10-N16 \$ Renal tubulo-interstitial diseases  
 @ Includes: pyelonephritis

N10 # Acute tubulo-interstitial nephritis  
 @ Acute: . infectious interstitial nephritis  
       . pyelonephritis  
     Use additional code (B95-B97), if desired, to identify  
     infectious agent  
     Excludes: drug- and heavy-metal-induced tubulo-interstitial  
               and tubular conditions (N14)  
 N11 Chronic tubulo-interstitial nephritis  
 @ Includes: chronic: . infectious interstitial nephritis  
               . pyelonephritis  
     Use additional code (B95-B97), if desired, to identify  
     infectious agent.  
     Excludes: drug- and heavy-metal-induced tubulo-interstitial  
               and tubular conditions (N14)  
 N11.0 Nonobstructive reflux-associated chronic pyelonephritis  
 @ Reflux nephropathy associated with urinary tract infection  
     Excludes: vesicoureteral reflux NOS (N13.7)  
 N11.1 Chronic obstructive pyelonephritis  
 @ Associated with (pelvi)ureteric obstruction  
     Excludes: calculous pyelonephritis (N20.9)  
               obstructive nephropathy (N13.-)  
 N11.8 Other chronic tubulo-interstitial nephritis  
     Nonobstructive chronic pyelonephritis NOS  
 N11.9 Chronic tubulo-interstitial nephritis, unspecified  
     Chronic:  
       . interstitial nephritis NOS  
       . pyelitis NOS  
       . pyelonephritis NOS

N13      Obstructive and reflux uropathy  
 @      Obstructive and reflux nephropathy  
         Includes: the renal damage secondary to certain congenital  
                  malformations (Q62.0-Q62.3)  
         Excludes: congenital obstructive defects of renal  
                  pelvis and ureter (Q62.0-Q62.3)  
                  calculus of kidney and ureter without  
                  hydronephrosis (N20.-)

N13.0    Hydronephrosis with ureteropelvic junction obstruction  
           Hydronephrosis with pelviureteric junction obstruction  
           Excludes: with infection (N13.6)

N13.1    Hydronephrosis with ureteral stricture, not elsewhere  
           classified  
           Excludes: with infection (N13.6)

N13.2    Hydronephrosis with renal and ureteral calculous obstruction  
           Excludes: with infection (N13.6)

N13.3    Other and unspecified hydronephrosis  
           Excludes: with infection (N13.6)

N13.4    Hydroureter  
           Excludes: with infection (N13.6)

N13.5    Kinking and stricture of ureter without hydronephrosis  
           Excludes: with infection (N13.6)

N13.6    Pyonephrosis  
           Acute pyonephrosis  
           Conditions in N13.0-N13.5 with infection  
           Obstructive uropathy with infection  
           Excludes: chronic obstructive pyelonephritis (N11.1)  
                  renal and perinephric abscess (N15.1)  
           Use additional code (B95-B97), if desired, to identify  
           infectious agent.

N13.7    Vesicoureteral-reflux-associated uropathy  
           Vesicoureteral-reflux-associated nephropathy  
           Reflux nephropathy with no proven urinary tract infection  
           Vesicoureteral reflux: . NOS  
                  . with scarring  
           Excludes: reflux-associated pyelonephritis (N11.0)  
                  congenital vesico-uretero-renal reflux  
                  [without renal damage] (Q62.7)

N13.8    Other obstructive and reflux uropathy  
           Obstructive uropathy associated with neuropathic bladder

N13.9    Obstructive and reflux uropathy, unspecified  
           Urinary tract obstruction NOS

N14      Drug- and heavy-metal-induced tubulo-interstitial and tubular  
           conditions  
           Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if  
           desired, to identify toxic agent.

N14.0    Analgesic nephropathy

N14.1    Nephropathy induced by other drugs, medicaments and  
           biological substances

N14.2    Nephropathy induced by unspecified drug, medicament or  
           biological substance

N14.3    Nephropathy induced by heavy metals

N14.4    Toxic nephropathy, not elsewhere classified

N15      Other renal tubulo-interstitial diseases

N15.0    @ Balkan nephropathy

N15.1    Renal and perinephric abscess

N15.8 Other specified renal tubulo-interstitial diseases  
N15.9 Renal tubulo-interstitial disease, unspecified  
Infection of kidney NOS  
Excludes: urinary tract infection NOS (N39.0)

N16\* \$\$ Renal tubulo-interstitial disorders in diseases classified elsewhere  
N16.2\* Renal tubulo-interstitial disorders in blood diseases and disorders involving the immune system  
Xanthogranulomatous pyelonephritis (D76.3+)  
N16.3\* @ Renal tubulo-interstitial disorders in metabolic diseases  
N16.30\* Renal tubulo-interstitial disorders in cystinosis (E72.0+)  
N16.38\* Renal tubulo-interstitial disorders in other metabolic diseases  
N16.4\* @ Renal tubulo-interstitial disorders in systemic connective tissue disorders  
N16.5\* @ Renal tubulo-interstitial disorders in transplant rejection (T86.--)

N17-N19' Renal failure  
@ Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify external agent.  
Excludes: congenital renal failure (P96.0)  
drug- and heavy-metal-induced tubulo-interstitial and tubular conditions (N14.-)  
haemolytic-uraemic syndrome (D59.3-)  
hepatorenal syndrome (K76.7)  
prerenal uraemia (R39.2)  
postprocedural renal failure (N99.0)

N17 Acute renal failure  
The following optional fifth character BPA extension can be used for N17.0-N17.9:  
.....0 requiring dialysis  
.....1 not requiring dialysis

N17.0 @ Acute renal failure with tubular necrosis  
N17.1 @ Acute renal failure with acute cortical necrosis  
N17.2 Acute renal failure with medullary necrosis  
@ Acute renal failure with papillary necrosis  
N17.8 Other acute renal failure  
N17.9 Acute renal failure, unspecified

N18 Chronic renal failure  
@ Includes: chronic uraemia  
Excludes: chronic renal failure due to hypertension (I12.0)  
N18.0 End-stage renal disease  
N18.00 End-stage renal disease, without renal replacement therapy  
N18.01 End-stage renal disease, on dialysis  
N18.02 End-stage renal disease, with renal transplant  
N18.8 @ Other chronic renal failure  
N18.9 Chronic renal failure, unspecified

N19   # Unspecified renal failure  
       Uraemia NOS  
       Excludes: hypertensive renal disease with  
                 renal failure (I12.0)  
                 uraemia of newborn (P96.0)

N20-N23 Urolithiasis  
       Use extra code, from chapter XIX to indicate any associated  
       foreign body (T19.-), if desired.

N20    Calculus of kidney and ureter  
       Excludes: with: .hydronephrosis (N13.2)  
                 .pyonephrosis (N13.6)  
                 nephrocalcinosis (E83.5+, N29.8\*)  
       For specific metabolic diseases see E70-E90

N20.0   Calculus of kidney  
   @    Nephrolithiasis NOS  
       Staghorn calculus  
       Stone in kidney

N20.1   @ Calculus of ureter

N20.2   Calculus of kidney with calculus of ureter

N20.9   @ Urinary calculus, unspecified

N21    Calculus of lower urinary tract  
       Includes: with cystitis and urethritis

N21.0   Calculus in bladder  
       Calculus in diverticulum of bladder  
       Urinary bladder stone  
       Excludes: staghorn calculus (N20.0)

N21.1   Calculus in urethra

N21.8   Other lower urinary tract calculus

N21.9   Calculus of lower urinary tract, unspecified

N22\*   \$\$ Calculus of urinary tract in diseases classified elsewhere

N23    # Unspecified renal colic

N25-N29 \$ Other disorders of kidney and ureter  
       Excludes: with urolithiasis (N20-N23)

N25    Disorders resulting from impaired renal tubular function  
       Excludes: metabolic disorders classifiable to E70-E90

N25.0   Renal osteodystrophy  
   @    Renal rickets  
       See E83.3 for Disorders of phosphorus metabolism

N25.1   Nephrogenic diabetes insipidus

N25.10   Primary (congenital) nephrogenic diabetes insipidus

N25.11   Secondary nephrogenic diabetes insipidus  
       Nephrogenic diabetes insipidus secondary to:  
         .medullary sponge kidney  
         .secondary to cystinosis

N25.8   Other disorders resulting from impaired renal tubular  
   @    function  
       Excludes: Bartter's syndrome (E26.80)  
                 disorders of amino-acid transport (E72.0-)

N25.80   Proximal renal tubular acidosis

N25.81 Distal renal tubular acidosis  
 N25.82 Mixed renal tubular acidosis  
 N25.83 Renal tubular acidosis NOS  
 N25.9 Disorder resulting from impaired renal tubular function,  
         unspecified  
  
 N27 Small kidney of unknown cause  
 N27.0 Small kidney, unilateral  
 N27.1 Small kidney, bilateral  
 N27.9 Small kidney, unspecified  
  
 N28 Other disorders of kidney and ureter, not elsewhere  
      classified  
      Excludes: hydroureter (N13.4)  
                 renal disease: . acute NOS (N00.9)  
                                 . chronic NOS (N03.9)  
                 ureteric kinking and stricture:  
                   . with hydronephrosis (N13.1)  
                   . without hydronephrosis (N13.5)  
 N28.0 Ischaemia and infarction of kidney  
 @ Renal artery: . embolism  
                   . obstruction  
                   . occlusion  
                   . thrombosis  
      Renal infarct  
      Excludes: renal artery stenosis: . congenital (Q27.1)  
                                         . acquired (I70.1)  
                 embolism and thrombosis of renal vein (I82.3)  
 N28.1 Cyst of kidney, acquired  
 @ Excludes: cystic kidney disease (congenital) (Q61.-)  
 N28.8 Other specified disorders of kidney and ureter  
 @ Pyeloureteritis cystica  
      (Secondary) hypertrophy of kidney  
      Excludes: congenital hyperplastic and giant kidney (Q63.3)  
 N28.9 Disorder of kidney and ureter, unspecified  
 @ Excludes: nephropathy NOS and renal disease NOS with  
             morphological lesion specified in .0-.8 on page  
             ??? (N05.-)  
  
 N29\* \$\$ Other disorders of kidney and ureter in diseases classified  
          elsewhere  
 N29.80\* Nephrocalcinosis (E83.5+)

N30-N39 Other diseases of urinary system  
 @ Excludes: urinary infection with urolithiasis (N20-N23)  
  
 N30 \$\$ Cystitis  
 @ Use additional code, if desired, to identify infectious  
      agent (B95-B97) or responsible external agent (Chapter XX)  
 N30.0 Acute cystitis  
 @ Excludes: irradiation cystitis (N30.4)  
 N30.1 Interstitial cystitis (chronic)  
 N30.2 Other chronic cystitis  
      Cystitis cystica  
      Cystitis follicularis  
 N30.4 Irradiation cystitis

N30.80 Abscess of bladder  
Pyocystis

N30.9 Cystitis, unspecified

N31 Neuromuscular dysfunction of bladder, not elsewhere  
classified  
@ Includes: neuromuscular dysfunction of bladder due to spina  
bifida  
Use extra code from Chapter XVII, (Q05.-), to indicate type  
of spina bifida, if desired.  
Excludes: due to acquired spinal cord lesion (G95.8)  
due to cauda equina syndrome (G83.40)  
urinary incontinence: . NOS (R32)  
. specified (N39.3-N39.4)  
nonorganic enuresis (F98.0)

The following optional fifth character BPA extensions can  
be used with N31.0-N31.9:  
.....0 with identifiable neurological lesion  
.....1 without identifiable neurological lesion [occult]

N31.0 Uninhibited neuropathic bladder, not elsewhere classified  
N31.1 Reflex neuropathic bladder, not elsewhere classified  
N31.2 Flaccid neuropathic bladder, not elsewhere classified  
Neuropathic bladder: . atonic (motor)(sensory)  
. autonomous  
. nonreflex

N31.8 Other neuromuscular dysfunction of bladder  
N31.9 @ Neuromuscular dysfunction of bladder, unspecified

N32 \$\$ Other disorders of bladder  
@ Excludes: calculus in bladder (N21.0)  
congenital malformations of bladder (Q64.-)

N32.3 @ Diverticulum of bladder  
N32.4 Rupture of bladder, nontraumatic  
N32.80 Contracted bladder

N33\* \$\$ Bladder disorders in diseases classified elsewhere

N34 Urethritis and urethral syndrome  
@ Use additional code (B95-B97), if desired, to identify  
infectious agent

N34.0 @ Urethral abscess  
N34.1 Nonspecific urethritis  
Urethritis: . nongonococcal  
. nonvenereal

N34.2 Other urethritis  
@ Meatitis, urethral  
Ulcer, urethra (meatus)  
Urethritis NOS

N34.3 Urethral syndrome, unspecified

N35 Urethral stricture  
Excludes: atresia and stenosis of urethra and bladder  
neck (Q64.3)  
postprocedural urethral stricture (N99.1)

N35.0 @ Post-traumatic urethral stricture  
N35.1 Postinfective urethral stricture, not elsewhere classified



N35.8 Other urethral stricture  
 N35.9 Urethral stricture, unspecified  
     Pinhole meatus NOS  
  
 N36 \$\$ Other disorders of urethra  
     Excludes: postprocedural fistula of urethra (N99.8)  
  
 N37\* \$\$ Urethral disorders in diseases classified elsewhere  
  
 N39 \$\$ Other disorders of urinary system  
     Excludes: haematuria: . NOS (R31)  
                     . recurrent and persistent (N02.-)  
                     . with specified morphological lesion  
                         (N02.-)  
                     proteinuria NOS (R80)  
 N39.0 Urinary tract infection, site not specified  
     UTI  
     Use additional code (B95-B97), if desired, to identify  
     infectious agent.  
 N39.1 Persistent proteinuria, unspecified  
 @ Excludes: with specified morphological lesion (N06.-)  
 N39.2 Orthostatic proteinuria, unspecified  
     Excludes: with specified morphological lesion (N06.-)  
 N39.3 Stress incontinence  
 N39.4 Other specified urinary incontinence  
 @     Overflow )  
         Giggle ) incontinence  
         Urge )  
         Detrusor instability  
     Excludes: enuresis: . NOS (R32)  
                     . of nonorganic origin (F98.0)  
 N39.8 Other specified disorders of urinary system  
 N39.80 Haematuria with persistent proteinuria, unspecified

N40-N51 \$ Diseases of male genital organs

N40 # Hyperplasia of prostate  
 @  
  
 N41 \$\$ Inflammatory diseases of prostate  
 @  
  
 N43 \$\$ Hydrocele and spermatocele  
     Includes: hydrocele of spermatic cord, testis or  
                 tunica vaginalis  
                 hydrocele associated with peritoneal dialysis or  
                 ascites  
     Excludes: congenital hydrocele (P83.5-)  
  
 N44 # Torsion of testis  
     Torsion of spermatic cord  
 N44.X0 Torsion of testicle  
 N44.X1 Torsion of epididymis  
 N44.X2 Torsion of epididymal cyst

N45        **Orchitis and epididymitis**  
           Use additional code (B95-B97), if desired, to identify  
           infectious agent.

N45.0    @ Orchitis, epididymitis and epididymo-orchitis with abscess  
 N45.9    Orchitis, epididymitis and epididymo-orchitis without abscess  
           Epididymitis NOS  
           Orchitis NOS

N47        # **Redundant prepuce, phimosis and paraphimosis**  
 @

N47.X0    Phimosis  
 N47.X1    Paraphimosis  
 N47.X2    Adherent prepuce

N48        \$\$ **Other disorders of penis**

N48.1    Balanoposthitis  
           Balanitis  
           Use additional code (B95-B97), if desired, to identify  
           infectious agent.

N48.2    @ Other inflammatory disorders of penis  
 N48.3    @ Priapism  
 N48.5    Ulcer of penis  
 N48.6    Balanitis xerotica obliterans  
           Plastic induration of penis

N49        \$\$ **Inflammatory disorders of male genital organs, not elsewhere  
 @ classified**

N50        **Other disorders of male genital organs**  
           Excludes: torsion of testis (N44)

N50.0    Atrophy of testis

N50.1    Vascular disorders of male genital organs  
           Haematocoele NOS )  
           Haemorrhage        ) of male genital organs  
           Thrombosis        )

N50.8    Other specified disorders of male genital organs  
           Atrophy        ) of scrotum, seminal vesicle,  
           Hypertrophy    ) spermatic cord, testis [except  
           Oedema        ) atrophy], tunica vaginalis and vas  
           Ulcer         ) deferens  
           Chylocele, tunica vaginalis (nonfilarial) NOS  
           Fistula, urethroscrotal  
           Stricture of: . spermatic cord  
                           . tunica vaginalis  
                           . vas deferens

N50.9    Disorder of male genital organs, unspecified

N51\*      \$\$ **Disorders of male genital organs in diseases elsewhere  
           classified**

N51.10\*   Mumps orchitis (B26.0+)

N60-N64   \$ **Disorders of breast**

N61        # **Inflammatory disorders of breast**  
 @        Excludes: neonatal infective mastitis (P39.0)



N92    \$\$ Excessive, frequent and irregular menstruation  
 @  
 N92.0    Excessive and frequent menstruation with regular cycle  
 @        Heavy periods NOS  
          Menorrhagia NOS  
 N92.1    @ Excessive and frequent menstruation with irregular cycle  
 N92.2    @ Excessive menstruation at puberty  
 N92.6    Irregular menstruation, unspecified  
 @        Irregular: . bleeding NOS  
          . periods NOS

N94    \$\$ Pain and other conditions associated with female genital  
          organs and menstrual cycle  
 N94.0    Mittelschmerz  
 N94.4    Primary dysmenorrhoea  
 N94.5    Secondary dysmenorrhoea  
 N94.6    Dysmenorrhoea, unspecified

N99    Other disorders of the genitourinary system

N99    \$\$ Postprocedural disorders of genitourinary system, not  
 @        elsewhere classified  
          Excludes: irradiation cystitis (N30.4)  
 N99.0    Postprocedural renal failure  
 N99.1    Postprocedural urethral stricture  
          Postcatheterization urethral stricture  
 N99.80    Postprocedural fistula of genitourinary tract  
 N99.81    Post-renal biopsy disorders  
          Post-renal biopsy: .haematuria  
          .extravasation of urine

Chapter IV, (000-099)  
Pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium

While recognising that pregnancy occurs in those in the paediatric age range, it is generally outside the remit of paediatricians. Please see ICD-10 for all details relating to childbirth and the puerperium.

Chapter XVI, (P00-P96)

Certain conditions originating in the perinatal period

Includes: conditions which have their origin in the perinatal period even though death or morbidity occurs later

Excludes: congenital malformations, deformations and chromosomal abnormalities (Q00-Q99)  
endocrine, nutritional and metabolic diseases (E00-E90)  
injury, poisoning and certain consequences of external causes (S00-T98)  
neoplasms (C00-D48)  
tetanus neonatorum (A33).

This chapter contains the following blocks:

P00-P04 Fetus and newborn affected by maternal factors and by complications of pregnancy, labour and delivery  
[For coding the same conditions in the mother on a record relating specifically to her, use codes from Chapter XV Pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium.]

P05-P08 Disorders related to length of gestation and fetal growth

P10-P15 Birth trauma

P20-P29 Respiratory and cardiovascular disorders specific to the perinatal period

P35-P39 Infections specific to the perinatal period

P50-P61 Haemorrhagic and haematological disorders of fetus and newborn

P70-P74 Transitory endocrine and metabolic disorders specific to fetus and newborn

P75-P78 Digestive system disorders of fetus and newborn

P80-P83 Conditions involving the integument and temperature regulation of fetus and newborn

P90-P96 Other disorders originating in the perinatal period

P00-P04 Fetus and newborn affected by maternal factors and complications of pregnancy, labour and delivery  
Includes: the listed conditions only when specified as a cause of mortality or morbidity in fetus or newborn  
Excludes: specified birth injuries P10-P15

P00 Fetus and newborn affected by maternal conditions that may be unrelated to pregnancy  
Excludes: fetus and newborn affected by:  
. maternal complications of pregnancy (P01.-)  
. maternal endocrine and metabolic disorders (P70-74)  
. noxious influences transmitted via placenta or breast milk (P04.-)

P00.0 Fetus and newborn affected by maternal hypertensive disorders  
Fetus or newborn affected by maternal conditions classifiable to O10-O11, O13-O16. (See ICD-10 for details)  
Fetus or newborn affected by pregnancy induced hypertension [PIH]

- P00.1 Fetus and newborn affected by maternal renal and urinary tract diseases  
Fetus or newborn affected by maternal conditions classifiable to N00-N39
- P00.2 Fetus and newborn affected by maternal infectious and parasitic diseases  
Fetus or newborn affected by maternal infectious disease classifiable to A00-B99, J10-J11, but not itself manifesting that disease  
Excludes: infections specific to the perinatal period (P35-P39)  
maternal genital tract and other localised infections (P00.8)
- P00.3 Fetus and newborn affected by other maternal circulatory and respiratory diseases  
Fetus or newborn affected by maternal conditions classifiable to I00-I99, J00-J99, Q20-Q34, and not included in P00.0-P00.2
- P00.4 Fetus and newborn affected by maternal nutritional disorders  
Fetus or newborn affected by maternal disorders classifiable to E40-E64  
Maternal malnutrition NOS
- P00.5 Fetus and newborn affected by maternal injury  
Fetus or newborn affected by maternal conditions classifiable to S00-T79
- P00.6 Fetus and newborn affected by surgical procedure on mother  
Fetus and newborn affected by maternal laparotomy  
Excludes: caesarean section for present delivery (P03.4)  
damage to placenta from amniocentesis, caesarean section or surgical induction (P02.1)  
previous surgery to uterus or pelvic organs (P03.8)  
termination of pregnancy, fetus (P96.4)
- P00.7 Fetus and newborn affected by other medical procedures on mother, not elsewhere classified  
Fetus or newborn affected by radiology on mother  
Excludes: damage to placenta from amniocentesis, caesarean section or surgical induction (P02.1)  
fetus or newborn affected by other complications of labour and delivery (P03.-)
- P00.8 Fetus and newborn affected by other maternal conditions  
Fetus or newborn affected by:  
.conditions classifiable to T80-T88  
.maternal genital tract and other localised infections  
.maternal systemic lupus erythematosus  
.maternal epilepsy  
Excludes: fetus and newborn affected by maternal anticonvulsant therapy (P04.1)  
transitory neonatal endocrine and metabolic disorders (P70-P74)
- P00.9 Fetus and newborn affected by unspecified maternal condition
- P01 Fetus and newborn affected by maternal complications of pregnancy
- P01.0 Fetus and newborn affected by incompetent cervix
- P01.1 Fetus and newborn affected by premature rupture of membranes  
Pulmonary hypoplasia due to prolonged rupture of the membranes

P01.10 Fetus and newborn affected by prolonged rupture of the membranes of 1-7 days  
 Neonate affected by rupture of membranes for more than one and less than 7 completed days, regardless of gestation

P01.11 Fetus and newborn affected by prolonged rupture membranes of more than 7 days  
 Neonate affected by rupture of membranes for more than 7 completed days, regardless of gestation

P01.2 Fetus and newborn affected by oligohydramnios  
 Excludes: when due to premature rupture of membranes (P01.1)

P01.3 Fetus and newborn affected by polyhydramnios  
 Hydramnios

P01.4 Fetus and newborn affected by ectopic pregnancy  
 Abdominal pregnancy

P01.5 Fetus and newborn affected by multiple pregnancy  
 Fetus and newborn affected by: .multiple pregnancy NOS  
                                           .triplet (pregnancy)  
                                           .twin (pregnancy)

P01.50 Fetus and newborn affected by death of other fetus

P01.6 Fetus and newborn affected by maternal death

P01.7 @ Fetus and newborn affected by malpresentation before labour

P01.8 Fetus and newborn affected by other maternal complications of pregnancy  
 Spontaneous abortion, fetus

P01.9 Fetus and newborn affected by maternal complications of pregnancy, unspecified

P02 Fetus and newborn affected by complications of placenta, cord and membranes

P02.0 Fetus and newborn affected by placenta praevia

P02.1 Fetus and newborn affected by other forms of placental separation and haemorrhage  
 @

P02.10 Fetus and newborn affected by abruption, accidental haemorrhage, maternal blood loss, antepartum haemorrhage and premature separation of the placenta  
 Fetus and newborn affected by antepartum haemorrhage [APH]

P02.11 Fetus and newborn affected by damage to placenta by amniocentesis

P02.12 Fetus and newborn affected by damage to placenta at caesarean section

P02.13 Fetus and newborn affected by damage to placenta at surgical induction

P02.2 Fetus and newborn affected by other and unspecified morphological and functional abnormalities of placenta  
 Placental: . dysfunction  
                   . infarction  
                   . insufficiency

P02.3 Fetus and newborn affected by placental transfusion syndromes  
 Placental and cord abnormalities resulting in twin-to-twin or other transplacental transfusion.  
 Use additional code, if desired, to indicate resultant condition in the fetus or newborn e.g. P61.1 or P61.3

P02.30 Fetus and newborn affected by materno-fetal transfusion

P02.4 Fetus and newborn affected by prolapsed cord

P02.5 Fetus and newborn affected by other compression of umbilical cord  
 Entanglement of cord

P02.50 Fetus and newborn affected by cord (tightly) around neck



P02.51 Fetus and newborn affected by knot in cord  
 P02.59 Fetus and newborn affected by cord compression NOS  
 P02.6 Fetus and newborn affected by other and unspecified  
       conditions of umbilical cord  
       Excludes: single umbilical artery (Q27.0)  
 P02.60 Fetus and newborn affected by short cord  
 P02.61 Fetus and newborn affected by vasa praevia  
 P02.7 @ Fetus and newborn affected by chorioamnionitis  
 P02.8 Fetus and newborn affected by other abnormalities of  
       membranes  
 P02.9 Fetus and newborn affected by abnormality of membranes,  
       unspecified  
  
 P03 Fetus and newborn affected by other complications of labour  
       and delivery  
 P03.0 Fetus and newborn affected by breech delivery and extraction  
 P03.1 Fetus and newborn affected by other malpresentation,  
 @ malposition and disproportion during labour and delivery  
 P03.10 Fetus and newborn affected by malpresentation and malposition  
       during labour and delivery  
 P03.11 Fetus and newborn affected by cephalopelvic disproportion  
       during labour and delivery  
       Fetus and newborn affected by contracted maternal pelvis  
       Fetus and newborn affected by shoulder dystocia  
 P03.2 Fetus and newborn affected by forceps delivery  
 P03.3 Fetus and newborn affected by delivery by vacuum extractor  
       [ventouse]  
 P03.4 Fetus and newborn affected by caesarean delivery  
 P03.5 Fetus and newborn affected by precipitate delivery  
       Rapid second stage  
 P03.6 Fetus and newborn affected by abnormal uterine contractions  
 @ Fetus or newborn affected by conditions classifiable  
       to 062.-, except .3  
 P03.8 Fetus and newborn affected by other specified complications  
       of labour delivery  
 P03.80 Fetus and newborn affected by abnormality of maternal soft  
       tissues  
 P03.81 Fetus and newborn affected by destructive operation to  
       facilitate delivery  
 P03.82 Fetus and newborn affected by conditions classifiable  
       to 060-075  
       (See ICD-10 for further details).  
 P03.83 Fetus and newborn affected by other procedures used in labour  
 P03.84 Fetus and newborn affected by medical induction of labour  
       Excludes: fetus and newborn affected by surgical  
       induction of labour P02.13  
 P03.85 Fetus and newborn affected by long labour  
 P03.9 Fetus and newborn affected by complications of labour and  
       delivery, unspecified

- P04 Fetus and newborn affected by noxious influences transmitted via placenta or breast milk  
Includes: nonteratogenic effects of substances transmitted via placenta  
Excludes: congenital malformations (Q00-Q99)  
neonatal jaundice from other excessive haemolysis due to drugs or toxins transmitted from mother (P58.4)  
reaction and intoxication from drugs administered to baby (T36-T50)
- P04.0 Fetus and newborn affected by maternal anaesthesia and analgesia in pregnancy, labour and delivery  
Reactions and intoxications from maternal opiates and tranquillisers administered during labour and delivery
- P04.00 Fetus and newborn affected by maternal general anaesthesia
- P04.01 Fetus and newborn affected by maternal epidural anaesthesia
- P04.02 Fetus and newborn affected by maternal opiates in pregnancy, labour and delivery  
Excludes: fetus and newborn affected by maternal use of drugs of addiction (P04.4)
- P04.03 Fetus and newborn affected by other analgesics, (non-opiate), in pregnancy, labour and delivery
- P04.04 Fetus and newborn affected by maternal tranquillisers in pregnancy, labour and delivery
- P04.05 Fetus and newborn affected by maternal anaesthesia and analgesia in pregnancy, labour and delivery NOS
- P04.1 Fetus and newborn affected by other maternal medication  
Excludes: dysmorphism due to Warfarin (Q86.2)  
fetal hydantoin syndrome (Q86.1)  
maternal use of drugs of addiction (P04.4)
- P04.10 Fetus and newborn affected by maternal cancer chemotherapy
- P04.11 Fetus and newborn affected by other maternal cytotoxic drugs
- P04.12 Fetus and newborn affected by maternal antibiotic and other anti-infective agents
- P04.13 Fetus and newborn affected by maternal antihypertensive drug
- P04.14 Fetus and newborn affected by maternal propranolol  
Fetus and newborn affected by maternal: .ritodrine  
.salbutamol
- P04.2 Fetus and newborn affected by maternal use of tobacco
- P04.3 Fetus and newborn affected by maternal use of alcohol  
Excludes: fetal alcohol syndrome (Q86.0)
- P04.4 Fetus and newborn affected by maternal use of drugs of addiction  
Excludes: maternal anaesthesia and analgesia (P04.0)  
withdrawal symptoms from maternal use of drugs of addiction (P96.1)
- P04.40 Fetus and newborn affected by maternal use of narcotic drugs
- P04.41 Fetus and newborn affected by maternal use of hallucinogens
- P04.42 Fetus and newborn affected by maternal use of cocaine  
Fetus and newborn affected by maternal use of cocaine derivatives including "crack"
- P04.48 Fetus and newborn affected by maternal use of other drugs of addiction
- P04.5 Fetus and newborn affected by maternal use of nutritional chemical substances
- P04.6 Fetus and newborn affected by maternal exposure to environmental chemical substances

- P04.8 Fetus and newborn affected by other maternal noxious influences
- P04.9 Fetus and newborn affected by maternal corticosteroids  
Fetus and newborn affected by maternal noxious influence, unspecified
- P05-P08 Disorders related to length of gestation and fetal growth
- P05 Slow fetal growth and fetal malnutrition
- P05.0 Light for gestational age  
Usually referred to as weight below but length above 10th centile for gestational age  
Light-for-dates  
Asymmetrical growth retardation  
Excludes: small-for-dates, (P05.1-)
- P05.00 Light for gestational age, weight on or above third but below 10th centile and length above 10th centile
- P05.01 Light for gestational age, weight below 3rd centile but length above 10th centile
- P05.02 Light for gestational age, weight below 3rd centile but length on or above 3rd centile and below 10th centile
- P05.1 Small for gestational age  
@ Usually referred to as weight and length below 10th centile for gestational age.  
Small-and-light-for-dates  
Symmetrical growth retardation  
Excludes: light-for-dates, (P05.0-)
- P05.10 Small for gestational age, weight and length on or above 3rd but below 10th centile
- P05.11 Small for gestational age, weight and length below 3rd centile
- P05.2 Fetal malnutrition without mention of light or small for gestational age  
Infants, not light or small for gestational age, showing signs of fetal malnutrition, such as dry, peeling skin and loss of subcutaneous tissue  
Excludes: fetal malnutrition with mention of:  
.light for gestational age (P05.0)  
.small for gestational age (P05.1)
- P05.9 Slow fetal growth, unspecified  
Fetal growth retardation NOS  
Intrauterine growth retardation [IUGR]
- P07 Disorders related to short gestation and low birth weight, not elsewhere classified  
Note: When both birth weight and gestational age are available, priority of assignment should be given to birth weight.  
Includes: the listed conditions, without further specification, as the cause of mortality, morbidity or additional care in newborn  
Excludes: low birth weight due to slow fetal growth and fetal malnutrition (P05.-)

P07.0      **Extremely low birth weight**  
             Birth weight 999g or less

P07.00     Infant of birth weight 499g or less

P07.01     Infant of birth weight 500-749g

P07.02     Infant of birth weight 750-999g

  

P07.1      **Other low birth weight**  
             Birth weight 1000-2499g

P07.10     Infant of birth weight 1000-1249g

P07.11     Infant of birth weight 1250-1499g

P07.12     Infant of birth weight 1500-2499g

  

P07.2      **Extreme immaturity**  
             Less than 28 completed weeks (less than 196 completed days) of gestation

P07.20     An infant of maturity of less than 24 completed weeks  
             An infant of maturity of less than 168 completed days

P07.21     An infant of maturity of 24 or more completed weeks but less than 28 completed weeks  
             An infant of maturity of 168 or more completed days but less than 196 completed days

  

P07.3      **Other preterm infants**  
             An infant of 28 completed weeks or more but less than 37 completed weeks (196 completed days but less than 259 completed days) of gestation

P07.30     An infant of maturity of 28 completed weeks or more and less than 32 completed weeks  
             An infant of maturity of 196 completed days but less than 224 completed days

P07.31     An infant of maturity of 32 completed weeks or more and less than 37 completed weeks  
             An infant of maturity of 224 completed days but less than 259 completed days

P07.39     Prematurity NOS

  

P08        **Disorders related to long gestation and high birth weight**  
             Note: When both birth weight and gestational age are available, priority of assignment should be given to birth weight.  
             Includes: the listed conditions, without further specification, as causes of mortality, morbidity or additional care, in fetus or newborn

P08.0      **Exceptionally large baby**  
             Usually implies a birth weight of 4500g or more  
             Excludes: syndrome of:  
                     . infant of diabetic mother (P70.1)  
                     . infant of mother with gestational diabetes (P70.0)

P08.1      **Other heavy for gestational age infants**  
             Other fetus or infant heavy- or large-for-dates regardless of period of gestation

P08.2      **Post-term infant, not heavy for gestational age**  
             Fetus or infant with gestation period of 42 completed weeks or more (294 days or more), not heavy- or large-for-dates  
             Postmaturity NOS

P10-P15 Birth trauma

- P10 Intracranial laceration and haemorrhage due to birth injury  
Excludes: intracranial haemorrhage of fetus or newborn:  
.NOS (P52.9)  
.due to anoxia or hypoxia (P52.-)
- P10.0 Subdural haemorrhage due to birth injury  
Subdural haematoma (localised) due to birth injury  
Excludes: subdural haemorrhage accompanying tentorial  
tear (P10.4)
- P10.1 Cerebral haemorrhage due to birth injury
- P10.2 Intraventricular haemorrhage due to birth injury
- P10.3 Subarachnoid haemorrhage due to birth injury
- P10.4 Tentorial tear due to birth injury
- P10.8 Other intracranial lacerations and haemorrhages due to birth  
injury
- P10.9 Unspecified intracranial laceration and haemorrhage due to  
birth injury
- P11 Other birth injuries to central nervous system
- P11.0 Cerebral oedema due to birth injury
- P11.1 Other specified brain damage due to birth injury  
Hypoxic ischaemic encephalopathy [HIE] known to be due to  
birth injury
- P11.2 Unspecified brain damage due to birth injury
- P11.3 Birth injury to facial nerve  
Facial palsy due to birth injury
- P11.4 Birth injury to other cranial nerves
- P11.5 Birth injury to spine and spinal cord
- P11.50 Fracture of spine due to birth injury
- P11.9 Birth injury to central nervous system, unspecified
- P12 Birth injury to scalp
- P12.0 Cephalhaematoma due to birth injury
- P12.1 Chignon due to birth injury  
(from vacuum extractor)
- P12.2 Epicranial subaponeurotic haemorrhage due to birth injury
- P12.3 Bruising of scalp due to birth injury
- P12.4 Monitoring injury of scalp of newborn
- P12.40 Injury to scalp of newborn due to sampling incision
- P12.41 Injury to scalp of newborn due to scalp clip (electrode)
- P12.8 Other birth injuries to scalp
- P12.80 Caput succedaneum
- P12.81 Abrasions of scalp due to birth injury
- P12.9 Birth injury to scalp, unspecified
- P13 Birth injury to skeleton  
Excludes: birth injury to spine (P11.5)
- P13.0 Fracture of skull due to birth injury
- P13.1 Other birth injuries to skull  
Excludes: cephalhaematoma (P12.0)
- P13.2 Birth injury to femur
- P13.3 Birth injury to other long bones  
Excludes: fracture of humerus due to birth injury (P13.30)
- P13.30 Fracture of humerus due to birth injury
- P13.4 Fracture of clavicle due to birth injury
- P13.8 Birth injury to other parts of skeleton  
Fracture of ribs due to birth injury

- P13.9 Birth injury to skeleton, unspecified
- P14 Birth injury to peripheral nervous system
- P14.0 Erb's paralysis due to birth injury
  - Erb's palsy due to birth injury
- P14.1 Klumpke's paralysis due to birth injury
  - Klumpke's palsy due to birth injury
- P14.2 Phrenic nerve paralysis due to birth injury
- P14.3 Other brachial plexus birth injuries
- P14.39 Birth injury to brachial plexus, unspecified
- P14.8 Birth injuries to other parts of peripheral nervous system
- P14.9 Birth injury to peripheral nervous system, unspecified
- P15 Other birth injuries
- P15.0 Birth injury to liver
  - Rupture of liver due to birth injury
  - Subcapsular haematoma of liver
- P15.1 Birth injury to spleen
  - Rupture of spleen due to birth injury
- P15.2 Sternomastoid injury due to birth injury
  - Torticollis due to birth injury
  - Sternomastoid haematoma
  - Excludes: congenital sternomastoid deformity (Q68.0)
- P15.3 Birth injury to eye
- P15.30 Subconjunctival haemorrhage due to birth injury
- P15.31 Traumatic glaucoma due to birth injury
- P15.38 Other birth injury to eye
- P15.4 Birth injury to face
  - Facial congestion due to birth injury
- P15.5 Birth injury to external genitalia
- P15.50 Testicular haematoma due to birth injury
- P15.51 Vulval haematoma due to birth injury
- P15.58 Other birth injury to external genitalia
- P15.6 Subcutaneous fat necrosis due to birth injury
- P15.8 Other specified birth injuries
- P15.80 Birth injury due to scalpel wound
- P15.9 Birth injury, unspecified
- P20-P29 Respiratory and cardiovascular disorders specific to the perinatal period
- P20 Intrauterine hypoxia
  - Includes: abnormal fetal heart rate
    - fetal or intrauterine: .acidosis
    - .anoxia
    - .asphyxia
    - .distress
    - .hypoxia
  - meconium in liquor
  - passage of meconium [meconium stained liquor]
  - Excludes: intracranial haemorrhage due to anoxia or hypoxia (P52.-)
- P20.0 Intrauterine hypoxia first noticed before onset of labour
  - Those conditions described at P20, above, if noted before onset of labour

- P20.1 Intrauterine hypoxia first noted during labour and delivery  
Those conditions described at P20, above, if first noted during labour or delivery
- P20.9 Intrauterine hypoxia, unspecified
- P21 Birth asphyxia  
Note: This category is *not* to be used for low Apgar score in isolation, i.e. *without* mention of asphyxia or other respiratory problems.  
For poor condition at birth, (with low Apgar score), without mention of asphyxia use P22.8-.  
For hypoxic-ischaemic encephalopathy of uncertain cause, see P91.80-P91.82.  
For hypoxic-ischaemic encephalopathy *known to be due to* birth injury see P11.1  
For non-asphyxial encephalopathy see P91.3-P91.5.  
Please note, the recommendation to use codes P22.8- and P91.- has been advised by the BPA and the British Association of Perinatal Medicine. This usage is *not* recommended by WHO in ICD-10.
- Excludes: intrauterine hypoxia or asphyxia (P20.-)
- P21.0 Severe birth asphyxia  
@ Birth asphyxia requiring combined cardiopulmonary resuscitation. (White asphyxia). Compromise of at least two organ systems, (from - brain, kidneys, bowel and heart) is expected. Neonatal convulsions are required for this diagnosis.
- P21.1 Mild and moderate birth asphyxia  
@ Birth asphyxia requiring other active resuscitation. (Blue asphyxia). Baby will show mild neurological abnormalities, including poor feeding and changes in tone. Convulsions do not necessarily occur.
- P21.9 @ Birth asphyxia, unspecified
- P22 Respiratory distress of newborn  
Excludes: respiratory failure of newborn (P28.5)
- P22.0 Respiratory distress syndrome of newborn  
Hyaline membrane disease  
(Surfactant deficient) RDS
- P22.1 Transient tachypnoea of newborn  
TTN  
Wet lung syndrome  
Tachypnoea commencing, usually, within 6 hours of birth and usually beginning to resolve within 24 hours of birth
- P22.8 Other respiratory distress of newborn
- P22.80 Infant in poor condition at birth, without known asphyxia  
Infant with Apgar score of 4-7 at 1 minute with no mention of birth asphyxia.  
Infant who has not established normal respiration at one minute but has a heart rate of 100 or greater with some muscle tone and with some response to stimulation.  
For subsequent effects see also P91.3-P91.5 if necessary.

- P22.81 Infant in very poor condition at birth, without known asphyxia  
 Infant with Apgar score of 0-3 at 1 minute with no mention of birth asphyxia. *Flat baby*.  
 Infant making no respiratory effort with a heart rate less than 100 at one minute, who is flaccid and blue or white.  
 For subsequent effects see also P91.3-P91.5 if necessary.
- P22.9 Respiratory distress of newborn, unspecified
- P23 Congenital pneumonia  
 Includes: infective pneumonia acquired in utero or during birth  
 Excludes: neonatal pneumonia resulting from aspiration (P24.-)
- P23.0 Congenital pneumonia due to viral agent  
 Excludes: congenital rubella pneumonitis (P35.0)
- P23.1 Congenital pneumonia due to chlamydia
- P23.2 Congenital pneumonia due to staphylococcus
- P23.3 Congenital pneumonia due to Streptococcus, Group B
- P23.4 Congenital pneumonia due to Escherichia coli
- P23.5 Congenital pneumonia due to Pseudomonas
- P23.6 Congenital pneumonia due to other bacterial agents  
 Congenital pneumonia due to: .Haemophilus influenzae  
 .Klebsiella pneumoniae  
 .Mycoplasma  
 .Ureaplasma urealyticum  
 .Streptococcus, except group B
- P23.8 Congenital pneumonia due to other organisms
- P23.9 Congenital pneumonia, unspecified
- P24 Neonatal aspiration syndromes  
 Includes: neonatal pneumonia resulting from aspiration
- P24.0 Neonatal aspiration of meconium  
 Meconium pneumonitis  
 Meconium aspiration syndrome
- P24.1 Neonatal aspiration of amniotic fluid and mucus  
 Aspiration of liquor (amni)
- P24.2 Neonatal aspiration of blood
- P24.3 Neonatal aspiration of milk and regurgitated food
- P24.8 Other neonatal aspiration syndrome
- P24.9 Neonatal aspiration syndrome, unspecified  
 Neonatal aspiration pneumonia NOS
- P25 Interstitial emphysema and related conditions originating in the perinatal period
- P25.0 Interstitial emphysema originating in the perinatal period  
 Pulmonary interstitial emphysema [PIE]
- P25.00 Congenital lobar emphysema  
 Note: This code must be used for this condition although the BPA does not consider its origin to be in the perinatal period.
- P25.1 Pneumothorax originating in the perinatal period
- P25.2 Pneumomediastinum originating in the perinatal period
- P25.3 Pneumopericardium originating in the perinatal period
- P25.8 Other perinatal conditions related to interstitial emphysema  
 Subcutaneous emphysema not associated with trauma



P26 Pulmonary haemorrhage originating in the perinatal period  
 P26.0 Tracheobronchial haemorrhage originating in the perinatal period  
 P26.1 Massive pulmonary haemorrhage originating in the perinatal period  
 P26.8 Other pulmonary haemorrhages originating in the perinatal period  
 P26.9 Unspecified pulmonary haemorrhage originating in the perinatal period  
     Haemoptysis NOS  
  
 P27 Chronic respiratory disease originating in the perinatal period  
 P27.0 Wilson-Mikity syndrome  
     Pulmonary dysmaturity  
 P27.1 Bronchopulmonary dysplasia originating in perinatal period  
     BPD  
     Chronic lung disease of the (premature) newborn  
 P27.8 Other chronic respiratory disease originating in perinatal period  
     Congenital pulmonary fibrosis  
     Ventilator lung in newborn  
 P27.9 Unspecified chronic respiratory disease originating in the perinatal period  
  
 P28 Other respiratory conditions originating in the perinatal period  
     Excludes: congenital malformations of the respiratory system (Q30-Q34)  
 P28.0 Primary atelectasis of newborn  
     Primary failure to expand terminal respiratory units  
     Pulmonary: . hypoplasia associated with short gestation  
     . immaturity NOS  
 P28.1 Other and unspecified atelectasis of newborn  
 @ Resorption atelectasis without respiratory distress syndrome  
     Partial atelectasis  
     Secondary atelectasis  
     Pulmonary collapse originating in the perinatal period  
 P28.2 Cyanotic attacks of newborn  
     Excludes: apnoea of newborn (P28.3-P28.4)  
 P28.3 Primary sleep apnoea of newborn  
 @ Congenital central hypoventilation  
     Excludes: Ondine's curse (G47.3)  
 P28.4 Other apnoea of newborn  
     Apnoea of newborn NOS  
 P28.40 Apnoea of prematurity  
 P28.41 Obstructive apnoea of newborn  
 P28.5 Respiratory failure of newborn  
     Hypoventilation of the newborn  
 P28.8 Other specified respiratory conditions of newborn  
     Excludes: early congenital syphilitic rhinitis (A50.0)  
 P28.80 Snuffles in newborn  
 P28.81 Acquired subglottic stenosis in newborn  
     Post-intubation subglottic stenosis in newborn  
 P28.9 Respiratory condition of newborn, unspecified

- P29      **Cardiovascular disorders originating in the perinatal period**  
          Excludes: congenital malformations of the circulatory  
                          system (Q20-Q28)
- P29.0    Neonatal cardiac failure  
          Cardiac failure developing in the perinatal period
- P29.1    Neonatal cardiac dysrhythmia  
          Excludes: congenital heart block (Q24.6)
- P29.2    Neonatal hypertension
- P29.3    Persistent fetal circulation  
          Persistent pulmonary hypertension of the newborn
- P29.30   Delayed closure of ductus arteriosus  
          Excludes: patent ductus arteriosus
- P29.4    Transient myocardial ischaemia of newborn
- P29.8    Other cardiovascular disorders originating in the perinatal  
          period
- P29.80   Neonatal hypotension
- P29.81   Benign and innocent cardiac murmurs in newborn  
          Functional cardiac murmur in newborn  
          Excludes: benign and innocent cardiac murmurs outside the  
                          perinatal period (R01.0)
- P29.9    Cardiovascular disorders originating in perinatal period,  
          unspecified
- 
- P35-P39 **Infections specific to the perinatal period**  
          Includes: infections acquired in utero (intra-amniotic  
                          infections) or during birth  
          Excludes: asymptomatic human immunodeficiency virus [HIV]  
                          infection status (Z21)  
                          congenital: .gonococcal infection(A54.-)  
                                          .pneumonia(P23.-)  
                                          .syphilis (A50.-)  
                          human immunodeficiency virus [HIV] disease  
                          (B20-B24)  
                          infectious diseases acquired after birth (A00-  
                          B99, J10-J11)  
                          intestinal infectious diseases (A00-A99)  
                          laboratory evidence of human immunodeficiency  
                          virus [HIV] (R75)  
                          maternal infectious disease as a cause of  
                          mortality or morbidity in fetus or newborn not  
                          itself manifesting the disease (P00.2)  
                          tetanus neonatorum (A33)  
                          other infections acquired after birth
- 
- P35      **Congenital viral diseases**
- P35.0    Congenital rubella syndrome  
          Congenital rubella pneumonitis
- P35.1    Congenital cytomegalovirus infection
- P35.2    Congenital herpes viral [herpes simplex] infection
- P35.3    Congenital viral hepatitis
- P35.30   Congenital Hepatitis B virus infection
- P35.31   Congenital hepatitis due to other specified viruses  
          Congenital Hepatitis A virus infection
- P35.8    Other congenital viral diseases
- P35.80   Congenital varicella [chickenpox]
- P35.9    Congenital viral disease, unspecified

P36        **Bacterial sepsis of newborn**  
             Includes: congenital septicaemia

P36.0      Sepsis of newborn due to streptococcus, group B  
             Excludes: group B strep, pneumonia (P23.3)

P36.1      Sepsis of newborn due to other and unspecified streptococci  
             Sepsis of newborn due to Group A streptococci

P36.2      Sepsis of newborn due to *Staphylococcus aureus*

P36.3      Sepsis of newborn due to other & unspecified staphylococci

P36.4      Sepsis of newborn due to *Escherichia coli*

P36.5      Sepsis of newborn due to anaerobes

P36.8      Other bacterial sepsis of newborn  
             Sepsis of newborn with pseudomonas

P36.9      Bacterial sepsis of newborn, unspecified

P37        **Other congenital infectious and parasitic diseases**  
             Excludes: congenital syphilis (A50.-)  
                       necrotising enterocolitis of fetus or newborn (P77)  
                       neonatal diarrhoea: . infectious (A00-A09)  
                                                  . noninfective (P78.3)  
                       ophthalmia neonatorum due to gonococcus (A54.3)  
                       tetanus neonatorum (A33)

P37.0      Congenital tuberculosis

P37.1      Congenital toxoplasmosis  
             Hydrocephalus due to congenital toxoplasmosis

P37.2      Neonatal (disseminated) listeriosis

P37.3      Congenital falciparum malaria

P37.4      Other congenital malaria

P37.5      Neonatal candidiasis

P37.50     Topical or gastrointestinal neonatal candidiasis  
             Oral and perineal candidiasis of the newborn

P37.51     Invasive neonatal candidiasis  
             Generalised candidal septicaemia  
             Pulmonary candidiasis

P37.8      Other specified congenital infectious and parasitic diseases

P37.9      Congenital infectious or parasitic disease, unspecified

P38        # **Omphalitis of newborn with or without mild haemorrhage**  
             Infectious (umbilical) granuloma  
             Excludes: tetanus omphalitis (A33)

P39        **Other infections specific to the perinatal period**

P39.0      Neonatal infective mastitis  
             Neonatal breast abscess  
             Excludes: breast engorgement of newborn (P83.4)  
                       non-infective mastitis of newborn (P83.4)

P39.1      Neonatal conjunctivitis and dacrocystitis  
             Excludes: gonococcal conjunctivitis (A54.3)

P39.10     Neonatal conjunctivitis and dacrocystitis due to bacteria  
             Neonatal conjunctivitis and dacrocystitis due to:  
                       . *Escherichia coli*  
                       . *Staphylococcus*

P39.11     Neonatal conjunctivitis and dacrocystitis due to virus

P39.12     Neonatal conjunctivitis and dacrocystitis due to chlamydia

P39.19     Neonatal conjunctivitis and dacrocystitis, unspecified  
             Ophthalmia neonatorum NOS

P39.2      Intra-amniotic infection of fetus, not elsewhere classified

P39.3      Neonatal urinary tract infection

P39.4 Neonatal skin infection  
 Neonatal pyoderma  
 Excludes: pemphigus neonatorum (L00)  
 staphylococcal scalded skin syndrome (L00)

P39.8 Other specified infections specific to the perinatal period

P39.80 Neonatal meningitis  
 Use also code from G00.- to specify type of meningitis,  
 and/or code from P36.- to specify associated sepsis

P39.9 Infection specific to the perinatal period, unspecified  
 Excludes: bacterial sepsis of newborn, unspecified (P36.9)

P39.90 Suspected infection in the newborn  
 Suspected infection where no organism is identified

P50-P61 Haemorrhagic and haematological disorders of fetus and newborn

Excludes: congenital stenosis and stricture of bile duct (Q44.3)  
 Crigler-Najjar syndrome (E80.5)  
 Dubin-Johnson syndrome (E80.6)  
 Gilbert's syndrome (E80.4)  
 hereditary haemolytic anaemias (D55-D58)

P50 Fetal blood loss  
 Excludes: congenital anaemia from fetal blood loss (P61.3)

P50.0 Fetal blood loss from vasa praevia

P50.1 Fetal blood loss from ruptured cord

P50.2 Fetal blood loss from placenta

P50.3 Haemorrhage into co-twin  
 Excludes: placental and cord abnormalities resulting in twin-to-twin or other transplacental transfusion (P02.3)

P50.4 Haemorrhage into maternal circulation  
 Excludes: placental and cord abnormalities resulting in twin-to-twin or other transplacental transfusion (P02.3)

P50.5 Fetal blood loss from cut end of co-twin's cord

P50.8 Other fetal blood loss

P50.9 Fetal blood loss, unspecified  
 Fetal haemorrhage NOS

P51 Umbilical haemorrhage of newborn  
 Excludes: omphalitis with mild haemorrhage (P38)

P51.0 Massive umbilical haemorrhage of newborn

P51.8 Other umbilical haemorrhages of newborn  
 Umbilical haemorrhage due to slipped umbilical ligature NOS

P51.9 Umbilical haemorrhage of newborn, unspecified



P54.6 Neonatal vaginal haemorrhage  
       Pseudomenses  
 P54.8 Other specified neonatal haemorrhages  
 P54.80 Neonatal epistaxis  
 P54.9 Neonatal haemorrhage, unspecified  
  
 P55 Haemolytic disease of fetus and newborn  
 P55.0 Rh isoimmunisation of fetus and newborn  
 P55.00 Isoimmunisation of fetus and newborn with Rhesus Anti-D antibody  
 P55.08 Isoimmunisation of fetus and newborn with other Rhesus antibodies  
 P55.1 ABO isoimmunisation of fetus and newborn  
 P55.8 Other haemolytic disease of fetus and newborn  
 P55.9 Haemolytic disease of fetus and newborn, unspecified  
  
 P56 Hydrops fetalis due to haemolytic disease  
       Excludes: hydrops fetalis:  
               . NOS (P83.2)  
               . not due to haemolytic disease (P83.2)  
 P56.0 Hydrops fetalis due to isoimmunisation  
 P56.9 Hydrops fetalis due to other and unspecified haemolytic disease  
  
 P57 Kernicterus  
 P57.0 Kernicterus due to isoimmunisation  
 P57.8 Other specified kernicterus  
       Excludes: Crigler-Najjar syndrome (E80.5)  
 P57.9 Kernicterus, unspecified  
  
 P58 Neonatal jaundice due to other excessive haemolysis  
       Excludes: jaundice due to isoimmunisation (P55-P57)  
 P58.0 Neonatal jaundice due to bruising  
       Neonatal jaundice due to cephalhaematoma  
 P58.1 Neonatal jaundice due to bleeding  
       Neonatal jaundice due to internal bleeding  
       Neonatal jaundice due to subaponeurotic haemorrhage  
 P58.2 Neonatal jaundice due to infection  
 P58.3 Neonatal jaundice due to polycythaemia  
 P58.4 Neonate jaundice due to drugs or toxins transmitted from mother or given to newborn  
       Use additional external cause code (chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug, if drug-induced  
 P58.5 Neonatal jaundice due to swallowed maternal blood  
 P58.8 Neonatal jaundice due to other specified excessive haemolysis  
 P58.9 Neonatal jaundice due to excessive haemolysis, unspecified  
  
 P59 Neonatal jaundice from other and unspecified causes  
       Excludes: due to inborn errors of metabolism (E70-E90)  
               kernicterus (P57.-)  
 P59.0 Neonatal jaundice associated with preterm delivery  
       Jaundice of prematurity  
       Hyperbilirubinaemia of prematurity  
       Jaundice due to delayed conjugation associated with preterm delivery  
 P59.1 Inspissated bile syndrome

- P59.2 Neonatal jaundice from other and unspecified hepatocellular damage
  - Excludes: congenital viral hepatitis (P35.3)
- P59.3 Neonatal jaundice from breast milk inhibitor
  - Breast milk jaundice
- P59.8 Neonatal jaundice from other specified causes
- P59.80 Neonatal jaundice due to total parenteral nutrition
  - Neonatal jaundice due to TPN
- P59.9 Neonatal jaundice, unspecified
  - Physiological jaundice (intense) (prolonged) NOS
- P60 # Disseminated intravascular coagulation of fetus and newborn
  - Defibrination syndrome of fetus or newborn
- P61 Other perinatal haematological disorders
  - Excludes: transient hypogammaglobulinaemia of infancy (D80.7)
- P61.0 Transient neonatal thrombocytopenia
  - @ Transient thrombocytopenia following delivery of infant in poor condition
- P61.00 Neonatal thrombocytopenia due to exchange transfusion
- P61.01 Neonatal thrombocytopenia due to maternal I.T.P.
- P61.02 Neonatal thrombocytopenia due to isoimmunisation
- P61.08 Transient neonatal thrombocytopenia due to other specified causes
- P61.09 Transient neonatal thrombocytopenia, unspecified
- P61.1 Polycythaemia neonatorum
- P61.2 Anaemia of prematurity
- P61.3 Congenital anaemia from fetal blood loss
- P61.4 Other congenital anaemias, not elsewhere classified
  - Congenital anaemia NOS
- P61.5 Transient neonatal neutropenia
  - Isoimmune neutropenia
  - Maternal transfer neutropenia
- P61.6 Other transient neonatal disorders of coagulation
- P61.8 Other specified perinatal haematological disorders
- P61.80 Late anaemia of newborn following haemolytic disease
- P61.9 Perinatal haematological disorder, unspecified
- P70-P74 Transitory endocrine and metabolic disorders specific to fetus and newborn
  - Includes: transitory endocrine and metabolic disturbances caused by the infant's response to maternal endocrine and metabolic factors, or its adjustment to extrauterine existence
- P70 Transitory disorders of carbohydrate metabolism specific to fetus and newborn
- P70.0 Syndrome of infant of mother with gestational diabetes
- P70.1 Syndrome of infant of a diabetic mother
  - Maternal diabetes mellitus (pre-existing) affecting fetus or newborn (with hypoglycaemia)
- P70.2 Neonatal diabetes mellitus
- P70.21 Transitory neonatal hyperglycaemia
- P70.3 Iatrogenic neonatal hypoglycaemia
- P70.4 Other neonatal hypoglycaemia
  - Transitory neonatal hypoglycaemia

P70.40 Asymptomatic neonatal hypoglycaemia  
 P70.41 Symptomatic neonatal hypoglycaemia  
 P70.49 Neonatal hypoglycaemia not specified  
 P70.8 Other transitory disorders of carbohydrate metabolism of fetus and newborn  
 P70.9 Transitory disorder of carbohydrate metabolism of fetus and newborn, unspecified  
  
 P71 Transitory neonatal disorders of calcium and magnesium metabolism  
 P71.0 Cow's milk hypocalcaemia in newborn  
 P71.1 Other neonatal hypocalcaemia  
     Phosphate-loading hypocalcaemia  
     Excludes: neonatal hypoparathyroidism (P71.4)  
 P71.2 Neonatal hypomagnesaemia  
 P71.3 Neonatal tetany without calcium or magnesium deficiency  
     Neonatal tetany NOS  
 P71.4 Transitory neonatal hypoparathyroidism  
 P71.8 Other transitory neonatal disorders of calcium and magnesium metabolism  
 P71.9 Transitory neonatal disorder of calcium and magnesium metabolism, unspecified  
  
 P72 Other transitory neonatal endocrine disorders  
     Excludes: congenital hypothyroidism with or without goitre (E03.0,E03.1)  
               dyshormonogenetic goitre (E07.1)  
               Pendred's syndrome (E07.1)  
 P72.0 Neonatal goitre, not elsewhere classified  
     Transitory congenital goitre with normal function  
 P72.1 Transitory neonatal hyperthyroidism  
     Neonatal thyrotoxicosis  
 P72.2 Other transitory neonatal disorders of thyroid function, not elsewhere classified  
     Transitory neonatal hypothyroidism  
 P72.8 Other specified transitory neonatal endocrine disorders  
 P72.9 Transitory neonatal endocrine disorder, unspecified  
  
 P74 Other transitory neonatal electrolyte and metabolic disturbances  
 P74.0 Late metabolic acidosis of newborn  
 P74.1 Dehydration of newborn  
 P74.2 Disturbance of sodium balance of newborn  
 P74.20 Hypernatraemia of newborn  
 P74.21 Hyponatraemia of newborn  
 P74.3 Disturbances of potassium balance of newborn  
 P74.30 Hyperkalaemia of newborn  
 P74.31 Hypokalaemia of newborn  
 P74.4 Other transitory electrolyte disturbances of newborn  
 P74.5 Transitory tyrosinaemia of newborn  
 P74.8 Other transitory metabolic disturbances of newborn  
 P74.80 Metabolic bone disease of prematurity  
     Neonatal rickets  
     Osteopenic rickets  
 P74.9 Transitory metabolic disturbances of newborn, unspecified



P75-P78 Digestive system disorders of fetus and newborn

- P75\*   # Meconium ileus (E84.1+)  
      Meconium obstruction in newborn with cystic fibrosis
- P76       Other intestinal obstruction of newborn  
      Excludes: intestinal obstruction classifiable to K56.-
- P76.0   Meconium plug syndrome
- P76.1   Transitory ileus of newborn  
      Excludes: Hirschsprung's disease (Q43.1)
- P76.2   Intestinal obstruction due to inspissated milk
- P76.8   Other specified intestinal obstruction of newborn  
      Congenital faecalith
- P76.9   Intestinal obstruction of newborn, unspecified
- P77       # Necrotising enterocolitis of fetus and newborn
- P78       Other perinatal digestive system disorders  
      Excludes: neonatal gastrointestinal haemorrhages  
              (P54.0-P54.3)
- P78.0   Perinatal intestinal perforation
- P78.00   Fetal intestinal perforation  
      Meconium peritonitis
- P78.01   Intestinal perforation in the newborn
- P78.1   Other neonatal peritonitis  
      Neonatal peritonitis NOS
- P78.2   Neonatal haematemesis and melaena due to swallowed maternal  
      blood
- P78.3   Noninfective neonatal diarrhoea  
      Neonatal diarrhoea NOS  
      Excludes: neonatal diarrhoea NOS in countries where the  
              condition can be presumed to be of infectious  
              origin (A09)
- P78.8   Other specified perinatal digestive system disorders
- P78.80   Congenital cirrhosis (of liver)
- P78.81   Peptic ulcer of newborn
- P78.82   Chylous ascites of newborn
- P78.9   Perinatal digestive system disorder, unspecified

P80-P83 Conditions involving integument and temperature regulation of  
fetus and newborn

- P80       Hypothermia of newborn
- P80.0   Cold injury syndrome  
      Severe and usually chronic hypothermia associated with  
      a pink flushed appearance, oedema and neurological and  
      biochemical abnormalities  
      Brick red baby  
      Excludes: mild hypothermia of newborn (P80.8)
- P80.8   Other hypothermia of newborn  
      Mild hypothermia of newborn
- P80.9   Hypothermia of newborn, unspecified
- P81       Other disturbances of temperature regulation of newborn
- P81.0   Environmental hyperthermia of newborn  
      Environmental pyrexia in newborn

P81.8 Other specified disturbances of temperature regulation of newborn

P81.80 Newborn dehydration fever

P81.81 Unstable temperature in newborn not elsewhere classified

P81.9 Disturbance of temperature regulation of newborn, unspecified  
Fever of newborn NOS

P83 Other conditions of the integument specific to fetus and newborn  
Excludes: congenital malformations of skin and integument (Q80-Q84)  
cradle cap (L21.0)  
diaper [napkin] [nappy] dermatitis (L22)  
hydrops fetalis due to haemolytic disease (P56.-)  
neonatal skin infection (P39.4)  
staphylococcal scalded skin syndrome (L00)

P83.0 Sclerema neonatorum

P83.1 Neonatal erythema toxicum  
Note: The BPA considers neonatal erythema toxicum to be synonymous with urticaria neonatorum (P83.8) and advises the use of P83.1 for this condition.

P83.2 Hydrops fetalis not due to haemolytic disease  
Hydrops fetalis NOS  
Hydrops fetalis not due to isoimmunisation  
Idiopathic hydrops fetalis

P83.3 Other and unspecified oedema specific to fetus and newborn

P83.4 Breast engorgement of newborn  
Noninfective mastitis of newborn

P83.5 Congenital hydrocele

P83.50 Congenital hydrocele of spermatic cord

P83.6 Umbilical polyp of newborn

P83.8 Other specified conditions of the integument specific to fetus and newborn

P83.80 Bronze baby syndrome

P83.81 Neonatal scleroderma

P83.82 Transient neonatal pustular melanosis

P83.83 Neonatal lupus erythematosus

P83.84 Milia

P83.9 Conditions of the integument specific to fetus and newborn, unspecified

P90-P96 Other disorders originating in the perinatal period

P90 # Convulsions of newborn  
Excludes: benign neonatal convulsions (familial) (G40.3-)

P90.X0 Fifth day fits

P90.X8 Other specified convulsions of the newborn

P91 Other disturbances of cerebral status of newborn

P91.0 Neonatal cerebral ischaemia

P91.1 Acquired periventricular cysts of newborn  
Acquired porencephalic cysts of newborn

P91.2 Neonatal cerebral leukomalacia  
Periventricular leukomalacia [PVL]  
Subcortical leukomalacia

P91.3 Newborn cerebral irritability  
Mild, non-asphyxial encephalopathy of the newborn

P91.4 Neonatal cerebral depression  
Moderate, non-asphyxial encephalopathy of the newborn

P91.5 Neonatal coma  
Severe, non-asphyxial encephalopathy of the newborn

P91.8 Other specified disturbances of cerebral status of newborn  
Persistent ventricular enlargement without hydrocephalus

Note: The BPA recommends using this category when the cause of the hypoxic-ischaemic encephalopathy is uncertain or due to a cause other than birth injury.  
Excludes: Hypoxic-ischaemic encephalopathy *known to be due to birth injury* (P11.1)

P91.80 Hypoxic-ischaemic encephalopathy, mild  
Mild HIE

P91.81 Hypoxic-ischaemic encephalopathy, moderate  
Moderate HIE

P91.82 Hypoxic-ischaemic encephalopathy, severe  
Severe HIE

P91.9 Disturbance of cerebral status of newborn, unspecified

P92 Feeding problems of newborn

P92.0 Vomiting in newborn

P92.1 Regurgitation and rumination in newborn  
Possetting

P92.2 Slow feeding of newborn

P92.3 Underfeeding of newborn

P92.4 Overfeeding of newborn

P92.5 Neonatal difficulty in feeding at breast

P92.8 Other feeding problems of newborn

P92.9 Feeding problem of newborn, unspecified

P93 # Reactions and intoxications due to drugs administered to fetus and newborn  
Excludes: jaundice due to drugs or toxins transmitted from mother or given to newborn (P58.4)  
reactions and intoxications from maternal opiates, tranquillisers and other medication (P04.0, P04.1, P04.4)  
withdrawal symptoms from:  
.maternal use of drugs of addiction (P96.1)  
.therapeutic use of drugs in newborn (P96.2)

P93.X0 Chloramphenicol toxicity in the newborn  
Grey syndrome from chloramphenicol administration in newborn

P93.X1 Aminoglycoside toxicity  
Toxicity due to: .gentamicin  
.neomycin  
.netilmicin

P93.X8 Reactions and intoxications due to other specified drugs

P93.X9 Reactions and intoxications due to drugs, unspecified

P94 Disorders of muscle tone of newborn

P94.0 Transient neonatal myasthenia gravis  
Excludes: myasthenia gravis (G70.0)

P94.1 Congenital hypertonia

P94.2 Congenital hypotonia  
Nonspecific floppy baby syndrome  
Floppy infant, NOS

P94.8 Other disorders of muscle tone of newborn

P94.9 Disorders of muscle tone of newborn, unspecified

P95 # Fetal death of unspecified cause  
 Deadborn fetus NOS  
 Stillbirth NOS

P96 Other conditions originating in the perinatal period

P96.0 Congenital renal failure  
 Uraemia of newborn

P96.1 Neonatal withdrawal symptoms from maternal use of drugs of addiction  
 Drug withdrawal syndrome in infant of dependent mother  
 Neonatal narcotics withdrawal syndrome  
 neonatal "crack" withdrawal syndrome  
 Excludes: reactions and intoxications from maternal opiates and tranquillisers administered during labour and delivery (P04.0)  
 effects on fetus and newborn of maternal use of drugs of addiction other than neonatal withdrawal symptoms (P04.4-)

P96.2 Withdrawal symptoms from therapeutic use of drugs in newborn

P96.3 Wide cranial sutures of newborn  
 Neonatal craniotables

P96.4 Termination of pregnancy, fetus and newborn  
 Excludes: termination of pregnancy (mother) (O04.-)

P96.5 Complications of intrauterine procedures, not elsewhere classified  
 Excludes: fetus and newborn affected by placental separation and haemorrhage due to intrauterine procedures (P02.1)

P96.50 Fetus and newborn affected by trauma from amniocentesis

P96.51 Fetus and newborn affected by damage due to chorionic villous sampling

P96.52 Fetus and newborn affected by accidental damage during fetal blood sampling  
 Fetus and newborn affected by damage due to cordocentesis

P96.53 Fetus and newborn affected by complications of fetal surgery

P96.58 Fetus and newborn affected by other intrauterine procedures

P96.8 Other specified conditions originating in perinatal period

P96.80 Jittery baby, not elsewhere classified  
 Excludes: when due to known biochemical or neurological abnormality

P96.9 @ Conditions originating in the perinatal period, unspecified

Chapter XVII, (Q00-Q99)

Congenital malformations, deformations and chromosomal abnormalities.

Excludes: inborn errors of metabolism (E70-E90)

This chapter contains the following blocks:

Q00-Q07 Congenital malformations of the nervous system  
Q10-Q18 Congenital malformations of eye, ear, face and neck  
Q20-Q28 Congenital malformations of the circulatory system  
Q30-Q34 Congenital malformations of the respiratory system  
Q35-Q37 Cleft lip and palate  
Q38-Q45 Other congenital malformations of the digestive system  
Q50-Q56 Congenital malformations of genital organs  
Q60-Q64 Congenital malformations of the urinary system  
Q65-Q79 Congenital malformations and deformations of the  
musculoskeletal system  
Q80-Q89 Other congenital malformations  
Q90-Q99 Chromosomal abnormalities, not elsewhere classified

Q00-Q07 Congenital malformations of the nervous system

Q00 Anencephaly and similar malformations

Q00.00 Anencephaly, NOS

Acephaly

Acrania

Amyelencephaly

Excludes: hydranencephaly (Q04.35)

Q00.01 Incomplete anencephaly

Hemianencephaly

Hemicephaly

Q00.1 Craniorachischisis

Rachischisis: . craniospinal

. complete

. total

Q00.2 Iniencephaly

Q00.20 Iniencephaly, open

Q00.21 Iniencephaly, closed

Q01 Encephalocele

Includes: encephalomyelocele

hydroencephalocele

hydromeningocele, cranial

meningocele, cerebral

meningoencephalocele

Note: cranial hydromeningocele and cerebral meningocele  
are not considered to be encephaloceles as they do  
not contain brain tissue but have been included here  
in ICD-10

Excludes: Meckel-Gruber syndrome (Q61.9)

Q01.0 Frontal encephalocele

Q01.1 Nasofrontal encephalocele

Q01.2 Occipital encephalocele

Q01.8 Encephalocele of other sites

Q01.80 Parietal encephalocele

Q01.81 Orbital encephalocele

Q01.82 Nasal encephalocele  
 Q01.83 Nasopharyngeal encephalocele  
 Q01.9 Encephalocele, unspecified

Q02 # Microcephaly  
     Hydromicrocephaly  
     Micrencephalon  
     Excludes: Meckel-Gruber syndrome (Q61.9)  
               microcephaly due to:  
                 . congenital infection (P35-37)  
                 . exposure to ionising radiation (Q86.85)

Q03 Congenital hydrocephalus  
     Includes: hydrocephalus in newborn  
     Excludes: Arnold-Chiari syndrome (Q07.0)  
               hydrocephalus:  
                 .acquired (G91.-)  
                 .due to congenital toxoplasmosis (P37.1)  
                 .with spina bifida (Q05.0-Q05.4)

Q03.0 Malformations of aqueduct of Sylvius  
     Aqueduct of Sylvius: .anomaly  
                             .obstruction, congenital  
                             .stenosis

Q03.1 Atresia of foramina of Magendie and Luschka  
     Dandy-Walker syndrome

Q03.8 Other congenital hydrocephalus  
 Q03.80 Clover leaf skull  
     Kleeblattschädel deformity syndrome

Q03.9 Congenital hydrocephalus, unspecified

Q04 Other congenital malformations of brain  
     Excludes: cyclopia (Q87.03)  
               macrocephaly (Q75.3)

Q04.0 Congenital malformations of corpus callosum  
 Q04.00 Agenesis of corpus callosum  
 Q04.1 Arhinencephaly  
 Q04.2 Holoprosencephaly  
 Q04.3 Other reduction deformities of brain  
 @     Absence     }  
       Agenesis    }  
       Aplasia     } of part of brain  
       Hypoplasia}  
     Excludes: congenital malformations of corpus callosum  
               (Q04.0)

Q04.30 Reduction anomalies of cerebrum  
 Q04.31 Reduction anomalies of hypothalamus  
 Q04.32 Reduction anomalies of cerebellum  
 Q04.33 Agyria or lissencephaly  
 Q04.34 Microgyria or pachygyria  
     Polygyria  
     Micropolygyria  
 Q04.35 Hydranencephaly  
 Q04.4 Septo-optic dysplasia  
 Q04.5 Megalencephaly  
 Q04.50 Familial (benign) macrocephaly

Q04.6 Congenital cerebral cysts  
     Porencephaly  
     Schizencephaly  
     Excludes: acquired porencephalic cysts (G93.0)

Q04.60 Multiple congenital cerebral cysts

Q04.61 Single congenital cerebral cyst

Q04.8 Other specified congenital malformations of brain  
     Macrogyria  
     Walnut brain  
     Congenital haematocephalus  
     Congenital malformation of cerebral meninges

Q04.9 Congenital malformation of brain, unspecified  
     Congenital: .anomaly                    }  
                   .deformity                }  
                   .disease or lesion       } NOS of brain  
                   multiple anomalies}

Q05 Spina bifida  
     Includes: hydromeningocele (spinal)  
                 meningocele (spinal)  
                 meningomyelocele  
                 myelocele  
                 myelomeningocele  
                 spinal rachischisis  
                 spina bifida (aperta) (cystica)  
                 syringomyelocele  
     Excludes: Arnold-Chiari syndrome (Q07.0)  
                 spina bifida occulta (Q76.0)  
                 rachischisis (Q00.1): .cranial  
                                           . craniospinal

Note: For Spina bifida Q05.0-Q05.8 the following fifth-character subdivision can be used if desired-

.....1 open, aperta, not covered with skin or membrane  
       .....2 closed, cystica, covered with skin or membrane  
       .....9 if not known whether lesion is open or closed

Q05.0 Cervical spina bifida with hydrocephalus

Q05.1 Thoracic spina bifida with hydrocephalus  
     Spina bifida: .dorsal               }  
                   .thoracolumbar       } with hydrocephalus  
                   .dorsolumbar         }

Q05.2 Lumbar spina bifida with hydrocephalus  
     Lumbosacral spina bifida with hydrocephalus

Q05.3 Sacral spina bifida with hydrocephalus

Q05.4 Unspecified spina bifida with hydrocephalus  
     Site unspecified

Q05.5 Cervical spina bifida without hydrocephalus

Q05.6 Thoracic spina bifida without hydrocephalus  
     Spina bifida: .dorsal NOS  
                   .thoracolumbar NOS  
                   .dorsolumbar NOS

Q05.7 Lumbar spina bifida without hydrocephalus  
     Lumbosacral spina bifida NOS

Q05.8 Sacral spina bifida without hydrocephalus

Q05.9 Spina bifida, unspecified

Q06 Other congenital malformations of spinal cord  
     Excludes: syringomyelia and syringobulbia (G95.0)

Q06.0 Amyelia  
 Q06.1 Hypoplasia and dysplasia of spinal cord  
     Atelomyelia  
     Myelatelasia  
     Myelodysplasia of spinal cord  
 Q06.2 Diastematomyelia  
 Q06.3 Other congenital cauda equina malformations  
 Q06.4 Hydromyelia  
     Hydrorachis  
 Q06.8 Other specified congenital malformations of spinal cord  
 Q06.9 Congenital malformations of spinal cord, unspecified  
     Congenital: .anomaly                    }  
                   .deformity                } NOS of spinal cord  
                   .disease or lesion} or meninges  
  
 Q07 Other congenital malformations of nervous system  
     Excludes: familial dysautonomia [Riley-Day] (G90.1)  
               neurofibromatosis (nonmalignant) (Q85.0)  
 Q07.0 Arnold-Chiari syndrome  
 Q07.8 Other specified congenital malformations of nervous system  
     Agenesis of nerve, NOS  
     Cayler syndrome  
     Congenital facial diplegia  
     Displacement of brachial plexus  
     Nuclear agenesis  
     Excludes: Moebius syndrome (Q87.06)  
               Duane syndrome (H50.8)  
 Q07.80 Jaw-winking syndrome  
     Marcus Gunn's syndrome  
 Q07.81 Optic nerve hypoplasia  
     Congenital optic atrophy  
 Q07.82 Crocodile tears  
 Q07.9 Congenital malformations of nervous system, unspecified  
     Congenital malformation of meninges, unspecified  
     Congenital: .anomaly                    }  
                   .deformity                } NOS of nervous system  
                   .disease or lesion }  
  
 Q10-Q18 Congenital malformations of eye, ear, face and neck  
     Excludes: cleft lip and cleft palate (Q35-37)  
               congenital malformations of:  
                 .cervical spine (Q05.0, Q05.5, Q67.5,  
                                   Q76.0-Q76.4)  
                 .larynx (Q31.-)  
                 .lip NEC (Q38.0)  
                 .nose (Q30.-)  
                 .parathyroid gland (Q89.2)  
                 .thyroid gland (Q89.2)  
                 retinoblastoma (C69.2)  
  
 Q10 Congenital malformations of eyelid, lacrimal apparatus and orbit  
     Excludes: cryptophthalmos:  
                 .NOS (Q11.2)  
                 .syndrome (Q87.02)  
                 Goldenhar syndrome [oculo-auriculo-vertebral  
                                   syndrome] (Q87.04)



Q10.0 Congenital ptosis  
       Blepharophimosis-ptosis syndrome  
 Q10.1 Congenital ectropion  
 Q10.2 Congenital entropion  
 Q10.3 Other congenital malformations of eyelid  
       Ablepharon (absence of eyelids)  
       Absence or agenesis of: .cilia (eyelashes)  
                                       .eyelid  
       Accessory: .eyelid  
                   .eye muscle  
       Blepharophimosis, congenital [fused eyelids]  
       Congenital symblepharon  
       Coloboma of eyelid  
       Mongoloid slant (of palpebral fissure)  
       Antimongoloid slant (of palpebral fissure)  
       Congenital malformation of eyelid NOS  
 Q10.4 Absence and agenesis of lacrimal apparatus  
       Absence of punctum lacrimale  
 Q10.5 Congenital stenosis and stricture of lacrimal duct  
 Q10.6 Other congenital malformations of lacrimal apparatus  
       Congenital malformations of lacrimal apparatus NOS  
 Q10.7 Congenital malformations of orbit  
  
 Q11 Anophthalmos, microphthalmos and macrophthalmos  
 Q11.0 Cystic eyeball  
 Q11.1 Other anophthalmos  
       Agenesis } of eye  
       Aplasia }  
       Excludes: cryptophthalmos syndrome (Q87.02)  
 Q11.2 Microphthalmos  
       Cryptophthalmos NOS  
       Dysplasia of eye  
       Fraser syndrome  
       Hypoplasia of eye  
       Lenz' microphthalmus syndrome  
       Rudimentary eye  
       Excludes: cryptophthalmos syndrome (Q87.02)  
 Q11.3 Macrophthalmos  
       Excludes: macrophthalmos in congenital glaucoma (Q15.0)  
  
 Q12 Congenital lens malformations  
 Q12.0 Congenital cataract  
 Q12.1 Congenital displaced lens  
 Q12.2 Coloboma of lens  
 Q12.3 Congenital aphakia  
 Q12.4 Spherophakia  
 Q12.8 Other congenital lens malformations  
 Q12.80 Microphakia  
 Q12.9 Congenital lens malformation, unspecified  
  
 Q13 Congenital malformations of anterior segment of eye  
 Q13.0 Coloboma of iris  
       Coloboma NOS  
 Q13.1 Absence of iris  
       Aniridia  
       See also nephroblastoma [Wilms' tumour] (C64)

Q13.2 Other congenital malformations of iris  
 Anisocoria, congenital  
 Atresia of pupil  
 Congenital malformation of iris NOS  
 Corectopia  
 Polycoria  
 Excludes: ectopic pupil (H21.5)

Q13.3 Congenital corneal opacity

Q13.4 Other congenital corneal malformations  
 Congenital malformation of cornea NOS  
 Microcornea  
 Peter's anomaly

Q13.5 Blue sclera

Q13.8 Other congenital malformations of anterior segment of eye  
 Rieger's anomaly  
 Iridogoniodysgenesis with somatic anomalies

Q13.9 Congenital malformations of anterior segment of eye,  
 unspecified

Q14 Congenital malformations of posterior segment of eye

Q14.0 Congenital malformation of vitreous humour  
 Congenital vitreous opacity

Q14.1 Congenital malformation of retina  
 Congenital retinal aneurysm  
 Coloboma of retina

Q14.10 Congenital retinoschisis

Q14.2 Congenital malformation of optic disc  
 Coloboma of optic disc

Q14.3 Congenital malformation of choroid

Q14.8 Other congenital malformations of posterior segment of eye  
 Coloboma of the fundus

Q14.9 Congenital malformation of posterior segment of eye,  
 unspecified

Q15 Other congenital malformations of eye  
 Excludes: congenital nystagmus (H55)  
 ocular albinism (E70.3)  
 retinitis pigmentosa (H35.5)

Q15.0 Congenital glaucoma  
 Buphthalmos  
 Glaucoma of newborn  
 Hydrophthalmos  
 Macrophthalmos in congenital glaucoma

Q15.00 Congenital keratoglobus  
 Enlarged cornea  
 Megalocornea

Q15.8 Other specified congenital malformations of eye

Q15.9 Congenital malformation of eye, unspecified  
 Congenital: .anomaly }  
 .deformity} NOS of eye

Q16 Congenital malformations of ear causing hearing impairment  
 Excludes: congenital deafness (H90.-)

Q16.0 Congenital absence of (ear) auricle  
 Anotia  
 Congenital absence of ear lobe

Q16.1 Congenital absence, atresia and stricture of auditory canal  
         (external)  
         Atresia, stenosis or stricture of osseous meatus  
 Q16.2 Absence of Eustachian tube  
 Q16.3 Congenital malformation of ear ossicles  
         Fusion of ear ossicles  
 Q16.4 Other congenital malformations of middle ear  
         Congenital malformations of middle ear NOS  
 Q16.5 Congenital malformation of inner ear  
         Anomaly of: .membranous labyrinth  
                     .organ of Corti  
 Q16.9 Congenital malformation of ear causing impairment of hearing,  
         unspecified  
         Congenital absence of ear NOS  
  
 Q17 Other congenital malformations of ear  
     Excludes: preauricular sinus (Q18.1)  
 Q17.0 Accessory auricle  
         Accessory tragus  
         Polyotia  
         Preauricular appendage or tag  
         Supernumary: .ear  
                     .lobule  
     Excludes: Goldenhar syndrome  
                 [oculo-auriculo-vertebral syndrome] (Q87.04)  
 Q17.1 Macrotia  
 Q17.2 Microtia  
 Q17.3 Other misshapen ear  
         Pointed ear  
         Vulcan ear  
         Simple ear  
 Q17.4 Misplaced ear  
         Low set ears  
     Excludes: cervical auricle (Q18.2)  
 Q17.5 Prominent ear  
         Bat ear  
 Q17.8 Other specified congenital malformations of ear  
 @ Darwin's tubercle  
     Branchio-oro-renal syndrome  
     Melnick-Fraser syndrome  
 Q17.9 Congenital malformation of ear, unspecified  
         Congenital anomaly of ear NOS  
  
 Q18 Other congenital malformations of face and neck  
     Excludes: cleft lip and cleft palate (Q35-37)  
                 conditions classified to Q67.0-Q67.4  
                 congenital malformations of skull and face bones  
                     (Q75.-)  
                 cyclopia (Q87.03)  
                 dentofacial anomalies [including malocclusion]  
                     (K07.-)  
                 malformation syndromes affecting facial appearance  
                     (Q87.0-)  
                 persistent thyroglossal duct (Q89.2)  
 Q18.0 Sinus, fistula and cyst of branchial cleft  
         Branchial vestige

- Q18.1 Preauricular sinus and cyst  
Fistula : .of auricle, congenital  
.cervicoaural
- Q18.2 Other branchial cleft malformations  
Branchial cleft malformations NOS  
Cervical auricle  
Otocephaly
- Q18.3 Webbing of neck  
Pterygium colli
- Q18.4 Macrostomia
- Q18.5 Microstomia
- Q18.6 Macrocheilia  
Hypertrophy of lip, congenital
- Q18.7 Microcheilia
- Q18.8 Other specified congenital malformations of face and neck  
Medial: .cyst }  
.fistula} of face and neck  
.sinus }
- Q18.80 Synophrys
- Q18.9 Congenital malformation of face and neck, unspecified  
Congenital anomaly NOS of face and neck

Q20-Q28 Congenital malformations of the circulatory system

- Q20 Congenital malformations of cardiac chambers and connections  
Excludes: dextrocardia with situs inversus (Q89.3)  
mirror image atrial arrangement with situs  
inversus (Q89.3)
- Q20.0 Common arterial trunk  
Persistent truncus arteriosus
- Q20.1 Double outlet right ventricle  
Taussig-Bing syndrome
- Q20.2 Double outlet left ventricle
- Q20.3 Discordant ventriculoarterial connection  
Dextrotransposition of aorta  
Transposition of great vessels (complete)
- Q20.4 Double inlet ventricle  
Common ventricle  
Cor triloculare biatriatum  
Single ventricle
- Q20.5 Discordant atrioventricular connection  
Corrected transposition  
Levotransposition  
Ventricular inversion
- Q20.6 Isomerism of atrial appendages  
Isomerism of atrial appendages with asplenia or polysplenia  
Ivemark syndrome
- Q20.8 Other congenital malformations of cardiac chambers and  
connections  
Cor biloculare
- Q20.9 Congenital malformation of cardiac chambers and connections,  
unspecified
- Q21 Congenital malformations of cardiac septa  
Excludes: acquired cardiac septal defect (I51.0)

Q21.0 Ventricular septal defect  
     Roger's disease [Maladie de Roger]  
     Small VSD with no significant haemodynamic effects  
 Q21.1 Atrial septal defect  
 Q21.10 Ostium secundum atrial septal defect (type II)  
 Q21.11 Patent or persistent foramen ovale  
 Q21.12 Sinus venosus defect  
 Q21.13 Coronary sinus defect  
 Q21.14 Lutembacher's syndrome (ASD plus mitral stenosis)  
 Q21.15 Common atrium  
     Cor triloculare biventriculare  
 Q21.18 Other specified atrial septal defect  
     Excludes: ostium primum atrial septal defect (type I) Q21.20  
 Q21.2 Atrioventricular septal defect  
 Q21.20 Ostium primum atrial septal defect (type I)  
 Q21.21 Common atrioventricular canal  
 Q21.28 Other specified atrioventricular septal defect  
     Endocardial cushion defect NOS  
 Q21.3 Tetralogy of Fallot  
     Ventricular septal defect with pulmonary stenosis or  
     atresia, dextroposition of aorta and hypertrophy of  
     right ventricle.  
 Q21.4 Aortopulmonary septal defect  
     Aortic septal defect  
     Aortopulmonary window  
 Q21.8 Other congenital malformations of cardiac septa  
 Q21.80 Left ventricle to right atrial communication  
     Gerbode defect  
 Q21.81 Eisenmenger's syndrome  
 Q21.82 Pentalogy of Fallot  
     Fallot's tetralogy plus atrial septal defect  
 Q21.9 Congenital malformation of cardiac septum, unspecified  
     Septal heart defect, NOS  
  
 Q22 Congenital malformations of pulmonary and tricuspid valves  
 Q22.0 Pulmonary valve atresia  
 Q22.1 Congenital pulmonary valve stenosis  
 Q22.2 Congenital pulmonary valve insufficiency  
     Congenital pulmonary valve regurgitation  
 Q22.3 Other congenital malformations of pulmonary valve  
     Congenital malformation of pulmonary valve NOS  
 Q22.4 Congenital tricuspid stenosis  
     Tricuspid atresia  
 Q22.5 Ebstein's anomaly  
 Q22.6 Hypoplastic right heart syndrome  
 Q22.8 Other congenital malformations of tricuspid valve  
 Q22.9 Congenital malformation of tricuspid valve, unspecified  
  
 Q23 Congenital malformations of aortic and mitral valves  
 Q23.0 Congenital stenosis of aortic valve  
     Congenital aortic: .atresia  
     .stenosis  
     Excludes: congenital subaortic stenosis (Q24.4)  
             that in hypoplastic left heart syndrome (Q23.4)  
 Q23.1 Congenital insufficiency of aortic valve  
     Congenital aortic insufficiency  
 Q23.10 Bicuspid aortic valve

Q23.2 Congenital mitral stenosis  
         Congenital mitral atresia  
 Q23.3 Congenital mitral insufficiency  
 Q23.4 Hypoplastic left heart syndrome  
         Atresia, or marked hypoplasia of aortic orifice or valve,  
         with hypoplasia of ascending aorta and defective  
         development of left ventricle (with mitral valve stenosis  
         or atresia)  
 Q23.8 Other congenital malformations of aortic and mitral valves  
 Q23.9 Congenital malformation of aortic and mitral valves,  
         unspecified  
  
 Q24 Other congenital malformations of heart  
     Excludes: endocardial fibroelastosis (I42.4)  
 Q24.0 Dextrocardia  
     Excludes: dextrocardia with situs inversus (Q89.3)  
                 isomerism of atrial appendages (with asplenia or  
                 polysplenia) (Q20.6)  
                 mirror image atrial arrangement with situs  
                 inversus (Q89.3)  
 Q24.1 Laevocardia  
 Q24.2 Cor triatriatum  
 Q24.3 Pulmonary infundibular stenosis  
 Q24.4 Congenital subaortic stenosis  
 Q24.5 Malformation of coronary vessels  
         Congenital coronary (artery) aneurysm  
 Q24.6 Congenital heart block  
 Q24.8 Other specified congenital malformations of the heart  
         Congenital malformation of: .myocardium  
                                                 .pericardium  
  
         Malposition of heart  
         Uhl's disease  
         Congenital cardiomegaly  
         Fallot's trilogy  
         Ectopia cordis  
 Q24.80 Congenital diverticulum of left ventricle  
 Q24.9 Congenital malformations of the heart, unspecified  
         Congenital: .anomaly  
                         .disease NOS of heart  
  
 Q25 Congenital malformations of great arteries  
 Q25.0 Patent ductus arteriosus  
         PDA  
         Patent ductus Botallo  
         Persistent ductus arteriosus  
 Q25.1 Coarctation of aorta  
 Q25.10 Preductal coarctation of aorta  
 Q25.11 Postductal coarctation of aorta  
 Q25.19 Coarctation of aorta unspecified  
 Q25.2 Atresia of aorta  
         Interrupted aortic arch  
 Q25.3 Stenosis of aorta  
         Supravalvular aortic stenosis  
         Excludes: congenital aortic stenosis (valvular) (Q23.0)

Q25.4 Other congenital malformations of aorta  
 Absence}  
 Aplasia} of aorta  
 Persistent convolutions of aortic arch  
 Excludes: hypoplasia of aorta in hypoplastic left heart  
 syndrome (Q23.4)

Q25.40 Hypoplasia of aorta  
 Tubular hypoplasia of aorta

Q25.41 Persistent right aortic arch

Q25.42 Overriding aorta

Q25.43 Aneurysm of sinus of Valsalva (ruptured)

Q25.44 Double aortic arch  
 Vascular ring due to double aortic arch

Q25.45 Congenital aneurysm of aorta  
 Congenital dilatation of aorta

Q25.5 Atresia of pulmonary artery

Q25.6 Stenosis of pulmonary artery

Q25.7 Other congenital malformations of pulmonary artery  
 Agenesia }  
 Anomaly } of pulmonary artery  
 Hypoplasia }

Q25.70 Pulmonary arteriovenous aneurysm

Q25.71 Aberrant pulmonary artery

Q25.72 Congenital aneurysm of pulmonary artery  
 Congenital dilatation of pulmonary artery

Q25.8 Other congenital malformations of great arteries

Q25.9 Congenital malformations of great arteries, unspecified

Q26 Congenital malformations of great veins

Q26.0 Congenital stenosis of vena cava

Q26.00 Congenital stenosis of inferior vena cava

Q26.01 Congenital stenosis of superior vena cava

Q26.1 Persistent left superior vena cava

Q26.2 Total anomalous pulmonary venous connection

Q26.20 Total anomalous pulmonary venous connection-subdiaphragmatic

Q26.21 Total anomalous pulmonary venous connection-  
 supradiaphragmatic

Q26.3 Partial anomalous pulmonary venous connection

Q26.4 Anomalous pulmonary venous connection, unspecified

Q26.5 Anomalous portal venous connection

Q26.6 Portal vein-hepatic artery fistula

Q26.8 Other congenital malformations of great veins  
 Absence of vena cava (inferior) (superior)  
 Azygos continuation of inferior vena cava  
 Persistent left posterior cardinal vein  
 Scimitar syndrome

Q26.9 Congenital malformation of great vein, unspecified  
 Anomaly of vena cava (inferior) (superior) NOS

Q27 Other congenital malformations of peripheral vascular system  
 Excludes: anomalies of: .cerebral and precerebral vessels  
 (Q28.0-Q28.3)  
 .coronary vessels (Q24.5)  
 .pulmonary artery (Q25.5-Q25.7)  
 congenital retinal aneurysm (Q14.1)  
 haemangioma and lymphangioma (D18.-)  
 congenital naevi (Q82.5-)

Q27.0 Congenital absence and hypoplasia of umbilical artery  
Single umbilical artery

Q27.1 Congenital renal artery stenosis

Q27.2 Other congenital malformations of renal artery  
Congenital malformation of renal artery NOS  
Multiple renal arteries

Q27.3 Peripheral arteriovenous malformation  
Arteriovenous aneurysm  
Excludes: acquired arteriovenous aneurysm (I77.0)

Q27.4 Congenital phlebectasia

Q27.8 Other specified congenital malformations of peripheral vascular system  
Absence, atresia of artery or vein NEC  
Congenital: .aneurysm (peripheral)  
.stricture, artery  
.varix

Q27.80 Aberrant subclavian artery  
Anomalous right subclavian artery  
Vascular ring due to anomalous right subclavian artery

Q27.81 Vascular ring, other and unspecified  
Excludes: vascular ring due to double aortic arch (Q25.44)  
vascular ring due to anomalous right subclavian artery (Q27.80)

Q27.9 Congenital malformation of peripheral vascular system, unspecified  
Anomaly of artery or vein NOS

Q28 Other congenital malformations of circulatory system  
Excludes: congenital aneurysm: .NOS (Q27.8)  
.coronary (Q24.5)  
.peripheral (Q27.8)  
.pulmonary (Q25.7)  
.retinal (Q14.1)  
.aneurysm of sinus of Valsalva (ruptured) (Q25.43)  
ruptured: .cerebral arteriovenous malformation (I60.8)  
.malformation of precerebral vessels (I72.-)  
Von Hippel-Lindau syndrome (Q85.82)

Q28.0 Arteriovenous malformation of precerebral vessels  
Congenital arteriovenous precerebral aneurysm (nonruptured)

Q28.1 Other malformations of precerebral vessels  
Congenital: .malformation of precerebral vessels NOS  
.precerebral aneurysm (nonruptured)

Q28.2 Arteriovenous malformation of cerebral vessels  
Arteriovenous malformation of brain NOS  
Congenital arteriovenous cerebral aneurysm (nonruptured)  
See also Sturge-Weber(-Dimitri) syndrome (Q85.81)

Q28.3 Other malformations of cerebral vessels  
Congenital: .cerebral aneurysm (nonruptured)  
.malformation of cerebral vessels NOS

Q28.8 Other specified congenital malformations of circulatory system  
Congenital aneurysm, specified site NEC  
Congenital lymphatic abnormalities

Q28.9 Congenital malformation of circulatory system, unspecified





Q32.21 Secondary congenital bronchomalacia  
 Congenital bronchomalacia associated with vascular ring

Q32.3 Congenital stenosis of bronchus

Q32.4 Other congenital malformations of bronchus  
 Congenital malformation of bronchus NOS

Q32.40 Tracheal bronchus

Q32.41 Bronchus picus

Q32.42 Congenital diverticulum of bronchus

Q32.43 Absence of bronchus  
 Agenesis }  
 Atresia } of bronchus

Q33 Congenital malformations of lung

Q33.0 Congenital cystic lung  
 Congenital: .cystic lung disease  
 .bronchogenic cyst  
 Excludes: cystic lung disease, acquired or unspecified  
 (J98.4)

Q33.00 Congenital single lung cyst

Q33.01 Congenital polycystic lung  
 Congenital multiple lung cysts

Q33.02 Congenital honeycomb lung

Q33.1 Accessory lobe of lung

Q33.10 Azygos lobe of lung

Q33.2 Sequestration of lung

Q33.3 Agenesis of lung  
 Absence of lung (lobe)

Q33.4 Congenital bronchiectasis

Q33.5 Ectopic tissue in lung

Q33.6 Hypoplasia and dysplasia of lung  
 Excludes: pulmonary hypoplasia associated with:  
 .short gestation (P28.0)  
 .prolonged rupture of membranes (P01.1)

Q33.8 Other congenital malformations of lung

Q33.80 Congenital (cystic) adenomatoid malformation of the lung

Q33.81 Broncho-pulmonary isomerism

Q33.9 Congenital malformation of lung, unspecified

Q34 Other congenital malformations of respiratory system

Q34.0 Anomaly of pleura

Q34.10 Bronchogenic cyst

Q34.8 Other specified congenital malformations of respiratory  
 system  
 Atresia of nasopharynx

Q34.80 Congenital pulmonary lymphangiectasis

Q34.9 Congenital malformation of respiratory system, unspecified  
 Congenital: .absence }  
 .anomaly NOS } of respiratory organ

Q35-Q37 Cleft lip and cleft palate  
 Excludes: Robin's syndrome (Q87.08)

Q35 \$\$ Cleft palate  
 Includes: fissure of palate  
 palatoschisis  
 Excludes: cleft palate with cleft lip (Q37.-)

Q35.0 Cleft hard palate, bilateral

Q35.10 Cleft hard palate, unilateral  
 Q35.19 Cleft hard palate, unspecified  
 Q35.2 Cleft soft palate, bilateral  
 Q35.30 Cleft soft palate, unilateral  
 Q35.39 Cleft soft palate, unspecified  
 Q35.4 Cleft hard palate with cleft soft palate, bilateral  
     Bilateral complete cleft palate  
 Q35.50 Cleft hard palate with cleft soft palate, unilateral  
     Unilateral complete cleft palate  
 Q35.59 Cleft hard palate with cleft soft palate, unspecified  
     Complete cleft palate, unspecified  
 Q35.6 Cleft palate, medial  
     Median cleft of soft and/or hard palate  
 Q35.60 Central complete cleft palate  
 Q35.61 Central incomplete cleft palate  
 Q35.7 Cleft uvula  
     Bifid uvula  
 Q35.8 Cleft palate, unspecified, bilateral  
 Q35.90 Cleft palate, unspecified, unilateral  
 Q35.99 Cleft palate, unspecified  
  
 Q36 Cleft lip  
     Includes: cheiloschisis  
               congenital fissure of lip  
               harelip  
               labium leporinum  
     Excludes: cleft lip with cleft palate (Q37.-)  
 Q36.0 Cleft lip, bilateral  
 Q36.1 Cleft lip, medial  
 Q36.90 Cleft lip, specified as unilateral  
 Q36.99 Cleft lip NOS  
  
 Q37 \$\$ Cleft palate with cleft lip  
 Q37.0 Cleft hard palate with cleft lip, bilateral  
 Q37.10 Cleft hard palate with cleft lip, specified as unilateral  
 Q37.19 Cleft hard palate with cleft lip, NOS  
 Q37.4 Cleft hard and soft palate with cleft lip, bilateral  
 Q37.50 Cleft hard and soft palate with cleft lip, specified as  
         unilateral  
 Q37.59 Cleft hard and soft palate with cleft lip NOS  
 Q37.8 Unspecified, cleft palate with cleft lip, bilateral  
 Q37.90 Unspecified, cleft palate with cleft lip, specified as  
         unilateral  
 Q37.99 Cleft palate with cleft lip NOS  
  
 Q38-Q45 Other congenital malformations of the digestive system  
     Excludes: hernia: . inguinal (K40)  
                         . femoral (K41)  
                         . umbilical (K42)  
                         . ventral (K43)  
  
 Q38 Other congenital malformations of tongue, mouth and pharynx  
     Excludes: macrostomia (Q18.4)  
               microstomia (Q18.5)

Q38.0 Congenital malformations of lips, not elsewhere classified  
     Congenital malformation of lip NOS  
     Labial pit  
     Van der Woude's syndrome  
     Excludes: cleft lip (Q36.-)  
             .with cleft palate (Q37.-)  
             macrocheilia (Q18.6)  
             microcheilia (Q18.7)

Q38.00 Congenital fistula of lip  
 Q38.08 Other congenital malformations of lips, not elsewhere classified

Q38.1 Ankyloglossia  
     Tongue tie

Q38.2 Macroglossia

Q38.3 Other congenital malformations of tongue  
     Bifid tongue  
     Congenital: .adhesion of tongue  
                 .fissure of tongue  
                 .dislocation or displacement of tongue  
     Hypoglossia  
     Hypoplasia of tongue  
     Microglossia  
     Lobulated tongue  
     Hamartomata of tongue

Q38.30 Aglossia

Q38.39 Congenital malformation of tongue NOS

Q38.4 Congenital malformations of salivary glands and ducts  
     Absence )  
     Accessory ) (of) salivary gland or duct  
     Atresia )  
     Congenital fistula of salivary gland

Q38.5 Congenital malformations of palate, not elsewhere classified  
     Absence of uvula  
     Congenital malformation of palate NOS  
     Excludes: cleft palate (Q35.-)  
             .with cleft lip (Q37.-)

Q38.50 High arched palate

Q38.58 Other congenital malformations of palate, not elsewhere classified

Q38.6 Other congenital malformations of mouth  
     Congenital malformation of mouth NOS

Q38.7 Pharyngeal pouch  
     Diverticulum of pharynx  
     Excludes: pharyngeal pouch syndrome (D82.1)

Q38.8 Other congenital malformations of pharynx  
     Congenital malformation of pharynx NOS

Q38.80 Congenital palato-oesophageal incoordination  
     Naso-pharyngeal dysmotility

Q39 Congenital malformations of oesophagus  
     Excludes: congenital tracheo-oesophageal cleft (Q32.11)

Q39.0 Atresia of oesophagus without fistula  
     Atresia of oesophagus NOS

Q39.1 Atresia of oesophagus with tracheo-oesophageal fistula  
     Atresia of oesophagus with broncho-oesophageal fistula

Q39.10 Atresia of oesophagus with fistula between trachea and  
     upper oesophageal pouch

Q39.11 Atresia of oesophagus with fistula between trachea and lower oesophageal pouch  
 Q39.2 Congenital tracheo-oesophageal fistula without atresia  
     Congenital tracheo-oesophageal fistula NOS  
 Q39.20 Congenital broncho-oesophageal fistula without atresia  
 Q39.3 Congenital stenosis and stricture of oesophagus  
 Q39.4 Oesophageal web  
 Q39.5 Congenital dilatation of oesophagus  
 Q39.50 Congenital cardiospasm  
     Achalasia of cardia, congenital  
 Q39.6 Diverticulum of oesophagus  
     Oesophageal pouch  
 Q39.8 Other congenital malformations of oesophagus  
     Absent oesophagus  
     Congenital displacement of oesophagus  
 Q39.80 Congenital duplication of oesophagus  
 Q39.81 Oesophageal dysmotility  
     Pseudo-obstruction of oesophagus  
 Q39.9 Congenital malformation of oesophagus, unspecified  
  
 Q40 Other congenital malformations of upper alimentary tract  
 Q40.0 Congenital hypertrophic pyloric stenosis  
     Congenital or infantile: . constriction )  
                                   . hypertrophy )  
                                   . spasm ) of pylorus  
                                   . stenosis )  
                                   . stricture )  
     Pyloric stenosis, NOS, in infant less than three months old  
     Infantile hypertrophic pyloric stenosis  
 Q40.1 Congenital hiatus hernia  
     Displacement of cardia through oesophageal hiatus  
     Partial thoracic stomach  
     Excludes: congenital diaphragmatic hernia (Q79.0)  
 Q40.2 Other specified congenital malformations of stomach  
     Megalogastria  
     Microgastria  
     Congenital: .displacement of stomach  
                   .diverticulum of stomach  
                   .hourglass stomach  
     Prepyloric diaphragm  
 Q40.21 Dysmotility of stomach  
     Pseudo-obstruction of stomach  
 Q40.22 Duplication of stomach  
 Q40.3 Congenital malformation of stomach, unspecified  
 Q40.8 Other specified congenital malformations of upper alimentary tract  
     Pyloric atresia  
 Q40.9 Congenital malformation of upper alimentary tract,unspecified  
     Congenital: . anomaly )  
                   . deformity ) NOS of upper alimentary tract  
  
 Q41 Congenital absence, atresia and stenosis of small intestine  
     Includes: congenital obstruction, occlusion and stricture of small intestine or intestine NOS  
     Excludes: meconium ileus (E84.1)  
 Q41.0 Congenital absence, atresia and stenosis of duodenum

- Q41.1 Congenital absence, atresia and stenosis of jejunum  
Apple peel syndrome  
Imperforate jejunum
- Q41.2 Congenital absence, atresia and stenosis of ileum
- Q41.8 Congenital absence, atresia and stenosis of other specified parts of small intestine  
Congenital absence, atresia and stenosis of multiple regions of small intestine
- Q41.9 Congenital absence, atresia and stenosis of small intestine, part unspecified  
Congenital absence, atresia and stenosis of intestine NOS
- Q42 Congenital absence, atresia and stenosis of large intestine  
Includes: congenital obstruction, occlusion and stricture of large intestine
- Q42.0 Congenital absence, atresia and stenosis of rectum with fistula  
For Q42.0 the following optional fifth character codes may be used if desired to indicate the type of fistula:
- .....0 rectourethral
  - .....1 rectovesical
  - .....2 rectovulval
  - .....3 rectocutaneous
  - .....4 rectocloacal
  - .....8 other specified (see below)
- N.B. For Congenital absence, atresia and stenosis of rectum with rectovaginal fistula, use Q42.0 and Q52.2
- For Congenital gastrointestinal-urinary tract fistula without rectal absence, atresia or stenosis, use Q64.74
- Q42.1 Congenital absence, atresia and stenosis of rectum without fistula  
Imperforate rectum
- Q42.2 Congenital absence, atresia and stenosis of anus with fistula  
For Q42.2 the following optional fifth character codes may be used if desired to indicate the type of fistula:
- .....0 anocutaneous
  - .....1 anovestibular
  - .....8 other
- Q42.3 Congenital absence, atresia, stenosis of anus without fistula  
Imperforate anus  
Congenital anal stenosis
- Q42.8 Congenital absence, atresia and stenosis of other parts of large intestine  
Congenital absence, atresia and stenosis of appendix
- Q42.9 Congenital absence, atresia and stenosis of large intestine, part unspecified
- Q42.90 Colonic atresia
- Q43 Other congenital malformations of intestine
- Q43.0 Meckel's diverticulum
- Q43.00 Persistent omphalomesenteric duct  
Persistent vitelline duct
- Q43.01 Omphalomesenteric band
- Q43.02 Omphalomesenteric cyst

Q43.1 Hirschsprung's disease  
     Aganglionosis  
     Congenital (aganglionic) megacolon  
     Hirschsprung's disease NOS  
 Q43.10 Short segment Hirschsprung's disease  
 Q43.11 Long segment Hirschsprung's disease  
 Q43.12 Total colonic aganglionosis  
 Q43.13 Total intestinal aganglionosis  
 Q43.2 Other congenital functional disorders of colon  
     Congenital dilatation of colon  
     Congenital macrocolon, not aganglionic  
     Small left colon syndrome  
     Megacystis, microcolon, hypoperistalsis syndrome  
     Neuronal intestinal dysplasia  
     Hyperganglionosis  
 Q43.20 Large intestinal dysmotility  
     Pseudo-obstruction of large intestine  
 Q43.3 Congenital malformations of intestinal fixation  
     Jackson's membrane  
     Universal mesentery  
     Other anomalies of mesentery  
 Q43.30 Malrotation of colon  
     Rotation:  
         . failure of     }  
         . incomplete   } of caecum and colon  
         . insufficient }  
 Q43.31 Congenital intraabdominal adhesions [bands]  
     Congenital adhesions [bands]: .omental, anomalous  
                                           .peritoneal  
     Ladd's bands  
 Q43.38 Other congenital malformations of intestinal fixation  
 Q43.4 Duplication of intestine  
     Duplication of anus, appendix, caecum and intestine  
     Enterogenous cyst  
 Q43.5 Ectopic anus  
     Misplaced anus  
 Q43.6 Congenital fistula of rectum and anus  
     Excludes: congenital fistula: .rectovaginal (Q52.2  
                                           .urethrorectal (Q64.7)  
                   pilonidal fistula or sinus (L05.-)  
                   congenital fistula of rectum and anus with  
                   absence, atresia and stenosis (Q42.0, Q42.2)  
 Q43.7 Persistent cloaca  
     Cloaca NOS  
 Q43.8 Other specified congenital malformations of intestine  
     Congenital: .blind loop syndrome  
                   .diverticulitis, colon  
                   .diverticulum, intestine  
     Dolichocolon  
     Megalappendix  
     Megaloduodenum  
     Transposition of: .appendix  
                           .colon  
                           .intestine  
     Persistent inversion of appendix  
 Q43.80 Microcolon  
 Q43.81 Small intestinal dysmotility  
     Pseudo-obstruction of small intestine

Q43.82 Generalised intestinal dysmotility  
 Q43.83 Congenital intestinal blind loop  
 Q43.9 Congenital malformation of intestine, unspecified  
  
 Q44 Congenital malformations of gallbladder, bile ducts and liver  
 Q44.0 Agenesis, aplasia and hypoplasia of gallbladder  
     Congenital absence of gallbladder  
 Q44.1 Other congenital malformations of gallbladder  
     Congenital malformation of gallbladder NOS  
     Intrahepatic gallbladder  
     Duplication of gallbladder  
 Q44.2 Atresia of bile ducts  
     Biliary atresia NOS  
 Q44.20 Intrahepatic biliary atresia  
 Q44.21 Extrahepatic biliary atresia  
 Q44.3 Congenital stenosis and stricture of bile ducts  
 Q44.4 Choledochal cyst  
 Q44.5 Other congenital malformations of bile ducts  
     Accessory hepatic duct  
     Congenital malformation of bile duct NOS  
     Duplication: .biliary duct  
         .cystic duct  
 Q44.6 Cystic disease of liver  
     Fibrocystic disease of liver  
 Q44.7 Other congenital malformations of liver  
     Accessory liver  
     Congenital: .hepatomegaly  
         .malformation of liver NOS  
 Q44.70 Absence or agenesis of liver, total or lobe  
 Q44.71 Alagille's syndrome  
 Q44.72 Congenital atrophy of left lobe of liver  
 Q44.73 Riedel's lobe of liver  
 Q44.74 Ectopic liver  
 Q44.75 Focal nodular hyperplasia of liver  
  
 Q45 Other congenital malformations of digestive system  
     Excludes: congenital: .diaphragmatic hernia (Q79.0)  
                 .hiatus hernia (Q40.1)  
 Q45.0 Agenesis, aplasia and hypoplasia of pancreas  
     Congenital absence of pancreas  
 Q45.1 Annular pancreas  
 Q45.2 Congenital pancreatic cyst  
  
 Q45.3 Other congenital malformations of pancreas and pancreatic  
     duct  
     Accessory pancreas  
     Congenital malformation of pancreas or pancreatic duct NOS  
     Excludes: diabetes mellitus: .congenital (E10.-)  
                 .neonatal (P70.2)  
                 fibrocystic disease of pancreas (E84.-)  
 Q45.30 Ectopic pancreas  
 Q45.8 Other specified congenital malformations of digestive system  
 Q45.80 Absence (complete)(partial) of alimentary tract NOS  
 Q45.81 Duplication of digestive organs NOS  
 Q45.82 Malposition, congenital of digestive organs NOS  
 Q45.83 Congenital mesenteric cyst



Q45.9 Congenital malformation of digestive system, unspecified  
 Congenital: .anomaly                }  
                   .deformity NOS    } of digestive system

Q50-Q56 Congenital malformations of genital organs  
 Excludes: androgen resistance syndrome [testicular  
               feminisation syndrome] (E34.5)  
               syndromes associated with anomalies in the  
               number and form of chromosomes (Q90-Q99)

Q50 Congenital malformations of ovaries, fallopian tubes and  
       broad ligaments

Q50.0 Congenital absence of ovary  
       Excludes: Turner's syndrome (Q96.-)

Q50.00 Congenital absence of ovary, unilateral

Q50.01 Congenital absence of ovary, bilateral

Q50.1 Developmental ovarian cyst

Q50.10 Developmental ovarian cyst, single

Q50.11 Developmental ovarian cyst, multiple

Q50.2 Congenital torsion of ovary

Q50.3 Other congenital malformations of ovary  
       Accessory ovary  
       Dysplastic ovary  
       Congenital malformation of ovary NOS

Q50.30 Ovarian streak

Q50.4 Embryonic cyst of fallopian tube  
       Fimbrial cyst

Q50.5 Embryonic cyst of broad ligament  
       Cyst: . epoöphoron  
               . Gartner's duct  
               . parovarian  
               . of mesenteric remnant

Q50.6 Other congenital malformations of fallopian tube and broad  
       ligament  
       Accessory ) (of) fallopian tube or broad ligament  
       Atresia    )  
       Congenital malformation of fallopian tube or broad  
       ligament NOS

Q50.60 Absence of fallopian tube or broad ligament

Q51 Congenital malformations of uterus and cervix

Q51.0 Agenesis and aplasia of uterus  
       Congenital absence of uterus

Q51.1 Doubling of uterus with doubling of cervix and vagina

Q51.2 Other doubling of uterus  
       Doubling of uterus NOS

Q51.3 Bicornate uterus  
       Bicornuate uterus

Q51.4 Unicornate uterus  
       Unicornuate uterus

Q51.5 Agenesis and aplasia of cervix  
       Congenital absence of cervix

Q51.6 Embryonic cyst of cervix

Q51.7 Congenital fistula between uterus and digestive and urinary tracts  
     Uterointestinal fistula  
     Uterovesical fistula

Q51.8 Other congenital malformations of uterus and cervix  
     Displaced uterus  
     Hydrometrocolpos with post-axial polysyndactyly syndrome  
     Hypoplasia of uterus and cervix  
     Kaufman-McKusick syndrome  
     MURCS syndrome  
     Rudimentary cervix

Q51.9 Congenital malformation of uterus and cervix, unspecified

Q52 Other congenital malformations of female genitalia

Q52.0 Congenital absence of vagina

Q52.1 Doubling of vagina  
     Septate vagina  
     Excludes: doubling of vagina with doubling of uterus and cervix (Q51.1)

Q52.2 Congenital rectovaginal fistula  
     Excludes: cloaca (Q43.7)

Q52.3 Imperforate hymen

Q52.4 Other congenital malformations of vagina  
     Congenital malformation of vagina NOS  
     Congenital cyst of canal of Nuck

Q52.40 Embryonic vaginal cyst

Q52.5 Fusion of labia  
     Excludes: acquired labial adhesions (N90.8)  
     fused labia secondary to inflammation (N76.80)

Q52.6 Congenital malformation of clitoris

Q52.7 Other congenital malformations of vulva  
     Congenital: . absence                    }  
                   . cyst                        } of vulva  
                   . malformation NOS        }

Q52.8 Other specified congenital malformations of female genitalia  
     Congenital cyst of hydatid of Morgagni in female

Q52.80 Congenital cyst of Wolffian duct in female

Q52.81 Female hypospadias

Q52.9 Congenital malformation of female genitalia, unspecified

Q53 Undescended testicle  
     Excludes: retractile testicle (Q55.20)  
     For Q53.0-.2 the following optional fifth character subdivisions denoting abnormal site of testis may be used if desired:  
         .....0 inguinal  
         .....1 canalicular  
         .....2 intraabdominal  
         .....8 other

Q53.0 Ectopic testis  
     Unilateral or bilateral ectopic testis

Q53.1 Undescended testicle, unilateral

Q53.2 Undescended testicle, bilateral

Q53.9 Undescended testicle, unspecified  
     Cryptorchidism NOS

Q54        Hypospadias  
           Excludes: epispadias (Q64.0)

Q54.0     Hypospadias, balanic  
           Hypospadias: .coronal  
                       .glandular

Q54.1     Hypospadias, penile

Q54.2     Hypospadias, penoscrotal

Q54.3     Hypospadias, perineal

Q54.4     Congenital chordee

Q54.8     Other hypospadias  
           Excludes: female hypospadias (Q52.81)

Q54.9     Hypospadias, unspecified

Q55        Other congenital malformations of male genital organs  
           Excludes: congenital hydrocele (P83.5)  
                       hypospadias (Q54.-)

Q55.0     Absence and aplasia of testis

Q55.00    Absence and aplasia of testis, unilateral  
           Monorchism

Q55.01    Absence and aplasia of testis, bilateral  
           Anorchism

Q55.1     Hypoplasia of testis and scrotum  
           Fusion of testes

Q55.2     Other congenital malformations of testis and scrotum  
   @        Congenital malformation of testis or scrotum NOS  
           Polyorchism

Q55.20    Retractable testis

Q55.21    Bifid scrotum

Q55.3     Atresia of vas deferens

Q55.4     Other congenital malformations of vas deferens, epididymis,  
           seminal vesicles and prostate  
           Absence or aplasia of: .prostate  
                                       .spermatic cord  
           Congenital malformation of vas deferens, epididymis,  
           seminal vesicles or prostate NOS  
           Cysts of embryonal remnants [persistent  
           Wolffian duct]

Q55.40    Congenital cyst of hydatid of Morgagni in male

Q55.5     Congenital absence and aplasia of penis

Q55.6     Other congenital malformations of penis  
           Congenital malformation of penis NOS  
           Curvature of penis lateral  
           Hypoplasia of penis  
           Micropenis  
           Penile duplication  
           Penoscrotal transposition

Q55.8     Other specified congenital malformations of male genital  
           organs

Q55.9     Congenital malformation of male genital organ, unspecified  
           Congenital: .anomaly       }  
                       .deformity     } NOS of male genital organ

Q56        Indeterminate sex and pseudohermaphroditism  
           Excludes: pseudohermaphroditism:  
                       . female, with adrenocortical disorder (E25.-)  
                       . male, with androgen resistance (E34.5)  
                       . with specified chromosomal anomaly (Q96-Q99)

Q56.0 Hermaphroditism, not elsewhere classified  
 Ovotestis  
 Excludes: Chimera 46,XX/46,XY true hermaphrodite (Q99.0)

Q56.1 Male pseudohermaphroditism, not elsewhere classified  
 Male pseudohermaphroditism NOS

Q56.2 Female pseudohermaphroditism, not elsewhere classified  
 Female pseudohermaphroditism NOS

Q56.3 Pseudohermaphroditism, unspecified

Q56.4 Indeterminate sex, unspecified  
 Ambiguous genitalia

Q60-Q64 Congenital malformations of the urinary system

Q60 Renal agenesis and other reduction defects of kidney  
 Includes: atrophy of kidney: . congenital  
 . infantile  
 congenital absence of kidney

Q60.0 Renal agenesis, unilateral

Q60.1 Renal agenesis, bilateral

Q60.2 Renal agenesis, unspecified

Q60.3 Renal hypoplasia, unilateral

Q60.4 Renal hypoplasia, bilateral

Q60.5 Renal hypoplasia, unspecified

Q60.6 Potter's syndrome  
 Potter's sequence  
 Oligohydramnios sequence

Q61 Cystic kidney disease  
 Excludes: acquired cyst of kidney (N28.1)

Q61.0 Congenital single renal cyst  
 Cyst of kidney (congenital) (single)

Q61.1 Polycystic kidney, infantile type

Q61.2 Polycystic kidney, adult type

Q61.3 Polycystic kidney, unspecified

Q61.4 Renal dysplasia

Q61.40 Multicystic dysplastic kidney, unilateral  
 Cystic renal dysplasia, unilateral

Q61.41 Multicystic dysplastic kidney, bilateral  
 Cystic renal dysplasia, bilateral

Q61.48 Other specified renal dysplasia

Q61.5 Medullary cystic kidney  
 Sponge kidney NOS

Q61.50 Juvenile medullary cystic kidney  
 Nephronophthisis

Q61.51 Adult type medullary cystic kidney

Q61.52 Medullary sponge kidney

Q61.8 Other cystic kidney disease  
 @ Fibrocystic renal degeneration or disease  
 Cystic kidney disease associated with:  
 . tuberous sclerosis (Q85.1)  
 . Zellweger's syndrome (Q87.83)  
 Glomerular cystic disease

Q61.9 Cystic kidney disease, unspecified

Q61.90 Meckel-Gruber syndrome  
 Microcephalus with cystic kidney disease

Q62 Congenital obstructive defects of renal pelvis and congenital malformations of ureter

Q62.0 Congenital hydronephrosis  
Ante-natally diagnosed hydronephrosis

Q62.1 Atresia and stenosis of ureter  
Congenital occlusion of ureter  
Impervious ureter

Q62.10 Congenital pelviureteric junction obstruction, unilateral

Q62.11 Congenital pelviureteric junction obstruction, bilateral

Q62.12 Congenital vesicoureteric junction obstruction, unilateral

Q62.13 Congenital vesicoureteric junction obstruction, bilateral

Q62.18 Other specified atresia and stenosis of ureter

Q62.2 Congenital megaloureter  
Congenital dilatation of ureter

Q62.3 Other obstructive defects of renal pelvis and ureter  
Congenital ureterocele

Q62.30 Ectopic ureterocele

Q62.31 Orthotopic ureterocele

Q62.32 Congenital polyp of ureter

Q62.33 Congenital hydroureter

Q62.4 Agenesia of ureter  
Absent ureter

Q62.5 Duplication of ureter  
Accessory ureter

Q62.50 Double ureter  
Duplex ureter  
Complete duplication of ureter

Q62.51 Triple ureter

For Q62.6 the following optional 5th character subdivision can be used if desired, to indicate the site of ureteric drainage:

.....0 bladder neck  
.....1 urethra  
.....2 vagina  
.....3 vulva  
.....4 vas deferens  
.....5 seminal vesicles  
.....8 other

Q62.6 Malposition of ureter  
Deviation }  
Displacement }  
Ectopic } (of) ureter or ureteric orifice  
Implantation, anomalous }

Q62.7 Congenital vesico-uretero-renal reflux  
Congenital vesicoureteric reflux  
Excludes: vesicoureteral-reflux-associated nephropathy (N13.7)

Q62.70 Congenital vesico-uretero-renal reflux, unilateral

Q62.71 Congenital vesico-uretero-renal reflux, bilateral

Q62.8 Other congenital malformations of ureter  
Anomaly of ureter NOS

Q63 Other congenital malformations of kidney  
Excludes: congenital nephrotic syndrome (N04.-)

Q63.0 Accessory kidney

Q63.1 Lobulated, fused and horseshoe kidney  
       Renal fusion anomalies without ectopia  
       Excludes: crossed ectopia of kidney with fusion anomaly  
               (Q63.22)  
 Q63.10 Horseshoe kidney  
 Q63.18 Other specified renal fusion anomaly  
 Q63.19 Renal fusion anomaly, unspecified  
 Q63.2 Ectopic kidney  
       Renal ectopia  
       Congenital displaced kidney  
       Malrotation of kidney  
 Q63.20 Pelvic kidney  
 Q63.21 Crossed ectopia of kidney (without fusion)  
 Q63.22 Crossed ectopia of kidney with fusion anomaly  
 Q63.28 Other specified renal ectopia  
 Q63.29 Renal ectopia, unspecified  
 Q63.3 Hyperplastic and giant kidney  
 Q63.8 @ Other specified congenital malformations of kidney  
 Q63.80 Double or triple kidney  
       Duplex or triplex kidney  
 Q63.81 Congenital calyceal diverticulum  
 Q63.9 Congenital malformation of kidney, unspecified  
  
 Q64 Other congenital malformations of urinary system  
 Q64.0 Epispadias  
       Excludes: hypospadias (Q54.-)  
 Q64.1 Exstrophy of urinary bladder  
       Ectopia vesicae  
       Extroversion of bladder  
 Q64.10 Cloacal exstrophy  
       Ectopia cloacae  
 Q64.2 Congenital posterior urethral valves  
 Q64.3 Other atresia and stenosis of urethra and bladder neck  
 @ Impervious urethra  
 Q64.30 Congenital bladder neck obstruction  
 Q64.31 Congenital stricture of urethra  
       Congenital stricture of anterior urethra  
 Q64.32 Congenital stricture of urethral meatus  
 Q64.33 Hypoplasia of urethra  
       Atresia of urethra  
 Q64.4 Malformation of urachus  
 Q64.40 Cyst of urachus  
 Q64.41 Patent urachus  
 Q64.42 Urachal diverticulum  
 Q64.48 Other specified malformation of urachus  
       Prolapse of urachus  
 Q64.5 Congenital absence of bladder and urethra  
 Q64.6 Congenital diverticulum of bladder  
       Congenital paraureteric diverticulum  
 Q64.7 Other congenital malformations of bladder and urethra  
       Accessory: .bladder  
               .urethra  
       Congenital: .hernia of bladder  
               .malformation of bladder or urethra NOS  
               .prolapse of: . urethra  
                       . urinary meatus  
 Q64.70 Anterior urethral diverticulum  
 Q64.71 Congenital prolapse of bladder (mucosa)

Q64.72 Double urethra  
         Double urinary meatus  
 Q64.73 Ectopic urethra or urethral orifice  
 Q64.74 Congenital gastrointestinal-urinary tract fistula  
         Congenital: . urethrorectal fistula  
                     . rectovesical fistula  
 Q64.75 Congenital megalourethra  
 Q64.76 Megacystis-megaureter syndrome  
 Q64.77 Congenital anterior urethral valves  
 Q64.78 Congenital urethral syringocele  
 Q64.8 Other specified congenital malformations of urinary system  
 Q64.9 Congenital malformation of urinary system, unspecified  
         Congenital: .anomaly }  
                     .deformity} NOS of urinary system

Q65-Q79 Congenital malformations and deformations of musculoskeletal system

Q65 Congenital deformities of hip  
     [CDH]  
     Excludes: clicking hip (R29.4)  
 Q65.0 Congenital dislocation of hip, unilateral  
 Q65.1 Congenital dislocation of hip, bilateral  
 Q65.2 Congenital dislocation of hip, unspecified  
 Q65.3 Congenital subluxation of hip, unilateral  
 Q65.4 Congenital subluxation of hip, bilateral  
 Q65.5 Congenital subluxation of hip, unspecified  
 Q65.6 Unstable hip  
     Dislocatable hip  
     Subluxatable hip  
 Q65.60 Unstable hip, unilateral  
 Q65.61 Unstable hip, bilateral  
 Q65.8 Other congenital deformities of hip  
 Q65.80 Dysplastic hip, unilateral  
         Congenital acetabular dysplasia, unilateral  
 Q65.81 Dysplastic hip, bilateral  
         Congenital acetabular dysplasia, bilateral  
 Q65.82 Anteversion of femoral neck  
         Anteversion of femur  
 Q65.83 Congenital coxa valga  
 Q65.84 Congenital coxa vara  
 Q65.9 Congenital deformity of hip, unspecified  
  
 Q66 Congenital deformities of feet  
     Excludes: reduction defects of feet (Q72.-)  
                 valgus deformities (acquired) (M21.0)  
                 varus deformities (acquired) (M21.1)  
 Q66.0 Talipes equinovarus  
 Q66.1 Talipes calcaneovarus  
 Q66.2 Metatarsus varus  
     Metatarsus adductus  
 Q66.3 Other congenital varus deformities of feet  
     Hallux varus, congenital  
 Q66.4 Talipes calcaneovalgus

Q66.5 Congenital pes planus  
Flat foot: .congenital  
.rigid  
.spastic (everted)  
Excludes: pes planus acquired (M21.4)

Q66.6 Other congenital valgus deformities of feet  
Metatarsus valgus

Q66.7 Pes cavus

Q66.8 Other congenital deformities of feet  
Clubfoot NOS  
Hammer toe, congenital  
Talipes: . NOS  
. asymmetric  
Tarsal coalition  
Vertical talus

Q66.80 Rocker bottom foot

Q66.81 Congenital short Achilles tendon

Q66.9 Congenital deformity of feet, unspecified

Q67 Congenital musculoskeletal deformities of head, face, spine and chest  
Excludes: congenital malformation syndromes classified to Q87.-  
Potter's sequence [syndrome] (Q60.6)

Q67.0 Facial asymmetry

Q67.1 Compression facies  
Excludes: Potter's facies (Q60.6)

Q67.2 Dolichocephaly

Q67.3 Plagiocephaly  
Asymmetric head

Q67.4 Other congenital deformities of skull, face and jaw  
Hemifacial atrophy or hypertrophy  
Squashed or bent nose, congenital  
Excludes: dentofacial anomalies [including malocclusion] (K07.-)  
syphilitic saddle nose (A50.5)  
Goldenhar syndrome [oculo-auriculo-vertebral syndrome] (Q87.04)

Q67.40 Depressions in skull

Q67.41 Deviation of nasal septum, congenital

Q67.5 Congenital deformity of spine  
@ Excludes: infantile idiopathic scoliosis (M41.0)  
scoliosis due to congenital bony malformation (Q76.3)

Q67.50 Congenital scoliosis, postural

Q67.51 Congenital lordosis, postural

Q67.52 Congenital postural curvature of spine, NOS

Q67.58 Other specified congenital deformity of spine

Q67.6 Pectus excavatum  
Congenital funnel chest

Q67.7 Pectus carinatum  
Congenital pigeon chest

Q67.8 Other congenital deformities of chest  
Congenital deformity of chest wall NOS

Q68 Other congenital musculoskeletal deformities  
Excludes: reduction defects of limb(s) (Q71-Q73)



Q68.0 Congenital deformity of sternocleidomastoid muscle  
 Congenital (sternomastoid) torticollis  
 Contracture of sternocleidomastoid (muscle)  
 Sternomastoid tumour (congenital)  
 Excludes: sternomastoid swelling due to birth trauma (P15.2)

Q68.1 Congenital deformity of hand  
 @ Congenital clubfinger  
 Camptodactyly

Q68.10 Clinodactyly

Q68.2 Congenital deformity of knee

Q68.20 Congenital dislocation of knee

Q68.21 Congenital genu recurvatum

Q68.28 Other specified congenital deformity of knee

Q68.3 Congenital bowing of femur  
 Excludes: anteversion of femur (neck) (Q65.8)

Q68.4 Congenital bowing of tibia and fibula

Q68.5 Congenital bowing of long bones of leg, unspecified

Q68.8 Other specified congenital musculoskeletal deformities  
 @ Congenital deformity of: .clavicle  
 .elbow  
 .forearm  
 .scapula  
 Congenital dislocation of shoulder  
 Arthrogryposis NOS  
 Excludes: arthrogryposis multiplex congenita (Q74.3)

Q68.80 Congenital dislocation of radial head

Q69 Polydactyly  
 Excludes: acrocephalopolysyndactyly (Q87.01)  
 For Q69.0-Q69.2 the following BPA fifth-character extensions can be used if desired:  
 .....0 Preaxial  
 .....1 Mesoaxial  
 .....2 Postaxial  
 .....9 unspecified

Q69.0 Accessory finger(s)  
 Supernumerary finger(s)

Q69.1 Accessory thumb(s)  
 Supernumerary thumb(s)

Q69.2 Accessory toe(s)  
 Supernumerary toe(s)  
 Accessory [supernumerary] hallux

Q69.9 Polydactyly, unspecified  
 Supernumerary digit(s) NOS

Q70 Syndactyly  
 Excludes: acrocephalopolysyndactyly (Q87.00)  
 acrocephalosyndactyly (Q87.01)

Q70.0 Fused fingers  
 Complex syndactyly of fingers with synostosis

Q70.1 Webbed fingers  
 Simple syndactyly of fingers without synostosis

Q70.2 Fused toes  
 Complex syndactyly of toes with synostosis

Q70.3 Webbed toes  
 Simple syndactyly of toes without synostosis

Q70.4 Polysyndactyly

Q70.9 Syndactyly, unspecified  
 Q70.90 Symphalangism  
     Symphalangy NOS

Q71 Reduction defects of upper limb  
 Q71.0 Congenital complete absence of upper limb(s)  
     Amelia of upper limb  
 Q71.1 Congenital absence of upper arm and forearm with hand present  
     Phocomelia of upper limb  
 Q71.2 Congenital absence of both forearm and hand  
 Q71.3 Congenital absence of hand and finger(s)  
 Q71.4 Longitudinal reduction defect of radius  
     Clubhand (congenital)  
     Radial clubhand  
     Absence of radius  
     Excludes: thrombocytopenia with absent radius syndrome (Q87.25)  
             Fanconi's anaemia with absent radius (D61.0)  
 Q71.5 Longitudinal reduction defect of ulna  
 Q71.6 Lobster-claw hand  
     Congenital cleft hand  
 Q71.8 Other reduction defects of upper limb(s)  
     Congenital shortening of upper limb(s)  
 Q71.80 Congenital absence of finger(s)  
     [Remainder of hand intact]  
 Q71.81 Absence or hypoplasia of thumb  
     [Other digits intact]  
 Q71.9 Reduction defect of upper limb, unspecified  
     Congenital amputation of upper limb NOS  
     Constriction ring syndrome of upper limb NOS

Q72 Reduction defects of lower limb  
 Q72.0 Congenital complete absence of lower limb(s)  
     Amelia of lower limb  
 Q72.1 Congenital absence of thigh and lower leg with foot present  
     Phocomelia of lower limb  
 Q72.2 Congenital absence of both lower leg and foot  
 Q72.3 Congenital absence of foot and toe(s)  
 Q72.4 Longitudinal reduction defect of femur  
     Proximal femoral focal deficiency  
 Q72.5 Longitudinal reduction defect of tibia  
     Absence of tibia  
 Q72.6 Longitudinal reduction defect of fibula  
     Absence of fibula  
 Q72.7 Split foot  
 Q72.8 Other reduction defects of lower limb(s)  
     Congenital shortening of lower limb(s)  
 Q72.80 Congenital absence or hypoplasia of toe(s) with remainder of foot intact  
     Excludes: hallux (Q72.81)  
 Q72.81 Absence or hypoplasia of first toe with other digits present  
 Q72.9 Reduction defect of lower limb, unspecified  
     Congenital amputation of lower limb NOS  
     Constriction ring syndrome of lower limb NOS

Q73 Reduction defects of unspecified limb  
 Q73.0 Congenital absence of unspecified limb(s)  
     Amelia NOS

Q73.1 Phocomelia, unspecified limb(s)  
       Phocomelia NOS  
 Q73.8 Other reduction defects of unspecified limb(s)  
       Longitudinal reduction deformity of unspecified limb(s)  
       Ectromelia NOS       }  
       Hemimelia NOS       } of limb(s) NOS  
       Reduction defect }  
       Amputation of unspecified limb(s)  
       Constriction ring syndrome of unspecified limb(s)  
 Q73.80 Absent digits NOS  
       Excludes: congenital absence of all fingers (Q71.80)  
                   congenital absence of all toes (Q72.80)  
  
 Q74 Other congenital malformations of limb(s)  
       Excludes: polydactyly (Q69.-)  
                   reduction defect of limb (Q71-Q73)  
                   syndactyly (Q70.-)  
 Q74.0 Other congenital malformations of upper limb(s), including  
       shoulder girdle  
       Congenital pseudoarthrosis of clavicle  
       Congenital cubitus valgus or varus  
 Q74.00 Accessory carpal bones  
 Q74.01 Madelung's deformity  
 Q74.02 Cleidocranial dysostosis  
 Q74.03 Sprengel's deformity  
       Congenital elevation of the scapula  
 Q74.04 Macrodactylia (fingers)  
 Q74.05 Triphalangeal thumb  
 Q74.06 Radioulnar synostosis  
       Radioulnar dysostosis  
 Q74.07 Humeroulnar synostosis  
 Q74.08 Humeroradial synostosis  
 Q74.09 Bifid digit(s) of upper limb  
 Q74.1 Congenital malformation of knee  
       Congenital: .absence of patella  
                   .dislocation of patella  
                   .genu: . valgum  
                               . varum  
       Rudimentary patella  
       Excludes: congenital: . dislocation of knee(Q68.2)  
                               . genu recurvatum(Q68.2)  
                   nail patella syndrome(Q87.2)  
 Q74.2 Other congenital malformations of lower limb(s), including  
       pelvic girdle  
       Congenital malformation (of): .ankle (joint)  
                                       .sacroiliac (joint)  
       Excludes: anteversion of femur (neck) (Q65.8)  
 Q74.20 Congenital fusion of sacroiliac joint  
 Q74.21 Astragaloscapoid synostosis  
 Q74.22 Congenital angulation of tibia  
 Q74.23 Bifid digit(s) of lower limb  
 Q74.3 Arthrogryposis multiplex congenita  
       Excludes: primary disorders of muscles (G71.-)  
                   congenital viral myositis (P35.8)  
                   infantile spinal muscular atrophy (G12.0)  
 Q74.8 Other specified congenital malformations of limb(s)  
 Q74.80 Brachydactyly

Q74.81 Congenital overgrowth of limb(s)  
         Congenital hemihypertrophy  
 Q74.82 Congenital undergrowth of limb(s)  
         Excludes: hemiatrophy NOS (R68.82)  
 Q74.83 Congenital limb asymmetry, unspecified  
 Q74.84 Larsen's syndrome  
 Q74.9 Unspecified congenital malformation of limb(s)  
         Congenital anomaly of limb(s) NOS

Q75 Other congenital malformations of skull and face bones  
     Excludes:  
         congenital malformation of face NOS (Q18.-)  
         congenital malformation syndromes classified to Q87.-  
         dentofacial anomalies [including malocclusion] (K07.-)  
         musculoskeletal deformities of head and face  
         (Q67.0-Q67.4)  
         skull defects associated with congenital anomalies of  
         brain such as: . anencephaly (Q00.0)  
                         . encephalocele (Q01.-)  
                         . hydrocephalus (Q03.-)  
                         . microcephaly (Q02)

Q75.0 Craniosynostosis  
         Imperfect fusion of skull  
         Pfeiffer syndrome  
         Excludes: thanatophoric dwarfism/trigonocephaly association  
                     (Q77.1)  
                     acrocephalo(poly)syndactyly (Q87.0-)  
                     clover leaf skull (Kleeblattschädel deformity  
                     syndrome) (Q03.80)

Q75.00 Coronal craniosynostosis  
         Brachycephaly  
 Q75.01 Sagittal craniosynostosis  
         Scaphocephaly  
 Q75.02 Trigonocephaly  
         Excludes: thanatophoric dwarfism (Q77.1)  
 Q75.03 Craniosynostosis of other multiple sutures  
         Acrocephaly  
         Oxycephaly  
         Turriccephaly

Q75.1 Craniofacial dysostosis  
         Crouzon's disease  
 Q75.2 Hypertelorism  
 Q75.4 Mandibulofacial dysostosis  
     Note: Code Q75.4 is to be used for the isolated anomaly of  
             skull and face bones. When this condition occurs as  
             part of Treacher Collins [-Franceschetti] [-Klein]  
             syndrome use (Q87.0A).

Q75.5 Oculomandibular dysostosis  
     Note: Code Q75.5 is to be used for the isolated anomaly of  
             skull and face bones. When this condition occurs as  
             part of Hallerman-Streiff syndrome use (Q87.05).

Q75.8 Other specified congenital malformations of skull and face  
         bones  
         Absence of skull bone, congenital  
         Congenital deformity of forehead  
         Platybasia  
 Q75.80 Localised skull defects

Q75.81 . Frontonasal dysplasia  
Median cleft facial syndrome

Q75.9 Congenital malformation of skull and face bones, unspecified  
Congenital anomaly of: . face bones NOS  
. skull NOS

Q76 Congenital malformations of spine and bony thorax  
Excludes: congenital musculoskeletal deformities of  
spine and chest (Q67.5-Q67.8)

Q76.0 Spina bifida occulta  
Excludes: meningocele (spinal) (Q05.-)  
spina bifida (aperta)(cystica) (Q05.-)

Q76.1 Klippel-Feil syndrome  
Cervical fusion syndrome

Q76.2 Congenital spondylolisthesis  
Congenital spondylolysis  
Excludes: spondylolisthesis (acquired) (M43.1)  
spondylolysis (acquired) (M43.0)

Q76.3 Congenital scoliosis due to congenital bony malformation  
@ Kyphoscoliosis due to congenital bony malformation  
Fusion or failure of segmentation with scoliosis

Q76.30 Single hemivertebra with congenital scoliosis

Q76.38 Congenital scoliosis due to other specified congenital bony  
malformation

Q76.4 Other congenital malformations of spine, not associated with  
@ scoliosis  
Congenital:  
. fusion of spine }  
. gibbus }  
. kyphosis }  
. lordosis }  
. malformation of lumbosacral (joint) } unspecified or  
(region) } not associated  
} with scoliosis  
Malformation of spine }  
Platyspondylitis }  
Supernumerary vertebra }

Q76.40 Congenital absence of vertebra(e)

Q76.41 Congenital anomalies of sacral vertebrae  
Sacral agenesis

Q76.48 Congenital anomalies of other vertebrae

Q76.5 Cervical rib  
Supernumerary rib in cervical region

Q76.6 Other congenital malformations of ribs  
Congenital malformation of ribs NOS  
Excludes: short rib syndrome (Q77.2)

Q76.60 Congenital absence of rib

Q76.61 Congenital fusion of ribs

Q76.62 Accessory rib  
Excludes: cervical rib (Q76.5)

Q76.7 Congenital malformation of sternum  
Misshapen sternum  
Excludes: pectus excavatum (Q67.6)  
pectus carinatum (Q67.7)

Q76.70 Congenital absence of sternum

Q76.71 Sternum bifidum

Q76.78 Other specified congenital malformation of sternum

Q76.8 Other congenital malformations of bony thorax

Q76.9 Congenital malformation of bony thorax, unspecified

Q77 Osteochondrodysplasia with defects of growth of tubular bones and spine  
Excludes: mucopolysaccharidosis (E76.0-E76.3)

Q77.0 Achondrogenesis

Q77.00 Achondrogenesis, type I

Q77.01 Achondrogenesis, type II

Q77.02 Hypochondrogenesis

Q77.1 Thanatophoric short stature  
Thanatophoric dwarfism/trigonocephaly association  
Thanatophoric dysplasia (with clover leaf skull)

Q77.2 Short rib syndrome  
Asphyxiating thoracic dysplasia [Jeune]  
Jeune's syndrome

Q77.3 Chondrodysplasia punctata  
Chondrodystrophia calcificans congenita  
Conradi (-Hunerman) syndrome  
Congenital multiple epiphyseal dysplasia  
Rhizomelic syndrome  
Excludes: warfarin embryopathy (Q86.2)

Q77.4 Achondroplasia  
Achondroplastic dwarfism  
Hypochondroplasia

Q77.5 Diastrophic dysplasia  
Diastrophic dwarfism

Q77.6 Chondroectodermal dysplasia  
Ellis-van Creveld syndrome

Q77.7 Spondyloepiphyseal dysplasia

Q77.8 Other osteochondrodysplasia with defects of growth of tubular bones and spine  
Acrodysostosis  
Kniest dysplasia

Q77.80 Metatropic dwarfism  
Metatropic dysplasia

Q77.81 Metaphyseal chondrodysplasia  
Metaphyseal dysostosis

Q77.9 Osteochondrodysplasia with defects of growth of tubular bones and spine, unspecified

Q78 Other osteochondrodysplasias

Q78.0 Osteogenesis imperfecta  
Fragilitas ossium  
Osteopsathyrosis

Q78.00 Osteogenesis imperfecta congenita

Q78.08 Other osteogenesis imperfecta  
Osteogenesis imperfecta tarda

Q78.1 Polyostotic fibrous dysplasia  
McCune-Albright(-Sternberg) syndrome

Q78.2 Osteopetrosis  
Albers-Schönberg syndrome  
Marble bone disease

Q78.3 Progressive diaphyseal dysplasia  
Camurati-Engelmann syndrome

Q78.4 Enchondromatosis

Q78.40 Enchondromatosis with haemangiomata  
Maffucci's syndrome  
Kast's syndrome

Q78.48 Other specified enchondromatosis  
     Osteochondromatosis  
     Dyschondroplasia  
     Ollier's disease  
 Q78.5 Metaphyseal dysplasia  
     Pyle's syndrome  
 Q78.6 Multiple congenital exostoses  
     Diaphyseal aclasis  
 Q78.8 Other specified osteochondrodysplasias  
 Q78.80 Osteopoikilosis  
 Q78.81 Chondrodystrophic myotonia [Schwartz-Jampel]  
 Q78.9 Osteochondrodysplasia, unspecified  
     Chondrodystrophy NOS  
     Osteodystrophy NOS  
  
 Q79 Congenital malformations of the musculoskeletal system, not  
     elsewhere classified  
     Excludes: congenital (sternomastoid) torticollis (Q68.0)  
 Q79.0 Congenital diaphragmatic hernia  
     Excludes: congenital hiatus hernia (Q40.1)  
 Q79.00 Congenital anterior (foramen of Morgagni) hernia  
 Q79.01 Congenital posterolateral (foramen of Bochdalek) hernia  
 Q79.1 Other congenital malformations of diaphragm  
     Congenital malformation of diaphragm NOS  
 Q79.10 Congenital eventration of diaphragm  
 Q79.11 Congenital absent hemidiaphragm, (unilateral)  
 Q79.12 Congenital absent diaphragm  
     Congenital absent hemidiaphragm, bilateral  
 Q79.2 Exomphalos  
     Omphalocele  
     Excludes: umbilical hernia (K42.-)  
 Q79.3 Gastroschisis  
 Q79.4 Prune belly syndrome  
 Q79.5 Other congenital malformations of abdominal wall  
     Excludes: umbilical hernia (K42.-)  
 Q79.6 Ehlers-Danlos syndrome  
 Q79.8 Other congenital malformations of the musculoskeletal system  
     Accessory muscle  
     Popliteal web syndrome  
     Congenital shortening of tendon  
     Excludes: achilles tendon (Q66.81)  
 Q79.80 Congenital constriction bands  
 Q79.81 Absence of muscle and/or tendon  
 Q79.82 Poland's anomaly [syndrome]  
 Q79.9 Congenital malformation of musculoskeletal system,  
     unspecified  
     Congenital: .anomaly NOS }  
                           .defect NOS } of musculoskeletal system NOS  
     Unspecified anomalies of muscle, tendon, bones,  
     cartilage or connective tissue  
  
 Q80-Q89 Other congenital malformations  
 Q80 Congenital ichthyosis  
     Excludes: Refsum's disease (G60.1)  
 Q80.0 Ichthyosis vulgaris  
 Q80.1 X-linked ichthyosis

Q80.2 Lamellar ichthyosis  
(Non-bullous ichthyosiform erythroderma)  
Severe form known as - Collodion baby

Q80.3 Congenital bullous ichthyosiform erythroderma  
(Epidermolytic hyperkeratosis)

Q80.4 Harlequin fetus

Q80.8 Other congenital ichthyosis  
Excludes: Sjögren-Larsson syndrome (Q87.1A)

Q80.9 Congenital ichthyosis unspecified

Q81 Epidermolysis bullosa

Q81.0 Epidermolysis bullosa simplex  
Excludes: Cockayne's syndrome (Q87.1)

Q81.1 Epidermolysis bullosa letalis  
Herlitz' syndrome

Q81.2 Epidermolysis bullosa dystrophica

Q81.8 Other epidermolysis bullosa

Q81.9 Epidermolysis bullosa, unspecified

Q82 Other congenital malformations of skin  
Excludes: acrodermatitis enteropathica (E83.2)  
congenital erythropoietic porphyria (E80.0)  
pilonidal cyst or sinus (L05.-)  
Sturge-Weber(-Dimitri) syndrome (Q85.8)

Q82.0 Hereditary lymphoedema

Q82.1 Xeroderma pigmentosum

Q82.2 Mastocytosis  
Urticaria pigmentosa  
Excludes: malignant mastocytosis (C96.2)

Q82.3 Incontinentia pigmenti

Q82.4 Ectodermal dysplasia (anhidrotic)  
Excludes: Ellis-van Creveld syndrome (Q77.6)  
ectodermal dysplasia, hidrotic (Q82.82)

Q82.5 Congenital non-neoplastic naevus  
Birthmark NOS  
Naevus: .sanguineous  
.vascular NOS  
.verrucous  
Excludes: café au lait spots (L81.3)  
lentigo (L81.4)  
naevus: . NOS (D22.-)  
. araneus (I78.1)  
. melanocytic (D22.-)  
. pigmented (D22.-)  
. spider (I78.1)  
. stellar (I78.1)  
capillary haemangioma (D18.00)  
cavernous haemangioma (D18.01)  
mixed haemangioma (D18.02)

Q82.50 Naevus flammeus [Portwine stain]

Q82.51 Strawberry naevus  
Note: This term should be used for typical strawberry naevi. Massive, non-superficial or otherwise atypical lesions should be coded to D18.0-.

Q82.52 Mongolian blue spot

Q82.58 Other specified congenital non-neoplastic naevus



Q82.8 Other specified congenital malformations of skin  
 Benign familial pemphigus [Hailey-Hailey]  
 Cutis laxa (hyperelastica)  
 Dermatoglyphic anomalies [excludes: abnormal palmar  
 creases - Q82.80]  
 Inherited keratosis palmaris et plantaris  
 Keratosis follicularis [Darier-White]  
 Excludes: Ehlers-Danlos syndrome (Q79.6)

Q82.80 Abnormal palmar creases

Q82.81 Accessory skin tags

Q82.82 Ectodermal dysplasia, hidrotic  
 Excludes: ectodermal dysplasia, anhidrotic (Q82.4)

Q82.83 Hypomelanosis of Ito

Q82.9 Congenital malformation of skin, unspecified

Q83 Congenital malformations of breast  
 Excludes: absence of pectoral muscle (Q79.81)

Q83.0 Congenital absence of breast with absent nipple

Q83.1 Accessory breast  
 Supernumerary breast

Q83.2 Absent nipple

Q83.3 Accessory nipple  
 Supernumerary nipple

Q83.8 Other congenital malformations of breast  
 Hypoplasia of breast

Q83.9 Congenital malformation of breast, unspecified

Q84 Other congenital malformations of integument

Q84.0 Congenital alopecia  
 Congenital atrichosis

Q84.1 Congenital morphological disturbances of hair, not elsewhere  
 classified  
 Beaded hair  
 Monilethrix  
 Pili annulati  
 Pili torti  
 Excludes: Menkes' kinky hair syndrome (E83.0)

Q84.2 Other congenital malformations of hair  
 Congenital malformation of hair NOS  
 Persistent lanugo

Q84.20 Congenital hypertrichosis

Q84.3 Anonychia  
 Congenital absent nails  
 Excludes: nail patella syndrome (Q87.2)

Q84.4 Congenital leukonychia

Q84.5 Enlarged and hypertrophic nails  
 Congenital onychauxis  
 Pachyonychia

Q84.6 Other congenital malformations of nails  
 Congenital: .clubnail  
 .koilonychia  
 .malformation of nail NOS

Q84.8 Other specified congenital malformations of integument

Q84.80 Aplasia cutis congenita

Q84.9 Congenital malformation of integument, unspecified  
 Congenital: .anomaly NOS }  
 .deformity NOS } of integument NOS

Q85      Phakomatoses, not elsewhere classified  
          Excludes: ataxia-telangiectasia [Louis-Bar] (G11.30)  
                       familial dysautonomia [Riley-Day] (G90.1)

Q85.0    Neurofibromatosis (nonmalignant)  
          Von Recklinghausen's disease

Q85.1    Tuberous sclerosis  
          Bourneville's disease  
          Epiloia

Q85.8    Other phakomatoses, not elsewhere classified  
          Excludes: Meckel-Gruber syndrome (Q61.9)

Q85.80   Peutz-Jeghers syndrome

Q85.81   Sturge-Weber(-Dimitri) syndrome

Q85.82   Von Hippel-Lindau syndrome

Q85.83   Gardner's syndrome  
          Osteomatosis-intestinal polyposis syndrome

Q85.9    Phakomatosis, unspecified  
          Hamartosis NOS

Q86      Congenital malformation syndromes due to known exogenous  
          causes, not elsewhere classified  
          Excludes: iodine-deficiency-related hypothyroidism (E00-E02)  
                       nonteratogenic effects of substances transmitted  
                       via placenta or breast milk (P04.-)

Q86.0    Fetal alcohol syndrome (dysmorphic)

Q86.1    @ Fetal hydantoin syndrome

Q86.2    Dysmorphism due to warfarin

Q86.8    Other congenital malformation syndromes due to known  
          exogenous causes  
          Congenital malformations due to methylmercury

Q86.80   Congenital malformations due to valproate

Q86.81   Congenital malformations due to Vitamin A

Q86.82   Congenital malformations due to thalidomide

Q86.83   Congenital malformations due to cytotoxic agents

Q86.84   Congenital malformations due to other drugs

Q86.85   Congenital malformations due to ionising radiation

Q87      Other specified congenital malformation syndromes affecting  
          multiple systems

Q87.0    Congenital malformation syndromes predominantly affecting  
          facial appearance  
          Excludes: cherubism (K10.80)  
                       Waardenburg's syndrome (E70.30)

Q87.00   Acrocephalopolysyndactyly  
          Acrocephalopolysyndactyly type I, Noack syndrome  
          Acrocephalopolysyndactyly type II, Carpenter syndrome

Q87.01   Acrocephalosyndactyly  
          Apert's syndrome  
          Vogt cephalodactyly

Q87.02   Cryptophthalmos syndrome

Q87.03   Cyclopia [cyclops][cyclopism][synophthalmia]

Q87.04   Goldenhar syndrome  
          Oculo-auriculo-vertebral syndrome [Hemifacial microsomia  
          syndrome]

Q87.05   Hallerman-Streiff syndrome  
          Excludes: (isolated) oculomandibular dysostosis (Q75.5)

Q87.06   Moebius syndrome

Q87.07 Oro-facial-digital syndrome  
Oro-facial-digital syndrome types I and II  
Mohr syndrome

Q87.08 Pierre Robin sequence  
Robin syndrome/sequence

Q87.09 Stickler syndrome  
Hereditary progressive arthro-ophthalmopathy

Q87.0A Treacher Collins [-Franceschetti] [-Klein] syndrome  
Excludes: (isolated) mandibulofacial dysostosis (Q75.4)

Q87.0B Trico-rhino-phalangeal syndrome  
Type I  
Type II [Langer-Giedion]

Q87.0C Whistling face syndrome

Q87.0D Ullrich-Feichtiger's syndrome  
Dyscraniopygophalangism

Q87.0E Pena-Shokeir syndrome  
Camptodactyly-ankyloses-facial anomalies-pulmonary hypoplasia syndrome

Q87.0F Other specified congenital malformation syndromes predominantly affecting facial appearance

Q87.1 Congenital malformation syndromes predominantly associated with short stature  
Excludes: Ellis-van Creveld syndrome (Q77.6)

Q87.10 Aarskog syndrome

Q87.11 Cockayne syndrome

Q87.12 Cornelia de Lange syndrome  
Amsterdam dwarf [Brachmann-de Lange syndrome]

Q87.13 Dubowitz syndrome

Q87.14 Noonan syndrome

Q87.15 Prader-Willi syndrome

Q87.16 Robinow-Silverman-Smith syndrome

Q87.17 Russell-Silver syndrome

Q87.18 Seckel syndrome  
Bird-headed dwarfism  
Microcephalic primordial dwarfism

Q87.19 Smith-Lemli-Opitz syndrome  
7-dehydrocholesterol reductase deficiency

Q87.1A Sjögren-Larsson syndrome  
Fatty alcohol:nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide oxidoreductase deficiency

Q87.1B Other specified congenital malformation syndromes predominantly associated with short stature

Q87.2 Congenital malformation syndromes predominantly involving limbs  
Excludes: Fanconi's anaemia with absent radius (D61.0)

Q87.20 Holt-Oram syndrome

Q87.21 Klippel-Trénaunay-Weber syndrome

Q87.22 Nail patella syndrome

Q87.23 Rubinstein-Taybi syndrome

Q87.24 Sirenomelia syndrome

Q87.25 Thrombocytopenia with absent radius syndrome  
TAR syndrome

Q87.26 VATER association  
VACTERL association

Q87.28 Other specified congenital malformation syndromes predominantly involving limbs

Q87.3 Congenital malformation syndromes involving early overgrowth

Q87.30 Beckwith-Wiedemann syndrome  
Beckwith's syndrome

Q87.31 Sotos syndrome  
Cerebral gigantism

Q87.32 Weaver syndrome

Q87.38 Other specified congenital malformation syndromes involving early overgrowth

Q87.4 Marfan's syndrome  
Arachnodactyly NOS

Q87.5 Other congenital malformation syndromes with other skeletal changes

Q87.8 Other specified congenital malformation syndromes, not elsewhere classified

Q87.80 Alport's syndrome

Q87.81 Laurence-Moon-Biedl syndrome  
Laurence-Moon(-Bardet)-Biedl syndrome

Q87.83 Zellweger syndrome  
Note: this is a peroxisomal disorder  
Excludes: Zellweger-like syndrome (E88.8F)  
pseudo-Zellweger syndrome (E88.8J)

Q87.84 William's syndrome

Q87.85 Angelman's syndrome  
[Happy puppet syndrome]

Q89 Other congenital malformations, not elsewhere classified

Q89.0 Congenital malformations of spleen  
Congenital splenomegaly [hyperplasia of spleen]  
Hypoplasia of }  
Mis-shapen } spleen  
Accessory }  
Ectopic }  
Excludes: isomerism of atrial appendages (with asplenia or polysplenia) (Q20.6)

Q89.00 Congenital asplenia  
Congenital absence of spleen

Q89.08 Other specified congenital malformation of spleen

Q89.1 Congenital malformations of adrenal gland  
Accessory } adrenal gland  
Ectopic }  
Excludes: congenital adrenal hyperplasia (E25.0)

Q89.10 Congenital absence of adrenal gland

Q89.11 Congenital adrenal hypoplasia

Q89.18 Other specified congenital malformation of adrenal gland

Q89.2 Congenital malformations of other endocrine glands

Q89.20 Congenital malformations of pituitary gland

Q89.21 Congenital malformations of thyroid gland

Q89.22 Persistent thyroglossal duct

Q89.23 Thyroglossal cyst

Q89.24 Congenital malformations of parathyroid gland

Q89.25 Congenital malformations of thymus

Q89.3 Situs inversus  
Excludes: dextrocardia NOS (Q24.0)

Q89.30 Dextrocardia with situs inversus

Q89.31 Mirror-image atrial arrangement with situs inversus  
 Q89.32 Situs inversus abdominalis  
     Situs transversus abdominalis  
     Transposition of abdominal viscera  
 Q89.33 Situs inversus thoracis  
     Situs transversus thoracis  
     Transposition of thoracic viscera  
 Q89.34 Kartagener's syndrome  
     Kartagener's triad  
     Excludes: other immotile cilia syndromes (J98.80)  
 Q89.38 Other specified situs inversus  
 Q89.4 Conjoined twins  
 Q89.40 Dicephaly  
     Two heads  
 Q89.41 Craniopagus  
     Head-joined twins  
 Q89.42 Thoracopagus  
     Thorax-joined twins  
 Q89.43 Xiphopagus  
     Xiphoid and pelvis-joined twins  
 Q89.44 Pygopagus  
     Buttock-joined twins  
 Q89.45 Double monster  
 Q89.48 Other specified conjoined twins  
 Q89.7 Multiple congenital malformations, not elsewhere classified  
 @     Multiple congenital: .anomalies NOS  
             .deformities NOS  
     Excludes: congenital malformation syndromes affecting  
             multiple systems (Q87.-)  
 Q89.8 Other specified congenital malformations  
 Q89.80 Caudal dysplasia sequence  
 Q89.9 Congenital malformation, unspecified  
     Congenital: .anomaly NOS  
             .deformity NOS

Q90-Q99 Chromosomal abnormalities, not elsewhere classified

Q90 Down's syndrome  
 Q90.0 Trisomy 21, meiotic nondisjunction  
 Q90.1 Trisomy 21, mosaicism (mitotic nondisjunction)  
 Q90.2 Trisomy 21, translocation  
 Q90.9 Down's syndrome, unspecified  
     Trisomy 21 NOS  
  
 Q91 Edward's syndrome and Patau's syndrome  
 Q91.0 Trisomy 18, meiotic nondisjunction  
 Q91.1 Trisomy 18, mosaicism (mitotic nondisjunction)  
 Q91.2 Trisomy 18, translocation  
 Q91.3 Edward's syndrome, unspecified  
 Q91.4 Trisomy 13, meiotic nondisjunction  
 Q91.5 Trisomy 13, mosaicism (mitotic nondisjunction)  
 Q91.6 Trisomy 13, translocation  
 Q91.7 Patau's syndrome, unspecified

- Q92      Other trisomies and partial trisomies of the autosomes, not elsewhere classified  
          Includes: unbalanced translocations and insertions  
          Excludes: trisomies of chromosomes 13, 18, 21 (Q90-Q91)
- Q92.0    Whole chromosome trisomy, meiotic nondisjunction
- Q92.1    Whole chromosome trisomy, mosaicism (mitotic nondisjunction)
- Q92.2    Major partial trisomy  
          Whole arm or more duplicated
- Q92.3    Minor partial trisomy  
          Less than whole arm duplicated
- Q92.4    Duplications seen only at prometaphase
- Q92.5    Duplications with other complex rearrangements
- Q92.6    Extra marker chromosomes
- Q92.7    Triploidy and polyploidy
- Q92.8    Other specified trisomies and partial trisomies of autosomes
- Q92.9    Trisomy and partial trisomy of autosomes, unspecified
- Q93      Monosomies and deletions from the autosomes, not elsewhere classified
- Q93.0    Whole chromosome monosomy, meiotic nondisjunction
- Q93.1    Whole chromosome monosomy, mosaicism (mitotic nondisjunction)
- Q93.2    Chromosome replaced with ring or dicentric
- Q93.3    Deletion of short arm of chromosome 4  
          Wolff-Hirschorn syndrome
- Q93.4    Deletion of short arm of chromosome 5  
          Cri du chat syndrome
- Q93.5    Other deletions of part of a chromosome  
          Deletion of long arm of chromosome 13  
          Deletion of long or short arm of chromosome 18 [18p- or 18q- syndrome]
- Q93.50   Deletion of long arm of chromosome 21  
          Anti-mongolism syndrome
- Q93.6    Deletions seen only at prometaphase
- Q93.7    Deletions with other complex rearrangements
- Q93.8    Other deletions from the autosomes
- Q93.9    Deletion from autosomes, unspecified
- Q95      Balanced rearrangements and structural markers, not elsewhere classified  
          Includes: Robertsonian and balanced reciprocal translocations and insertions
- Q95.0    Balanced translocation and insertion in normal individual
- Q95.1    Chromosome inversion in normal individual
- Q95.2    Balanced autosomal rearrangement in abnormal individual
- Q95.3    Balanced sex/autosomal rearrangement in abnormal individual
- Q95.4    Individuals with marker heterochromatin
- Q95.5    Individuals with autosomal fragile site
- Q95.8    Other balanced rearrangements and structural markers
- Q95.9    Balanced rearrangement and structural marker, unspecified
- Q96      Turner's syndrome  
          Excludes: Noonan's syndrome (Q87.14)
- Q96.0    Karyotype 45,X
- Q96.1    Karyotype 46,X iso (Xq)
- Q96.2    Karyotype 46,X with abnormal sex chromosome, except iso (Xq)
- Q96.3    Mosaicism, 45,X/46,XX or XY
- Q96.4    Mosaicism, 45,X/other cell line(s) with abnormal sex chromosome

Q96.8 Other variants of Turner's syndrome  
Q96.9 Turner's syndrome, unspecified

Q97 Other sex chromosome abnormalities, female phenotype, not  
@ elsewhere classified

Q97.0 Karyotype 47,XXX  
Q97.1 Female with more than three X chromosomes  
Q97.2 Mosaicism, lines with various numbers of X chromosomes  
Q97.3 Female with 46,XY karyotype  
Excludes: Drash syndrome (N07)  
Q97.8 Other specified sex chromosome abnormalities, female  
phenotype  
Q97.9 Sex chromosome abnormality, female phenotype, unspecified

Q98 Other sex chromosome abnormalities, male phenotype, not  
elsewhere classified

Q98.0 Klinefelter's syndrome karyotype 47,XXY  
Q98.1 Klinefelter's syndrome, male with more than two X chromosomes  
Q98.2 Klinefelter's syndrome, male with 46,XX karyotype  
Q98.3 Other male with 46,XX karyotype  
Q98.4 Klinefelter's syndrome, unspecified  
Q98.5 Karyotype 47,XYY  
Q98.6 Male with structurally abnormal sex chromosome  
Q98.7 Male with sex chromosome mosaicism  
Q98.8 Other specified sex chromosome abnormalities, male phenotype  
Q98.9 Sex chromosome abnormality, male phenotype, unspecified

Q99 Other chromosome abnormalities, not elsewhere classified

Q99.0 Chimera 46,XX/46,XY  
Chimera 46,XX/46,XY true hermaphrodite

Q99.1 46,XX true hermaphrodite  
46,XX with streak gonads  
46,XY with streak gonads  
Pure gonadal dysgenesis

Q99.2 Fragile X chromosome  
Fragile X syndrome

Q99.8 Other specified chromosome abnormalities

Q99.9 Chromosomal abnormality, unspecified

## Chapter XVIII, (R00-R99)

### Symptoms, signs and abnormal clinical and laboratory findings, not elsewhere classified.

This chapter includes symptoms, signs, abnormal results of clinical or other investigative procedures, and ill-defined conditions regarding which no diagnosis classifiable elsewhere is recorded.

Signs and symptoms that point rather definitely to a given diagnosis have been assigned to a category in other chapters of the classification. In general, categories in this chapter include the less well-defined conditions and symptoms that, without the necessary study of the case to establish a final diagnosis, point perhaps equally to two or more diseases or to two or more systems of the body. Practically all categories in the chapter could be designated "not otherwise specified", "unknown aetiology" or "transient". The Alphabetical Index should be consulted to determine which symptoms and signs are to be allocated here and which to other chapters. The residual subcategories, numbered .8, are generally provided for other relevant symptoms that cannot be allocated elsewhere in the classification.

The conditions and signs or symptoms included in categories R00-R99 consist of: (a) cases for which no more specific diagnosis can be made even after all the facts bearing on the case have been investigated; (b) signs or symptoms existing at the time of initial encounter that proved to be transient and whose causes could not be determined; (c) provisional diagnoses in a patient who failed to return for further investigation or care; (d) cases referred elsewhere for investigation or treatment before the diagnosis was made; (e) cases in which a more precise diagnosis was not available for any other reason; (f) certain symptoms, for which supplementary information is provided, that represent important problems in medical care in their own right.

Excludes: abnormal findings on antenatal screening of mother (O28.-)  
certain conditions originating in the perinatal period  
(P00-P96)

This chapter contains the following blocks:

- R00-R09 Symptoms and signs involving the circulatory and respiratory systems
- R10-R19 Symptoms and signs involving the digestive system and abdomen
- R20-R23 Symptoms and signs involving the skin and subcutaneous tissue
- R25-R29 Symptoms and signs involving the nervous and musculoskeletal systems
- R30-R39 Symptoms and signs involving the urinary system
- R40-R46 Symptoms and signs involving cognition, perception, emotional state and behaviour
- R47-R49 Symptoms and signs involving speech and voice
- R50-R69 General symptoms and signs
- R70-R79 Abnormal findings on examination of blood, without diagnosis
- R80-R82 Abnormal findings on examination of urine, without diagnosis
- R83-R89 Abnormal findings on examination of other body fluids, substances and tissues, without diagnosis
- R90-R94 Abnormal findings on diagnostic imaging and in function studies, without diagnosis
- R95-R99 Ill-defined and unknown causes of mortality



R00-R09 Symptoms and signs involving the circulatory and respiratory systems

- R00      **Abnormalities of heart beat**  
         Excludes: abnormalities originating in the perinatal period (P29.1)  
                     specified dysrhythmias (I47-I49)  
         Note: Abnormalities of heart rate must be related to age-specific normal ranges
- R00.0    Tachycardia, unspecified
- R00.1    Bradycardia, unspecified  
@        Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug, if drug-induced
- R00.2    Palpitations  
         Awareness of heartbeat
- R00.8    Other and unspecified abnormalities of heart beat
- R01      **Cardiac murmurs and other cardiac sounds**  
         Excludes: those originating in the perinatal period (P29.8)
- R01.0    Benign and innocent cardiac murmurs  
         Functional cardiac murmur  
         Flow murmur
- R01.1    @ Cardiac murmur, unspecified
- R01.2    Other cardiac sounds  
         Precordial friction rub
- R02      # Gangrene, not elsewhere classified  
@
- R03      **Abnormal blood-pressure reading, without diagnosis**  
         Note: Blood-pressure measurements must be related to norms for age and sex
- R03.0    Elevated blood-pressure reading, without diagnosis of hypertension  
@
- R03.1    Nonspecific low blood-pressure reading  
@        Excludes: hypotension (I95.-)
- R04      **Haemorrhage from respiratory passages**
- R04.0    @ Epistaxis
- R04.1    Haemorrhage from throat  
         Excludes: haemoptysis (R04.2)
- R04.2    Haemoptysis  
@        Blood stained sputum
- R04.8    Haemorrhage from other sites in respiratory passages  
         Pulmonary haemorrhage NOS  
         Excludes: perinatal pulmonary haemorrhage (P26.-)
- R04.9    Haemorrhage from respiratory passages, unspecified
- R05      # Cough  
@        Excludes: psychogenic cough (F45.3)
- R06      **Abnormalities of breathing**  
@        Excludes: adult respiratory distress syndrome (J80)  
                     respiratory: .arrest (R09.2)  
                                 .failure (J96.-)  
                                 .of newborn (P28.5)

R06.0 Dyspnoea  
@ Orthopnoea  
R06.1 Stridor  
@ Excludes: congenital laryngeal stridor (Q31.4)  
other specified causes of stridor (J05, J38)  
R06.10 Inspiratory stridor  
R06.11 Expiratory stridor  
R06.2 Wheezing  
Excludes: specified causes of wheeze (Chapter X)  
R06.3 Periodic breathing  
Cheyne-Stokes breathing  
R06.4 Hyperventilation  
Excludes: psychogenic hyperventilation (F45.3)  
R06.5 Mouth breathing  
@ Snoring  
Mouth breathing due to nasal obstruction  
R06.50 Snuffles  
Snuffly baby  
Excludes: snuffles in newborn (P28.80)  
R06.6 Hiccough  
Excludes: psychogenic hiccough (F45.3)  
R06.7 Sneezing  
R06.8 Other and unspecified abnormalities of breathing  
@ Apnoea NOS  
Choking sensation  
Excludes: apnoea (of): .newborn (P28.3-P28.4)  
.sleep (G47.3)  
R06.80 Breath-holding attack  
Breath-holding spells: .with pallor  
.with cyanosis  
R06.81 Tachypnoea  
Excludes: transient tachypnoea of newborn (P22.1)  
R06.82 Recession (respiratory)  
R06.83 Grunting (expiratory)  
Excludes: respiratory distress of newborn (P22)  
R06.84 Nasal flaring  
Flaring of alae nasae  
R06.85 Noisy breathing, not further specified  
R07 Pain in throat and chest  
@ Excludes: dysphagia (R13)  
pain in neck (M54.2)  
sore throat (acute) NOS (J02.9)  
R07.0 Pain in throat  
R07.1 Chest pain on breathing  
Painful respiration  
R07.2 Precordial pain  
R07.3 @ Other chest pain  
R07.4 Chest pain, unspecified  
R09 \$\$ Other symptoms and signs involving the circulatory and  
@ respiratory systems  
Excludes: respiratory failure (J96.-)  
.of the newborn (P28.5)  
R09.2 @ Respiratory arrest  
R09.3 Abnormal sputum  
@ Excludes: blood-stained sputum (R04.2)

R09.8 Other specified symptoms and signs involving the circulatory  
 @ and respiratory systems  
 R09.80 Bruit (arterial)  
 R09.81 Venous hum  
 R09.82 Harrison's sulcus

R10-R19 Symptoms and signs involving the digestive system and abdomen

Excludes: gastrointestinal haemorrhage (K92.0-K92.2)  
 .newborn (P54.0-P54.3)  
 intestinal obstruction (K56.-)  
 .newborn (P76.-)  
 pylorospasm (K31.3)  
 . congenital or infantile (Q40.0)  
 symptoms and signs involving the urinary system  
 (R30-R39)  
 symptoms referable to genital organs:  
 . female (N94.-)  
 . male (N48-N50)

R10 Abdominal and pelvic pain  
 @ Excludes: renal colic (N23)  
 R10.0 Acute abdomen  
 Severe abdominal pain (generalised) (localised) (with  
 abdominal rigidity)  
 R10.1 Pain localised to upper abdomen  
 Epigastric pain  
 R10.2 Pelvic and perineal pain  
 R10.3 Pain localised to other parts of lower abdomen  
 R10.4 Other and unspecified abdominal pain  
 Colic NOS  
 R10.40 Infantile colic  
 Colic: .evening  
 .three month  
 R10.41 Abdominal tenderness, unspecified  
 R10.42 Recurrent abdominal pain  
 R10.43 Chronic persistent abdominal pain

R11 # Nausea and vomiting  
 @ Excludes: vomiting (of): . newborn (P92.0)  
 . following gastrointestinal  
 surgery (K91.0)  
 . psychogenic (F50.5)

R12 # Heartburn  
 Excludes: dyspepsia (K30)

R13 # Dysphagia  
 @

R14 # Flatulence and related conditions  
 @ Abdominal distension (gaseous)  
 Air swallowing  
 Wind  
 Excludes: psychogenic aerophagy (F45.3)

R15    # Faecal incontinence  
           Encopresis NOS  
           Excludes: that of nonorganic origin (F98.1)  
                     chronic constipation with overflow (K59.01)

R16    Hepatomegaly and splenomegaly, not elsewhere classified  
 R16.0   Hepatomegaly, not elsewhere classified  
           Hepatomegaly NOS  
 R16.1   Splenomegaly, not elsewhere classified  
           Splenomegaly NOS  
 R16.2   Hepatomegaly with splenomegaly, not elsewhere classified  
           Hepatosplenomegaly NOS

R17    # Unspecified jaundice  
           Excludes: neonatal jaundice (P55, P57-P59)

R18    # Ascites  
 @

R19    Other symptoms and signs involving the digestive system and  
           abdomen  
           Excludes: acute abdomen (R10.0)

R19.0   @ Intra-abdominal and pelvic swelling, mass and lump  
 R19.1   @ Abnormal bowel sounds  
 R19.2   @ Visible peristalsis  
 R19.3   Abdominal rigidity  
           Excludes: that with severe abdominal pain (R10.0)  
 R19.4   Change in bowel habit  
           Excludes: constipation (K59.0)  
                     functional diarrhoea (K59.1)  
 R19.5   Other faecal abnormalities  
           Abnormal stool colour  
           Bulky stools  
           Mucus in stools  
           Excludes: melaena (K92.1):  
                     . neonatal (P54.1)

R19.6   Halitosis  
 R19.8   Other specified symptoms and signs involving the digestive  
           system and abdomen  
 R19.80   Rectal tenesmus

R20-R23   Symptoms and signs involving the skin and subcutaneous tissue

R20    Disturbances of skin sensation  
 @    Excludes: pruritus L29-  
 R20.0   Anaesthesia of skin  
 R20.1   Hypoaesthesia of skin  
 R20.2   Paraesthesia of skin  
 @    Pins and needles  
 R20.3   Hyperaesthesia  
 R20.8   Other and unspecified disturbances of skin sensation

R21    # Rash and other nonspecific skin eruption

R22    \$\$ Localised swelling, mass and lump of skin and subcutaneous  
 @       tissue  
        Excludes: enlarged lymph nodes (R59.-)  
                   oedema (R60.-)  
        See ICD-10 for specific sites

R23       Other skin changes  
 R23.0    Cyanosis  
           Cyanotic attacks NOS  
           Excludes: acrocyanosis (I73.8)  
                     cyanotic attacks of newborn (P28.2)

R23.1    Pallor  
 R23.10   Clammy skin  
 R23.2    @ Flushing  
 R23.3    Spontaneous ecchymoses  
           Petechiae  
           Excludes: ecchymoses in fetus and newborn (P54.5)  
                     purpura (D69.-)

R23.4    Changes in skin texture  
           Desquamation }  
           Induration    } of skin  
           Scaling        }

R23.8    Other and unspecified skin changes  
           Periorbital shadowing

# R25-R29    Symptoms and signs involving the nervous and musculoskeletal systems

R25       Abnormal involuntary movements  
           Excludes: specific movement disorders (G20-G26)  
                     stereotyped movement disorders (F98.4)  
                     tic disorders (F95.-)  
                     Sandifer's syndrome (G26.X0\*)  
                     nystagmus (H55)  
                     opsoclonus (H55.X0)

R25.0    Abnormal head movements  
 R25.1    Tremor, unspecified  
 @       See also G25.-  
 R25.2    @ Cramp and spasm  
 R25.3    Fasciculation  
           Twitching NOS  
 R25.8    Other and unspecified abnormal involuntary movements

R26       Abnormalities of gait and mobility  
 @  
 R26.0    @ Ataxic gait  
 R26.1    Paralytic gait  
           Spastic gait  
 R26.2    Difficulty in walking, not elsewhere classified  
           Off his/her feet  
 R26.8    Other and unspecified abnormalities of gait and mobility  
           Unsteadiness on feet NOS  
 R26.80   Bottom shuffler

R27       Other lack of coordination  
 @  
 R27.0    Ataxia, unspecified

R27.8 Other and unspecified lack of coordination  
       Muscular incoordination NOS  
 R27.80 Dysgraphia

R29 Other symptoms and signs involving nervous and  
       musculoskeletal systems

R29.0 Tetany  
 @ Carpopedal spasm  
    Excludes: neonatal (P71.3)

R29.1 Meningismus

R29.2 @ Abnormal reflex  
       Excludes: abnormal pupillary reflex (H57.0)

R29.3 Abnormal posture

R29.4 Clicking hip  
       Clicky hip  
       Excludes: congenital deformities of hip (Q65.-)

R29.8 Other and unspecified symptoms and signs involving the  
       nervous and musculoskeletal systems

R29.80 Pseudoparalysis of a limb  
       Excludes: paralysis of psychogenic origin F44.4

R29.81 Growing pains - limbs

R30-R39 Symptoms and signs involving the urinary system

R30 \$\$ Pain associated with micturition  
 @

R30.0 @ Dysuria

R30.1 Vesical tenesmus

R31 # Unspecified haematuria  
       Excludes: recurrent or persistent haematuria (N02.-)

R31.X0 Microscopic haematuria, unspecified

R31.X1 Macroscopic haematuria, unspecified

R32 # Unspecified urinary incontinence  
 @ Enuresis NOS  
    Excludes: nonorganic enuresis (F98.0)

R33 # Retention of urine

R34 # Anuria and oliguria  
 @

R35 # Polyuria  
       Excludes: psychogenic polyuria (F45.3)

R35.X0 Frequency of micturition  
       Urinary frequency

R35.X1 Nocturia  
       Excludes: nonorganic enuresis (F98.0)

R36 # Urethral discharge  
 @

R39 Other symptoms and signs involving the urinary system

R39.0 Extravasation of urine

R39.1 Other difficulties with micturition  
 @ Poor urinary stream

R39.2 Extrarenal uraemia  
Prerenal uraemia

R39.8 Other and unspecified symptoms and signs involving the urinary system

R40-R46 Symptoms and signs involving cognition, perception, emotional state and behaviour  
Excludes: those constituting part of a pattern of mental disorder (F00-F99)

R40 Somnolence, stupor and coma  
Excludes: coma: . diabetic (E10-E14 with common fourth character .0)  
. hepatic (K72.-)  
. hypoglycaemic (nondiabetic) (E15)  
. neonatal (P91.5)  
. uraemic (N19)

R40.0 Somnolence  
Drowsiness

R40.1 @ Stupor

R40.2 Coma, unspecified  
Unconsciousness NOS

R41 Other symptoms and signs involving cognitive functions and awareness  
Excludes: dissociative [conversion] disorders (F44.-)

R41.0 Disorientation, unspecified  
@ Confusion NOS

R41.1 Anterograde amnesia

R41.2 Retrograde amnesia

R41.3 Other amnesia  
@ Amnesia NOS

R41.8 Other and unspecified symptoms and signs involving cognitive function and awareness

R42 # Dizziness and giddiness  
Light-headedness  
Vertigo NOS  
Excludes: vertiginous syndromes (H81.-)

R43 Disturbances of smell and taste

R43.0 Anosmia

R43.1 Parosmia

R43.2 Parageusia

R43.8 @ Other and unspecified disturbances of smell and taste

R44 Other symptoms and signs involving general sensations and perceptions  
Excludes: disturbances of skin sensation (R20.-)

R44.0 Auditory hallucinations

R44.1 Visual hallucinations

R44.2 Other hallucinations

R44.3 Hallucinations, unspecified

R44.8 Other and unspecified symptoms and signs involving general sensations and perceptions

R45 \$\$ Symptoms and signs involving emotional state

R45.0 @ Nervousness

R45.2 Unhappiness  
Worries NOS

R45.6 Physical violence

R46 \$\$ Symptoms and signs involving appearance and behaviour

R46.2 Strange and inexplicable behaviour

R46.3 Overactivity  
Excludes: overactive disorder (F84.4)  
hyperkinetic disorders (F90.-)

R46.6 Undue concern and preoccupation with stressful events

R47-R49 Symptoms and signs involving speech and voice

R47 Speech disturbances, not elsewhere classified

Excludes: autism (F84.0-F84.1)  
cluttering (F98.6)  
specific developmental disorders of speech and  
language (F80.-)  
stuttering [stammering] (F98.5)

R47.0 Dysphasia and aphasia

R47.1 Dysarthria and anarthria

R47.8 Other and unspecified speech disturbances

R48 Dyslexia and other symbolic dysfunctions, not elsewhere  
classified

Excludes: specific developmental disorders of scholastic  
skills (F81.-)

R48.0 Dyslexia and alexia

R48.1 Agnosia

R48.2 Apraxia

R48.8 Other and unspecified symbolic dysfunctions

@ Acalculia

R49 Voice disturbances

@

R49.0 Dysphonia

Hoarseness

R49.1 Aphonia

Loss of voice

R49.2 Hypernasality and hyponasality

R49.8 @ Other and unspecified voice disturbances

R50-R69 \$ General symptoms and signs

R50 Fever of unknown origin

@ Excludes: fever of unknown origin in newborn (P81.9)

R50.0 Fever with chills

Fever with rigors

R50.1 Persistent fever

R50.9 @ Fever, unspecified

Pyrexia of unknown origin, NOS  
[PUO]



R51    # Headache  
@       Facial pain NOS.  
      Excludes: migraine and other headache syndromes (G43-G44)

R52       Pain, not elsewhere classified  
@       Includes: pain not referable to any one organ or body region  
      Excludes: pain in specified site

R52.0    Acute pain  
R52.1    Chronic intractable pain  
R52.2    Other chronic pain  
R52.9    Pain, unspecified  
      Generalised pain NOS

R53       # Malaise and fatigue  
@       Lethargy  
      Excludes: postviral fatigue syndrome (G93.3)

R55       # Syncope and collapse  
@       Blackout  
      Fainting  
      Vasovagal attack  
      Excludes: orthostatic hypotension (I95.1)  
              shock NOS (R57.9)  
              breath holding attacks (R06.80)

R56       Convulsions, not elsewhere classified  
@       

R56.0    Febrile convulsions  
      Excludes: convulsions associated with fever:  
              . occurring as part of an epileptic  
                  syndrome (G40-G41)  
              . where associated acute illness [eg meningitis]  
                  is itself the cause of the convulsion (R56.8)

R56.00   Simple [uncomplicated] febrile convulsion  
      Febrile fit NOS

R56.01   Complex febrile convulsion  
      Febrile convulsion: . atypical  
                          . prolonged  
                          . focal

R56.8    Other and unspecified convulsions  
      Fit [Seizure] (convulsive) NOS  
      Isolated convulsion associated with acute illness and not  
      occurring as part of an epileptic syndrome (G40-G41)

R57       Shock, not elsewhere classified  
@       

R57.0    Cardiogenic shock  
R57.1    Hypovolaemic shock  
R57.8    Other shock  
      Endotoxic shock

R57.9    @ Shock, unspecified

R58       # Haemorrhage, not elsewhere classified  
@



R63.1 Polydipsia  
Excessive thirst

R63.2 Polyphagia  
@ Excessive eating

R63.3 Feeding difficulties and mismanagement  
Feeding problem NOS  
Excludes: feeding problems of newborn (P92.-)  
infant feeding disorder of nonorganic origin  
(F98.2)

R63.4 Abnormal weight loss

R63.5 Abnormal weight gain  
@ Excludes: obesity (E66.-)

R63.8 Other symptoms and signs concerning food and fluid intake

R64 # Cachexia  
Excludes: HIV disease resulting in wasting syndrome (B22.2)  
malignant cachexia (C80)  
nutritional marasmus (E41)

R68 Other general symptoms and signs

R68.0 Hypothermia, not associated with low environmental  
temperature  
@ Excludes: hypothermia:  
.of newborn (P80.-)  
.associated with low environmental  
temperature (T68)

R68.1 Nonspecific symptoms peculiar to infancy  
Excludes: neonatal cerebral irritability (P91.3)  
teething syndrome (K00.7)

R68.10 Excessive crying of infant

R68.11 Irritable infant

R68.2 @ Dry mouth, unspecified

R68.3 Clubbing of fingers  
@ Excludes: congenital clubfinger (Q68.1)

R68.8 Other specified general symptoms and signs

R68.80 Hemihypertrophy  
Significant hypertrophy of one limb  
Excludes: congenital overgrowth of limb(s) (Q74.81)

R68.81 Hemiatrophy, unspecified

R69 # Unknown and unspecified causes of morbidity  
Illness NOS  
Undiagnosed disease, not specified as to the site or system  
involved

R70-R79 Abnormal findings on examination of blood, without diagnosis  
@ Excludes: haemorrhagic and haematological disorders of  
fetus and newborn (P50-P61).  
See ICD-10 for further detail

R70 Elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate and abnormality of  
plasma viscosity

R70.0 Elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate  
Raised ESR

R70.1 Abnormal plasma viscosity

R71 # Abnormality of red blood cells  
 @ Abnormal red-cell morphology

R72 # Abnormality of white blood cells, not elsewhere classified  
 @ Abnormal leukocyte differential NOS

R73 . Elevated blood glucose level  
 @ Excludes: diabetes mellitus (E10-E14)  
                   neonatal disorders (P70.0-P70.2)

R73.0 @ Abnormal glucose tolerance test

R73.9 Hyperglycaemia, unspecified

R74 \$\$ Abnormal serum enzyme levels

R75 # Laboratory evidence of human immunodeficiency virus [HIV]  
       Nonconclusive HIV-test finding in infants  
       Excludes: asymptomatic human immunodeficiency virus [HIV]  
                   infection status (Z21)  
                   human immunodeficiency virus [HIV] disease  
                   (B20-B24)

R76 Other abnormal immunological findings in serum

R76.0 Raised antibody titre  
 @ Excludes: isoimmunization, in pregnancy affecting  
                   fetus or newborn (P55.-)

R76.1 Abnormal reaction to tuberculin test  
       Abnormal result of Mantoux test

R76.2 @ False-positive serological test for syphilis

R76.8 . Other specified abnormal immunological findings in serum  
       Raised level of immunoglobulins NOS

R76.9 Abnormal immunological finding in serum, unspecified

R77 \$\$ Other abnormalities of plasma proteins  
       Excludes: disorders of plasmaprotein metabolism (E88.0)

R78 \$\$ Findings of drugs and other substances, not normally found in  
       blood  
       Excludes: mental and behavioural disorders due to  
                   psychoactive substance use (F10-F19)

R78.7 Finding of abnormal level of heavy metals in blood  
       Raised serum lead

R79 \$\$ Other abnormal findings of blood chemistry  
 @ See ICD-10 for further detail

R80-R82 Abnormal findings on examination of urine, without diagnosis  
 @ Excludes: specific findings indicating disorder of:  
                   . amino-acid metabolism (E70-E72)  
                   . carbohydrate metabolism (E73-E74)

R80 # Isolated proteinuria  
 @ Proteinuria NOS  
       Excludes: proteinuria: . isolated, with specified  
                                   morphological lesion (N06.-)  
                                   . orthostatic (N39.2)  
                                   . persistent (N39.1)

- R81    # Glycosuria  
       Excludes: renal glycosuria (E74.8)
- R82       Other abnormal findings in urine  
       Excludes: haematuria (R31)
- R82.0   @ Chyluria  
 R82.1   Myoglobinuria  
 R82.2   Biliuria  
 R82.3   Haemoglobinuria  
       Excludes: haemoglobinuria: . due to haemolysis from  
                                           external causes NEC (D59.6)  
                                           . paroxysmal nocturnal  
                                           [Marchiafava-Micheli] (D59.5)
- R82.4   - Acetonuria  
           Ketonuria
- R82.5   Elevated urine levels of drugs, medicaments and biological  
           substances  
       Elevated urine levels of: . catecholamines  
                                   . indoleacetic acid  
                                   . 17-ketosteroids  
                                   . steroids
- R82.6   Abnormal urine levels of substances chiefly nonmedicinal as  
           to source  
       Abnormal urine level of heavy metals
- R82.7   @ Abnormal findings on microbiological examination of urine  
 R82.8   Abnormal findings on cytological and histological examination  
           of urine  
 R82.9   Other and unspecified abnormal findings in urine  
 @       Cells and casts in urine  
       Crystalluria
- R83-R89 \$ Abnormal findings on examination of other body fluids,  
 @       substances and tissues, without diagnosis  
       Excludes: diagnostic abnormal findings classified elsewhere  
                   - see Alphabetical Index.  
       See ICD-10 for further detail
- R83    \$\$ Abnormal findings in cerebrospinal fluid
- R84    \$\$ Abnormal findings in specimens from respiratory organs and  
 @       thorax  
       Abnormal ciliary motility  
       Abnormal naso-pharyngeal aspirate [NPA]  
       Abnormal per-nasal swab [PNS]  
       Abnormal broncho-alveolar lavage [BAL]  
       Excludes: diagnostic abnormal findings  
                   ciliary dyskinesia syndromes (immotile cilia  
                   syndrome) (J98.80)

R90-R94 \$ **Abnormal findings on diagnostic imaging and in function studies, without diagnosis**  
@

Includes: nonspecific abnormal findings on diagnostic imaging by: . computerised axial tomography [CAT scan]  
. magnetic resonance imaging [MRI][NMR]  
. positron electron emission tomography [PET scan]  
. thermography  
. ultrasound [echogram] [echo]  
. X-ray examination

Excludes: diagnostic abnormal findings classified elsewhere - see Alphabetical Index

R90 **Abnormal findings on diagnostic imaging of central nervous system**

R90.0 Intracranial space-occupying lesion

R90.8 @ Other abnormal findings on diagnostic imaging of central nervous system

R90.80 . Abnormal cranial ultrasound scan

R91 # **Abnormal findings on diagnostic imaging of lung**  
@ Azygos lobe

R93 \$\$ **Abnormal findings on diagnostic imaging of other body structures**

See ICD-10 for further detail

R93.0 @ Abnormal findings on diagnostic imaging of skull and head, not elsewhere classified

R93.4 @ Abnormal findings on diagnostic imaging of urinary organs

R94 \$\$ **Abnormal results of function studies**

Includes: abnormal results of: . radionuclide [radioisotope] uptake studies  
. scintigraphy

See ICD-10 for further detail

R94.0 Abnormal results of function studies of central nervous system

Abnormal electroencephalogram [EEG]

Abnormal polysomnography

R94.2 @ Abnormal results of pulmonary function studies

R94.80 . Abnormal oesophageal pH probe study

R95-R99 **Ill-defined and unknown causes of mortality**

@ Excludes: fetal death of unspecified cause (P95)

R95 # **Sudden infant death syndrome**

SIDS

Cot death

Crib death

R96 \$\$ **Other sudden death, cause unknown**

@ Excludes: sudden cardiac death, so described (I46.1)

R98 # **Unattended death**

@

R99    # Other ill-defined and unspecified causes of mortality  
      Death NOS  
      Unknown cause of mortality

## Chapter XIX, (S00-T98)

### Injury, poisoning and certain other consequences of external causes

As the range of injuries and poisonings which occur in childhood is very similar to that found in adults, this chapter has been greatly abbreviated to produce a selection of the more commonly seen problems in childhood. For further details please see the full ICD-10.

Excludes: birth trauma (P10-P15)

This chapter contains the following blocks:

|         |                                                                                 |
|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| S00-S09 | Injuries to the head                                                            |
| S10-S19 | Injuries to the neck                                                            |
| S20-S29 | Injuries to the thorax                                                          |
| S30-S39 | Injuries to the abdomen, lower back, lumbar spine and pelvis                    |
| S40-S49 | Injuries to the shoulder and upper arm                                          |
| S50-S59 | Injuries to the elbow and forearm                                               |
| S60-S69 | Injuries to the wrist and hand                                                  |
| S70-S79 | Injuries to the hip and thigh                                                   |
| S80-S89 | Injuries to the knee and lower leg                                              |
| S90-S99 | Injuries to the ankle and foot                                                  |
| T00-T07 | Injuries involving multiple body regions                                        |
| T08-T14 | Injuries to unspecified parts of trunk, limb or body region                     |
| T15-T19 | Effects of foreign body entering through natural orifice                        |
| T20-T32 | Burns and corrosions                                                            |
| T33-T35 | Frostbite                                                                       |
| T36-T50 | Poisoning by drugs, medicaments and biological substances                       |
| T51-T65 | Toxic effects of substances chiefly nonmedicinal as to source                   |
| T66-T78 | Other and unspecified effects of external causes                                |
| T79     | Certain early complications of trauma                                           |
| T80-T88 | Complications of surgical and medical care, not elsewhere classified            |
| T90-T98 | Sequelae of injuries, of poisoning and of other consequences of external causes |

The chapter uses the S-section for coding different types of injuries related to single body regions and the T-section to cover injuries to multiple or unspecified body regions as well as poisoning and certain other consequences of external causes.

Where multiple sites of injury are specified in the titles, the word "with" indicates involvement of both sites, and the word "and" indicates involvement of either or both sites.

The principle of multiple coding of injuries should be followed wherever possible. Combination categories for multiple injuries are provided for use when there is insufficient detail as to the nature of the individual conditions, or for primary tabulation purposes when it is more convenient to record a single code; otherwise, the component injuries should be coded separately. Reference should also be made to the morbidity or mortality coding rules and guidelines in Volume 2 of ICD-10.



The blocks of the S-section as well as T00-T14 and T90-T98 contain injuries at the three-character level classified by type as follows:

- Superficial injury
- Open wound
- Fracture
- Dislocation, sprain and strain
- Injury to nerves and spinal cord
- Injury to blood vessels
- Injury to muscle and tendon
- Crushing injury
- Traumatic amputation
- Injury to internal organs
- Other and unspecified injuries

S00-S09 \$ Injuries to the head  
@

S02 \$\$ Fracture of skull and facial bones

Note: For primary coding of fracture of skull and facial bones with associated intracranial injury, refer to the morbidity or mortality coding rules and guidelines in Volume 2 of ICD-10.

The following subdivisions are provided for optional use in a supplementary character position where it is not possible or not desired to use multiple coding to identify fracture and open wound; a fracture not indicated as closed or open should be classified as closed.

0 closed  
1 open

S02.0 Fracture of vault of skull  
Frontal bone  
Parietal bone

S02.1 Fracture of base of skull  
Fossa: . anterior  
          . middle  
          . posterior  
Occiput  
Orbital roof  
Sinus: . ethmoid  
          . frontal  
Sphenoid  
Temporal bone  
Excludes: orbit NOS (S02.8)  
          orbital floor (S02.3)

## Intracranial injury

Note: For primary coding of intracranial injuries with associated fractures, refer to the morbidity or mortality coding rules and guidelines in Volume 2 of ICD-10.

The following subdivisions are provided for optional use in a supplementary character position where it is not possible or not desired to use multiple coding to identify intracranial injury and open wound:

- 0 without open intracranial wound  
1 with open intracranial wound

S06.0 @ Concussion

S06.1      Traumatic cerebral oedema

S06.2 @ Diffuse brain injury

S06.3 @ Focal brain injury

S06.4 Epidural haemorrhage

Extradural haemorrhage (traumatic)

S06.5 Traumatic subdural haemorrhage

S06.6 Traumatic subarachnoid haemorrhage

S06.7 Intracranial injury with prolonged coma

S06.8 Other intracranial injuries

Traumatic haemorrhage: . cerebellar  
                              . intracranial NOS

S06.9 Intracranial injury, unspecified

Excludes: head injury NOS (S09.9)

S20-S29 \$ Injuries to the thorax

S22    \$\$ Fracture of rib(s), sternum and thoracic spine

The following subdivisions are provided for optional use in a supplementary character position where it is not possible or not desired to use multiple coding to identify fracture and open wound; a fracture not indicated as closed or open should be classified as closed.

- ```
0 closed
1 open
```

### S22.3 Fracture of rib

S22.4	Multiple fractures of ribs
-------	----------------------------

S40-S49 \$ Injuries to the shoulder and upper arm

Excludes: bilateral involvement of shoulder and upper arm (T00-T07)

S42    \$\$ Fracture of shoulder and upper arm

The following subdivisions are provided for optional use in a supplementary character position where it is not possible or not desired to use multiple coding to identify fracture and open wound; a fracture not indicated as closed or open should be classified as closed.

0 closed  
1 open

- S42.0 @ Fracture of clavicle
- S42.2 @ Fracture of upper end of humerus
- @ Fracture of upper epiphysis
- S42.3 @ Fracture of shaft of humerus
- S42.4 @ Fracture of lower end of humerus
- @ Fracture of lower epiphysis

S50-S59 \$ Injuries to the elbow and forearm

Excludes: bilateral involvement of elbow and forearm  
(T00-T07)

S52    Fracture of forearm

The following subdivisions are provided for optional use in a supplementary character position where it is not possible or not desired to use multiple coding to identify fracture and open wound; a fracture not indicated as closed or open should be classified as closed.

0 closed  
1 open

Excludes: fracture at wrist and hand level (S62.-)

- S52.0 @ Fracture of upper end of ulna
- S52.1 @ Fracture of upper end of radius
- S52.2 @ Fracture of shaft of ulna
- S52.3 @ Fracture of shaft of radius
- S52.4 @ Fracture of the shafts of both ulna and radius
- S52.5 @ Fracture of the lower end of radius
- S52.6 @ Fracture of the lower end of both ulna and radius
- S52.7 Multiple fractures of forearm
  - Excludes: fractures of both ulna and radius:
    - . lower end (S52.6)
    - . shafts (S52.4)
- S52.8 @ Fracture of other parts of forearm
- S52.9 @ Fracture of forearm, part unspecified

S53    \$\$ Dislocation, sprain and strain of joints and ligaments of elbow

- S53.1 Dislocation of elbow, unspecified
  - Ulnohumeral joint
  - Excludes: dislocation of radial head alone (S53.0)

S70-S79. \$ Injuries to the hip and thigh

Excludes: bilateral involvement of hip and thigh (T00-T07)

S72        Fracture of femur  
The following subdivisions are provided for optional use in a supplementary character position where it is not possible or not desired to use multiple coding to identify fracture and open wound; a fracture not indicated as closed or open should be classified as closed.

0 closed  
1 open

S72.0      Fracture of neck of femur  
            Fracture of hip NOS  
S72.1    @    Pertrochanteric fracture  
S72.2      Subtrochanteric fracture  
S72.3      Fracture of shaft of femur  
S72.4      Fracture of lower end of femur  
S72.7      Multiple fractures of femur  
S72.8      Fractures of other parts of femur  
S72.9      Fracture of femur, part unspecified

S80-S89 \$ Injuries to the knee and lower leg  
@        Excludes: bilateral involvement of knee and lower leg (T00-T07)

S82        Fracture of lower leg, including ankle  
The following subdivisions are provided for optional use in a supplementary character position where it is not possible or not desired to use multiple coding to identify fracture and open wound; a fracture not indicated as closed or open should be classified as closed.  
0 closed  
1 open

S82.0    @    Fracture of patella  
S82.1      Fracture of upper end of tibia  
@        With or without mention of fracture of fibula  
S82.2      Fracture of shaft of tibia  
            With or without mention of fracture of fibula  
S82.3      Fracture of lower end of tibia  
            With or without mention of fracture of fibula  
            Excludes: medial malleolus (S82.5)  
S82.4      Fracture of fibula alone  
            Excludes: lateral malleolus (S82.6)  
S82.5    @    Fracture of medial malleolus  
S82.6    @    Fracture of lateral malleolus  
S82.7      Multiple fractures of lower leg  
@        Excludes: fracture of both tibia and fibula:  
            . lower end (S82.3)  
            . shafts (S82.2)  
            . upper end (S82.1)  
S82.8    @    Fractures of other parts of lower leg  
S82.9      Fracture of lower leg, part unspecified

S90-S99 \$ Injuries to the ankle and foot  
Excludes: bilateral involvement of ankle and foot (T00-T07)

S93    \$\$ Dislocation, sprain and strain of joints and ligaments at  
         ankle and foot level  
S93.4    Sprain and strain of ankle  
@        Excludes: injury of Achilles tendon (S86.0)

T00-T07 \$ Injuries involving multiple body regions  
         Includes: bilateral involvement of limbs of the same body  
                 region, injuries by type involving two or more  
                 body regions classifiable within S00-S99  
         See ICD-10 for further details

T08-T14 \$ Injuries to unspecified part of trunk, limb or body region

T08    # Fracture of spine, level unspecified  
         The following subdivisions are provided for optional use in  
         a supplementary character position where it is not possible  
         or not desired to use multiple coding to identify fracture  
         and open wound; a fracture not indicated as closed or open  
         should be classified as closed.  
             0 closed  
             1 open

T09    \$\$ Other injuries of spine and trunk, level unspecified  
@  
T09.3    Injury of spinal cord, level unspecified

T15-T19 Effects of foreign body entering through natural orifice  
@

T15    \$\$ Foreign body on external eye  
@  
T15.0    Foreign body in cornea  
T15.1    Foreign body in conjunctival sac

T16    # Foreign body in ear  
@

T17    Foreign body in respiratory tract  
         Includes: asphyxia due to foreign body  
                 choked on: . food (regurgitated)  
                         . phlegm  
                 inhalation of liquid or vomitus NOS

T17.0    Foreign body in nasal sinus  
T17.1    Foreign body in nostril  
         Nose NOS  
T17.2    Foreign body in pharynx  
         Nasopharynx  
         Throat NOS  
T17.3    Foreign body in larynx  
T17.4    Foreign body in trachea  
T17.5    Foreign body in bronchus  
T17.8    Foreign body in other and multiple parts of respiratory tract  
         Bronchioles  
         Lung  
T17.9    Foreign body in respiratory tract, part unspecified

T18    \$\$ Foreign body in alimentary tract  
          Excludes: foreign body in pharynx (T17.2)  
 T18.9   Foreign body in alimentary tract, part unspecified  
 @        Swallowed foreign body NOS

T19    \$\$ Foreign body in genitourinary tract  
 @

T20-T32   Burns and corrosions  
 @        Includes: burns (thermal) (electrical)  
                                  chemical burns [corrosions]  
                                  scalds  
          Excludes: sunburn (L55.-)

T20-T25 \$ Burns and corrosions of external body surface, specified by site  
          Includes: burns and corrosions of:  
                          . first degree [erythema]  
                          . second degree [blisters][epidermal loss]  
                          . third degree [deep necrosis of underlying tissue][full-thickness skin loss]  
          See ICD-10 for further details

T26-T28 \$ Burns and corrosions confined to eye and internal organs

T28    \$\$ Burn and corrosion of other internal organs  
 T28.5   Corrosion of mouth and pharynx  
 T28.6   Corrosion of oesophagus

T29-T32 \$ Burns and corrosions of multiple and unspecified body regions  
          This section contains details of burns and corrosions of multiple and unspecified body regions classified according to degree of burn or percentage of body area involved. See ICD-10 for further details.

T36-T50 \$ Poisoning by drugs, medicaments and biological substances  
 @        Includes: overdose of these substances  
                          wrong substance given or taken in error  
          Excludes: adverse effects ["hypersensitivity", "reaction", etc.] of correct substance properly administered; such cases are to be classified according to the nature of the adverse effect, such as:  
                          . blood disorders (D50-D76)  
                          . dermatitis: . contact (L23-L25)  
    . due to substances taken internally (L27.-)  
                          . nephropathy (N14.0-N14.2)  
          drug reaction and poisoning affecting the fetus and newborn (P00-P96)

T39    \$\$ Poisoning by nonopioid analgesics, antipyretics and  
         antirheumatics

T39.0    Salicylates  
          Aspirin

T39.10   Paracetamol  
          Acetaminophen

T42    \$\$ Poisoning by antiepileptic, sedative-hypnotic and  
@       antiparkinsonism drugs

T42.0    Hydantoin derivatives

T42.00   Phenytoin

T42.10   Carbamazepine

T42.20   Ethosuximide

T42.4    Benzodiazepines

T42.60   Valproate

T43    \$\$ Poisoning by psychotropic drugs, not elsewhere classified  
@

T43.0    Tricyclic and tetracyclic antidepressants

T43.1    Monoamine-oxidase-inhibitor antidepressants

T45    \$\$ Poisoning by primarily systemic and haematological agents,  
         not elsewhere classified

T45.4    Iron and its compounds

T48    \$\$ Poisoning by agents acting on smooth and skeletal muscles and  
         the respiratory system

T48.60   Salbutamol

T51-T65 \$ Toxic effects of substances chiefly nonmedicinal as to  
@       source  
         Excludes: corrosions (T20-T32)

T51    \$\$ Toxic effect of alcohol  
@       Use code from Chapter IV, (E16.1), to identify alcohol  
         induced hypoglycaemia, if desired.

T51.0   Ethanol  
@       Excludes: acute alcohol intoxication or "hangover" effects  
                 (F10.0)  
                 drunkenness (F10.0)

T56    \$\$ Toxic effect of metals  
@       Includes: fumes and vapours of metals

T56.0   Lead and its compounds

T60    \$\$ Toxic effect of pesticides  
@

T62    \$\$ Toxic effect of other noxious substances eaten as food  
@

T62.0    Ingested mushrooms

T62.1    Ingested berries

T62.2    Other ingested (parts of) plant(s)

T64    # Toxic effect of aflatoxin and other mycotoxin food  
         contaminants

**T66-T78. \$ Other and unspecified effects of external causes**

**T67    \$\$ Effects of heat and light**  
**@       Excludes:** burns (T20-T31)  
                       sunburn (L55.-)

**T67.0   @ Heatstroke and sunstroke**

**T68    # Hypothermia**  
           Accidental hypothermia  
**Excludes:** frostbite (T33-T35)  
               hypothermia (of):  
                   . following anaesthesia (T88.5)  
                   . newborn (P80.-)  
                   . not associated with low environmental  
                       temperature (R68.0)

**T71    # Asphyxiation**  
**@       Suffocation (by strangulation)**  
**Excludes:** asphyxia from inhalation of food or foreign body  
               ((T17.-))

**T74       Maltreatment syndromes**  
           Use additional code, if desired, to identify current injury.

**T74.0   Neglect or abandonment**

**T74.1   Physical abuse**

**T74.10   Physical abuse of child**  
           Non-accidental injury NOS  
           [NAI]  
           Battered baby or child syndrome NOS

**T74.11   Battered spouse syndrome NOS**

**T74.2   Sexual abuse**  
           Use injury codes from S30.-, S31.- if desired

**T74.3   Psychological abuse**

**T74.8   Other maltreatment syndromes**  
           Mixed forms

**T74.9   @ Maltreatment syndrome, unspecified**

**T75    \$\$ Effects of other external causes**  
**@**

**T75.1   Drowning and nonfatal submersion**  
           Immersion  
           Swimmer's cramp  
           Near drowning

**T75.4   Effects of electric current**  
**@       Electrocution**

**T78    \$\$ Adverse effects, not elsewhere classified**  
**@       Note:** This category is to be used as the primary code to  
                  identify the effects, not elsewhere classifiable, of  
                  unknown, undetermined or ill-defined causes. For  
                  multiple coding purposes this category may be used as  
                  an additional code to identify the effects of  
                  conditions classified elsewhere.

**T78.0   Anaphylactic shock due to adverse food reaction**

**T78.1   Other adverse food reactions, not elsewhere classified**  
**@       Excludes:** dermatitis due to food (L27.2)



T78.2    Anaphylactic shock, unspecified  
 @       Excludes: anaphylactic shock due to:  
               . adverse effect of correct medicinal substance  
                   properly administered (T88.6)  
               . serum (T80.5)

T78.3    @ Angioneurotic oedema  
 T78.4    Allergy, unspecified  
 @       Excludes: allergic reaction NOS to correct medicinal  
                   substance properly administered (T88.7)

T79       \$ Certain early complications of trauma

T80-T88 \$ Complications of surgical and medical care, not elsewhere  
 @       classified  
           Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired,  
           to identify devices involved and details of circumstances.  
  
           Use additional code (B95-B97), if desired, to identify  
           infectious agent.  
           Excludes: adverse effects of drugs and medicaments which  
                   can be classified elsewhere (A00-R99, T78.-)  
                   poisoning and toxic effects of drugs and  
                   chemicals (T36-T65)  
                   specified complications classified elsewhere

T80       \$\$ Complications following infusion, transfusion and therapeutic  
 @       injection

T80.1    Vascular complications following infusion, transfusion and  
 @       therapeutic injection  
           Phlebitis  
           Thromboembolism  
           Thrombophlebitis  
           Excludes: when specified as:  
                   . due to prosthetic devices, implants and grafts  
                       (T82.8, T83.8, T84.8, T85.8)  
                   . postprocedural (T81.7)

T80.2    Infections following infusion, transfusion and therapeutic  
 @       injection  
           Septicaemia  
           Excludes: when specified as:  
                   . due to prosthetic devices, implants and grafts  
                       (T82.6-T82.7, T83.5-T83.6, T84.5-T84.7, T85.7)  
                   . postprocedural (T81.4)

T82       \$\$ Complications of cardiac and vascular prosthetic devices,  
 @       implants and grafts

T82.7    Infection and inflammatory reaction due to other cardiac and  
           vascular devices, implants and grafts  
           Infection due to indwelling venous or arterial catheters  
           Excludes: cardiac valve prosthesis (T82.6)

T83       \$\$ Complications of genitourinary prosthetic devices, implants  
 @       and grafts

T83.0    @ Mechanical complication of urinary (indwelling) catheter  
 T83.5    Infection and inflammatory reaction due to prosthetic device,  
           implant and graft in urinary system  
           Infection and inflammatory reaction due to urinary catheter

T85    \$\$ Complications of other internal prosthetic devices, implants  
 @        and grafts  
 T85.0   Mechanical complication of ventricular intracranial  
 @        (communicating) shunt  
 T85.70   Infection and inflammatory reaction due to ventricular  
          intracranial (communicating) shunt

T86    \$\$ Failure and rejection of transplanted organs and tissues  
 T86.0   Bone-marrow transplant rejection  
          Graft-versus-host reaction or disease  
 T86.1   Kidney transplant failure and rejection

T88    \$\$ Other complications of surgical and medical care, not  
 @        elsewhere classified  
 T88.0   @ Infection following immunisation  
 T88.1   Other complications following immunisation, not elsewhere  
 @        classified  
          Rash following immunisation  
          Excludes: postimmunisation: . arthropathy (M02.2)  
    . encephalitis (G04.0)

T90-T98 \$ Sequelae of injuries, of poisoning and of other consequences  
 of external cause

Note: These categories are to be used to indicate  
 conditions in S00-S99 and T00-T88 as the cause of  
 late effects, which are themselves classified  
 elsewhere. The "sequelae" include those specified as  
 such, or as late effects, and those present one year  
 or more after the acute injury.

T90    \$\$ Sequelae of injuries of head  
 T90.2   Sequelae of fracture of skull and facial bones  
          Sequelae of injury classifiable to S02.-  
 T90.5   Sequelae of intracranial injury  
          Sequelae of injury classifiable to S06.-

T91    \$\$ Sequelae of injuries of neck and trunk  
 T91.1   @ Sequelae of fracture of spine  
 T91.3   @ Sequelae of injury of spinal cord

T98    \$\$ Sequelae of other and unspecified effects of external causes  
 T98.0   Sequelae of effects of foreign body entering through natural  
 @        orifice  
          Sequelae of asphyxia due to foreign body in respiratory  
          tract (T17.-)  
 T98.1   Sequelae of other and unspecified effects of external causes  
          Sequelae of: . asphyxiation (T71)  
                          . maltreatment syndromes (T74.-)  
                          . near drowning (T75.1)

Chapter XX, V01-Y98  
External causes of morbidity and mortality

As the range of external causes of morbidity and mortality found in childhood is very similar to that found in adults, only a very short extract of the corresponding ICD-10 chapter has been included here to include some conditions seen more commonly in childhood. For further details please see the full ICD-10.

This chapter, permits the classification of environmental events and circumstances as the cause of injury, poisoning and other adverse effects. Where a code from this section is applicable, it is intended that it shall be used in addition to a code from another chapter of the Classification indicating the nature of the condition. Most often, the condition will be classifiable to Chapter XIX, Injury, poisoning and certain other consequences of external causes (S00-T98). Causes of death should preferably be tabulated according to both Chapter XIX and Chapter XX, but if only one code is tabulated then the code from Chapter XX should be used in preference. Other conditions that may be stated to be due to external causes are classified in Chapters I to XVIII. For these conditions, codes from Chapter XX should be used to provide additional information for multiple-condition analysis only.

This chapter contains the following blocks:

V01-X59 Accidents  
    V01-V99 Transport accidents  
    W00-X59 Other external causes of accidental injury  
X60-X84 Intentional self-harm  
X85-Y09 Assault  
Y10-Y34 Event of undetermined intent  
Y40-Y84 Complications of medical and surgical care  
Y85-Y89 Sequelae of external causes of morbidity and mortality  
Y90-Y98 Supplementary factors related to causes of morbidity and mortality classified elsewhere

Place of occurrence code

The following fourth-character subdivisions are for use with categories W00-Y34 except Y06.- and Y07.- to identify the place of occurrence of the external cause where relevant:

- .0 Home
  - Home premises
  - Noninstitutional place of residence
  - Swimming-pool in private house or garden
- .1 Residential institution
- .2 School, other institution and public administrative area
  - Building (including adjacent grounds) used by the general public or by a particular group of the public
- .3 Sports and athletics area
- .4 Street and highway
  - Pavement

- .5 Trade and service area
- .6 Industrial and construction area
  - Building [any] under construction
- .7 Farm
  - Excludes: farmhouse and home premises of farm (.0)
- .8 Other specified places
  - Beach
  - Campsite
  - Canal
  - Forest
  - Mountain
  - Park (amusement) (public)
  - Car park
  - Pond or pool
  - Public place NOS
  - Railway line
  - River
  - Sea
  - Water reservoir
  - Zoo
- .9 Unspecified place

#### Activity code

The following subclassification is provided for optional use in the fifth-character position with categories V01-Y34 to indicate the activity of the injured person at the time the event occurred.

- 0 While engaged in sports activity
- 1 While engaged in leisure activity
  - Hobby activities
  - Participation in sessions and activities of voluntary organisations
- 2 While working for income
  - Transportation (time) to and from such activities
- 3 While engaged in other types of work
  - Domestic duties
  - gardening
  - Learning activities, e.g. attending school
- 4 While resting, sleeping, eating or engaging in other vital activities
- 8 While engaged in other specified activities
- 9 During unspecified activity

V01-V99 Transport accidents

@

For details of the definitions and coding instructions for transport accidents, reference to the full ICD-10 will be necessary.

If this paediatric supplement is being used for coding certain transport accidents, care must be taken to ensure that the accident fits precisely the wording of the terms given below. If there is any doubt as to the appropriateness of a term, the full ICD-10 should be consulted for other options.

V01-V09 \$ Pedestrian injured in transport accident

The following fourth-character subdivisions are for use with categories V01-V06:

- .0 Nontraffic accident (occurring entirely off the public highway)
- .1 Traffic accident
- .9 Unspecified whether traffic or nontraffic accident

V02 Pedestrian injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle

V03 Pedestrian injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van

V04 Pedestrian injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus

V10-V19 \$ Pedal cyclist injured in transport accident

The following fourth-character subdivisions are for use with categories V10-V18:

- .0 Driver injured in nontraffic accident
- .1 Passenger injured in nontraffic accident
- .2 Unspecified pedal cyclist injured in nontraffic accident
- .3 Person injured while boarding or alighting
- .4 Driver injured in traffic accident
- .5 Passenger injured in traffic accident
- .9 Unspecified pedal cyclist injured in traffic accident

V12 Pedal cyclist injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle

V13 Pedal cyclist injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van

V14 Pedal cyclist injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus

V17 Pedal cyclist injured in collision with fixed or stationary object

V18 Pedal cyclist injured in noncollision transport accident  
Includes: fall or thrown from pedal cycle (without  
antecedent collision)

V40-V49 \$ Car occupant injured in transport accident  
Includes: minibus

The following fourth-character subdivisions are for use  
with categories V40-V48:

- .0 Driver injured in nontraffic accident
- .1 Passenger injured in nontraffic accident
- .2 Person on outside of vehicle injured in nontraffic  
accident
- .3 Unspecified car occupant injured in nontraffic accident
- .4 Person injured while boarding or alighting
- .5 Driver injured in traffic accident
- .6 Passenger injured in traffic accident
- .7 Person on outside of vehicle injured in traffic accident
- .9 Unspecified car occupant injured in traffic accident

V42 Car occupant injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled  
vehicle

V43 Car occupant injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or  
van

V44 Car occupant injured in collision with heavy transport  
vehicle or bus

V47 Car occupant injured in collision with fixed or stationary  
object

V48 Car occupant injured in noncollision transport accident  
Includes: overturning: . NOS  
. without collision

W00-X59 Other external causes of accidental injury

W00-W19 \$ Falls  
@ [See pages ???-??? for fourth-character subdivisions]

W02 Fall involving ice skates, skis, roller-skates or skateboards

W09 Fall involving playground equipment  
@

W10 Fall on and from stairs and steps  
@

W13 Fall from, out of or through building or structure  
@ Excludes: fall or jump from burning building (X00.-)

W14 Fall from tree

W20-W49 \$ Exposure to inanimate mechanical forces

@

W20 Struck by thrown, projected or falling object  
@ Includes: collapse of [non-burning] building

W21 Striking against or struck by sports equipment  
@

W25 Contact with sharp glass  
Excludes: fall involving glass (W00-W19)  
flying glass due to explosion or firearm discharge  
(W32-W40)

W39 Discharge of firework

W45 Foreign body or object entering through skin  
@ Includes: nail  
splinter  
Excludes: contact with sharp glass (W25.-)

W50-W64 \$ Exposure to animate mechanical forces

[See pages ???-??? for fourth-character subdivisions]

W54 Bitten or struck by dog

W65-W74 \$ Accidental drowning and submersion

@

W65 Drowning and submersion while in bath-tub

W66 Drowning and submersion following fall into bath-tub

W67 Drowning and submersion while in swimming-pool

W68 Drowning and submersion following fall into swimming-pool

W69 Drowning and submersion while in natural water  
@ Includes: fresh and salt water

W70 Drowning and submersion following fall into natural water

W73 Other specified drowning and submersion  
@ Includes: reservoir

W74 Unspecified drowning and submersion  
@ Includes: drowning NOS

W75-W84 \$ Other accidental threats to breathing

[See pages ???-??? for fourth-character subdivisions]

W79 Inhalation and ingestion of food causing obstruction of  
@ respiratory tract

W80 Inhalation and ingestion of other objects causing  
@ obstruction of respiratory tract

W85-W99 \$ Exposure to electric current, radiation and extreme ambient  
@ air temperature and pressure  
[See pages ???-??? for fourth-character subdivisions]

W85 Exposure to electric transmission lines

W86 Exposure to other specified electric current

X00-X09- Exposure to smoke, fire and flames  
@ [See pages ???-??? for fourth-character subdivisions]  
Includes: fire caused by lightning  
Excludes: arson (X97.-)  
secondary fire resulting from explosion (W35-W40)  
transport accidents (V01-V99)

X00 Exposure to uncontrolled fire in building or structure  
@

X01 Exposure to uncontrolled fire, not in building or structure  
Includes: forest fire

X02 Exposure to controlled fire in building or structure  
@ Includes: fire in fireplace

X03 Exposure to controlled fire, not in building or structure  
Includes: camp-fire

X04 Exposure to ignition of highly flammable material  
@ Includes: barbecue lighter fuel

X05 Exposure to ignition or melting of nightwear

X06 Exposure to ignition or melting of other clothing and apparel  
@

X08 Exposure to other specified smoke, fire and flames

X09 Exposure to unspecified smoke, fire and flames  
@

X10-X19 \$ Contact with heat and hot substances  
[See pages ???-??? for fourth-character subdivisions]  
Excludes: exposure to: . excessive natural heat (X30.-)  
. fire and flames (X00-X09)

X10 Contact with hot drinks, food, fats and cooking oils

X11 Contact with hot tap-water  
@

X12 Contact with other hot fluids  
@ Includes: water heated on stove



- X13      Contact with steam and hot vapours
- X14      Contact with hot air and gases  
Includes: inhalation of hot air and gases
- X15      Contact with hot household appliances  
@      Excludes: heating appliances (X16.-)
- X16      Contact with hot heating appliances, radiators and pipes
- X20-X29 \$ Contact with venomous animals and plants  
@      [See pages ???-??? for fourth-character subdivisions]  
Excludes: ingestion of poisonous animals or plants (X49.-)
- X23      Contact with hornets, wasps and bees  
@
- X30-X39 \$ Exposure to forces of nature  
[See pages ???-??? for fourth-character subdivisions]
- X32      Exposure to sunlight
- X40-X49 \$ Accidental poisoning by and exposure to noxious substances  
[See pages ???-??? for fourth-character subdivisions]  
Note: For list of specific drugs and other substances  
classified under the three-character categories,  
see Table of drugs and chemicals in Alphabetical  
Index to ICD-10.  
Includes: accidental overdose of drug, wrong drug given or  
taken in error, and drug taken inadvertently  
accidents in the use of drugs, medicaments and  
biological substances in medical and  
surgical procedures  
poisoning, when not specified whether accidental  
or with intent to harm  
Excludes: administration with suicidal or homicidal intent,  
or intent to harm, or in other circumstances  
classifiable to X60-X69, X85-X90, Y10-Y19  
correct drug properly administered in therapeutic  
or prophylactic dosage as the cause of any  
adverse effect (Y40-Y59)
- X40      Accidental poisoning by and exposure to nonopioid analgesics,  
@      antipyretics and antirheumatics  
Includes: paracetamol  
salicylates  
aspirin
- X41      Accidental poisoning by and exposure to antiepileptic,  
@      sedative-hypnotic, antiparkinsonism and psychotropic drugs,  
not elsewhere classified
- X45      Accidental poisoning by and exposure to alcohol  
@

X48        Accidental poisoning by and exposure to pesticides  
@

X60-X84 \$ Intentional self-harm  
[See pages ???-??? for fourth-character subdivisions]

X60        Intentional self-poisoning by and exposure to nonopioid  
@        analgesics, antipyretics and antirheumatics  
         Includes: paracetamol  
                 salicylates  
                 aspirin

X65        Intentional self-poisoning by and exposure to alcohol  
@

X66        Intentional self-poisoning by and exposure to organic  
@        solvents and halogenated hydrocarbons and their vapours  
         Excludes: accidental poisoning by and exposure to organic  
                 solvents and halogenated hydrocarbons and their  
                 vapours (X46)  
                 mental and behavioural disorders due to use of  
                 volatile solvents with acute intoxication  
                 (F18.0)

X85-Y09 \$ Assault  
@        [See pages ???-??? for fourth-character subdivisions]

X97        Assault by smoke, fire and flames  
@        Includes: cigarette burn

X98        Assault by steam, hot vapours and hot objects

Y00        Assault by blunt object

Y04        Assault by bodily force  
@        Excludes: assault by: . strangulation (X91.-)  
                 . submersion (X92.-)  
                 physical abuse (Y07.-)

Y05        Sexual assault by bodily force  
@        Excludes: sexual abuse (Y07.-)

Y06        Neglect and abandonment

Y06.0     By spouse or partner

Y06.1     By parent

Y06.2     By acquaintance or friend

Y06.8     By other specified persons

Y06.9     By unspecified person

Y07        **Other maltreatment syndromes**

@        Includes: mental cruelty  
              physical abuse  
              sexual abuse  
              torture

Y07.0     By spouse or partner

Y07.1     By parent

Y07.2     By acquaintance or friend

Y07.3     By official authorities

Y07.8     By other specified persons

Y07.9     By unspecified person

Y10-Y34 \$ Event of undetermined intent

@        Note: This section covers events where available information is insufficient to enable a medical or legal authority to make a distinction between accident, self-harm and assault. It should be used where there is genuine uncertainty as to whether an injury has occurred accidentally or not.

Y10        **Poisoning by and exposure to nonopioid analgesics, antipyretics and antirheumatics, undetermined intent**

Includes: paracetamol  
              salicylates  
              aspirin

Y26        **Exposure to fire and flames, undetermined intent**

Includes: cigarette burns

Y27        **Contact with steam, hot vapours and hot objects, undetermined intent**

Y29        **Contact with blunt object, undetermined intent**

Y33        **Other specified events, undetermined intent**

Includes: Contact with bodily part, undetermined intent.

Note: This category should not be used for other events without reference to ICD-10 to ensure that no more appropriate code exists.

Y40-Y84 Complications of medical and surgical care

Note: For list of specific drugs classified under the fourth-character subdivisions, see Table of drugs and chemicals in Alphabetical Index to ICD-10.

Includes: complications of medical devices, correct drug properly administered in therapeutic or prophylactic dosage as the cause of any adverse effect

misadventures to patients during surgical and medical care

surgical and medical procedures as the cause of abnormal reaction of the patient, or of later complication, without mention of misadventure at the time of the procedure

Excludes: accidental overdose of drug or wrong drug given or taken in error (X40-X44)

Y40-Y59 \$ Drugs, medicaments and biological substances causing adverse effects in therapeutic use

Excludes: accidents in the technique of administration of drugs, medicaments and biological substances in medical and surgical procedures (Y60-Y69)

Y40 \$\$ Systemic antibiotics

@

Y40.0 Penicillins

Y40.1 Cephalosporins and other beta-lactam antibiotics

Y42 \$\$ Hormones and their synthetic substitutes and antagonists, not elsewhere classified

Y42.0 Glucocorticoids and synthetic analogues

Systemic corticosteroids

Excludes: glucocorticoids, topically used (Y56.-)

Y42.3 Insulin and oral hypoglycaemic [antidiabetic] drugs

Y43 \$\$ Primarily systemic agents

@

Y43.1 @ Antineoplastic antimetabolites

Y43.2 Antineoplastic natural products

Y43.3 @ Other antineoplastic drugs

Y43.4 Immunosuppressive agents

Y44 \$\$ Agents primarily affecting blood constituents

Y44.6 Natural blood and blood products

Excludes: immunoglobulin (Y59.3)

Y55 \$\$ Agents primarily acting on smooth and skeletal muscles and the respiratory system

Y55.6 Antiasthmatics, not elsewhere classified

@ Aminophylline

Salbutamol

Theophylline

Y56 \$\$ Topical agents primarily affecting skin and mucous membrane and ophthalmological, otorhinolaryngological and dental drugs

Y56.0 Local antifungal, anti-infective and anti-inflammatory drugs, not elsewhere classified

Glucocorticoids, topically used

Topical corticosteroids

Excludes: ophthalmological drugs and preparations (Y56.5)  
otorhinolaryngological drugs and preparations (Y56.6)

Y57 \$\$ Other and unspecified drugs and medicaments

Y57.80 Total parenteral nutrition

TPN

Y58 \$\$ Bacterial vaccines

Y58.0 BCG vaccine

Y58.4 Tetanus vaccine

Y58.5 Diphtheria vaccine

Y58.6 Pertussis vaccine, including combinations with a pertussis component  
 Y58.8 Mixed bacterial vaccines, except combinations with a pertussis component

Y59 \$\$ Other and unspecified vaccines and biological substances  
 Y59.0 Viral vaccines  
 Y59.3 Immunoglobulin

Y60-Y69 \$ Misadventures to patients during surgical and medical care  
 See ICD-10 for further details

Y85-Y89 \$ Sequelae of external causes of morbidity and mortality  
 @

Y85 Sequelae of transport accidents  
 Note: Categories Y85-Y89 are to be used to indicate circumstances as the cause of death, impairment or disability from sequelae or "late effects", which are themselves classified elsewhere. The sequelae include conditions reported as such, or occurring as "late effects" one year or more after the originating event.

Y85.0 Sequelae of motor-vehicle accident  
 Y85.9 Sequelae of other and unspecified transport accidents

Y86 # Sequelae of other accidents

Y87 Sequelae of intentional self-harm, assault and events of undetermined intent

Y87.0 Sequelae of intentional self-harm  
 Y87.1 Sequelae of assault  
 Y87.2 Sequelae of events of undetermined intent

Y88 Sequelae with surgical and medical care as external cause  
 Y88.0 Sequelae of adverse effects caused by drugs, medicaments and biological substances in therapeutic use  
 Y88.1 Sequelae of misadventures to patients during surgical and medical procedures  
 Y88.2 Sequelae of adverse incidents associated with medical devices in diagnostic and therapeutic use  
 Y88.3 Sequelae of surgical and medical procedures as the cause of abnormal reaction of the patient, or of later complication, without mention of misadventure at the time of the procedure

Y90-Y98 \$ Supplementary factors related to causes of morbidity and mortality classified elsewhere

Note: These categories may be used, if desired, to provide supplementary information concerning causes of morbidity and mortality. They are not to be used for single-condition coding in morbidity or mortality.

Y95 # Nosocomial condition

Y96 # Work-related condition

Y97 # Environmental-pollution-related condition  
Y98 # Lifestyle-related condition

## Chapter XXI, (Z00-Z99)

### Factors influencing health status and contact with health services

Note: This chapter should not be used for international comparison or for primary mortality coding.

Categories Z00-Z99 are provided for occasions when circumstances other than a disease, injury or external cause classifiable to categories A00-Y89 are recorded as "diagnoses" or "problems". This can arise in two main ways:

- (a) When a person who may or may not be sick encounters the health services for some specific purpose, such as to receive limited care or service for a current condition, to donate an organ or tissue, to receive prophylactic vaccination or to discuss a problem which is in itself not a disease or injury.
- (b) When some circumstance or problem is present which influences the person's health status but is not in itself a current illness or injury. Such factors may be elicited during population surveys, when the person may or may not be currently sick, or be recorded as an additional factor to be borne in mind when the person is receiving care for some illness or injury.

This chapter contains the following blocks:

- Z00-Z13 Persons encountering health services for examination and investigation
- Z20-Z29 Persons with potential health hazards related to communicable diseases
- Z30-Z39 Persons encountering health services in circumstances related to reproduction
- Z40-Z54 Persons encountering health services for specific procedures and health care
- Z55-Z65 Persons with potential health hazards related to socioeconomic and psychosocial circumstances
- Z70-Z76 Persons encountering health services in other circumstances
- Z80-Z99 Persons with potential health hazards related to family and personal history and certain conditions influencing health status
- Z00-Z13 Persons encountering health services for examination and investigation
  - @ Note: Nonspecific abnormal findings disclosed at the time of these examinations are classified to categories R70-R94
- Z00 \$\$ General examination and investigation of persons without complaint or reported diagnosis
  - Excludes: examination for administrative purposes (Z02.-) special screening examinations (Z11-Z13)
- Z00.1 Routine child health examination
  - Development testing of infant or child
  - Excludes: health supervision of foundling or other healthy infant or child (Z76.1-Z76.2)
- Z00.10 Routine child health examination of the newborn
  - Routine neonatal examination
- Z00.11 Routine child health examination at 10-14 days

Z00.12 Routine child health examination at 6-8 weeks  
 Z00.13 Routine child health examination at 6-9 months  
 Z00.14 Routine child health examination at 15-18 months  
 Z00.15 Routine child health examination at around 2 years  
 Z00.16 Routine child health examination at around 3 years  
 Z00.18 Routine child health examination at other specified age  
 Z00.2 Examination for period of rapid growth in childhood  
 Z00.3 Examination for adolescent development state  
     Puberty development state  
 Z00.5 Examination of potential donor of organ and tissue  
 Z00.6 Examination for normal comparison and control in clinical  
     research programme

Z01    \$\$ Other special examinations and investigations of persons  
     without complaint or reported diagnosis  
     Includes: routine examination of specific system  
     Excludes: examination for:  
         . administrative purposes (Z02.-)  
         . suspected conditions, not proven (Z03.-)  
         special screening examinations (Z11-Z13)

Z01.0 @ Examination of eyes and vision  
 Z01.1 Examination of ears and hearing  
 Z01.2 Dental examination  
 Z01.3 Examination of blood pressure  
 Z01.5 Diagnostic skin and sensitization tests  
     Allergy tests  
     Skin tests for: . bacterial disease (including tuberculosis)  
                     . hypersensitivity  
     See exclusion note at Z01

Z02    \$\$ Examination and encounter for administrative purposes  
 Z02.0 Examination for admission to educational institution  
     Examination for admission to preschool (education)  
     Examination for purposes of (educational) 'statement'  
 Z02.1 Pre-employment examination  
     Excludes: occupational health examination (Z10.0)  
 Z02.80 Examination for adoption  
     Excludes: health supervision of infant or child  
         awaiting foster or adoptive placement (Z76.2)

Z03    \$\$ Medical observation and evaluation for suspected diseases and  
     conditions  
     Includes: persons who present some symptoms or evidence of  
         an abnormal condition which requires study, but  
         who, after examination and observation, show no  
         need for further treatment or medical care  
     Excludes: person with feared complaint in whom no  
         diagnosis is made (Z71.1)

Z03.2 @ Observation for suspected mental and behavioural disorders  
 Z03.3 Observation for suspected nervous system disorder  
 Z03.50 Observation for suspected heart murmur (found to be innocent)  
 Z03.6 Observation for suspected toxic effect from ingested  
     substance  
     Observation for suspected: .adverse effect from drug  
                                 .poisoning

Z03.80 Observation for poor weight gain (in infancy)  
 Z03.81 Observation for suspected vomiting



Z03.82 Observation for suspected poor feeding  
 Excludes: feeding: .disorder of infancy and childhood (F98.2)  
                   .difficulties and mismanagement (R63.3)  
                   .problems of newborn (P92.-)

Z04    \$\$ Examination and observation for other reasons  
           Includes: examination for medicolegal reasons

Z04.4 Examination and observation following alleged rape and  
 @ seduction

Z04.40 Examination of child following alleged sexual abuse

Z04.5 @ Examination and observation following other inflicted injury

Z04.50 Examination of child following alleged non-accidental injury

Z04.80 Statutory examination of child 'in need' for social services

Z08    \$\$ Follow-up examination after treatment for malignant neoplasm  
           Includes: medical surveillance following treatment  
           Excludes: follow-up medical care and convalescence  
                     (Z42-Z51, Z54.-)

Z09    \$\$ Follow-up examination after treatment for conditions other  
 @ than malignant neoplasms  
           Includes: medical surveillance following treatment  
           Excludes: follow-up medical care and convalescence  
                     (Z42-Z51, Z54.-)  
                     surveillance of prosthetic and other  
                     medical devices (Z44-Z46)

Z10    \$\$ Routine general health check-up of defined subpopulation  
           Excludes: medical examination for administrative  
                     purposes (Z02.-)

Z10.1 Routine general health check-up of inhabitants of  
 @ institutions

          Routine health check-up of residents of children's homes

Z10.80 Routine general health check-up of schoolchildren

Z11    \$\$ Special screening examination for infectious and parasitic  
           diseases

Z11.0 Special screening examination for intestinal infectious  
           diseases

Z11.1 Special screening examination for respiratory tuberculosis  
           Excludes: diagnostic skin tests (Z01.5)

Z11.4 Special screening examination for human immunodeficiency  
           virus [HIV]

Z12    \$\$ Special screening examination for neoplasms

Z12.80 Special screening examination for neuroblastoma

Z12.81 Special screening examination for retinoblastoma

Z12.82 Special screening examination for nephroblastoma [Wilms'  
           tumour]

Z13    \$\$ Special screening examination for other diseases and  
           disorders

Z13.0 Special screening for diseases of the blood and  
           blood-forming organs and certain disorders involving the  
           immune mechanism  
           Screening for (carrier status):  
                   .sickle cell anaemia  
                   .thalassaemia

Z13.2 Special screening examination for nutritional disorders  
 Z13.20 Screening for iron deficiency anaemia  
 Z13.30 Special screening examination for behavioural disorders  
     Excludes: observation for suspected behavioural disorders not found to be present (Z03.2)  
 Z13.4 Special screening examination for certain developmental disorders in childhood  
     Excludes: routine development testing of infant or child (Z00.1)  
 Z13.5 Special screening examination for eye and ear disorders  
     Excludes: routine examination of eyes and ears (Z01.0-Z01.1)  
 Z13.7 Special screening examination for congenital malformations, deformations and chromosomal abnormalities  
 Z13.70 Screening for Fragile X chromosome  
 Z13.71 Newborn check, unspecified  
     Baby check, NOS  
 Z13.80 Neonatal screening for cystic fibrosis  
 Z13.81 Other screening for cystic fibrosis  
     Screening for cystic fibrosis carrier status  
 Z13.82 Screening for phenylketonuria  
 Z13.83 Screening for hypothyroidism  
 Z13.84 Other specified special neonatal screening examination

Z20-Z29 \$ Persons with potential health hazards related to communicable diseases

Z20 \$\$ Contact with and exposure to communicable diseases  
 Z20.0 Contact with and exposure to intestinal infectious diseases  
 Z20.1 Contact with and exposure to tuberculosis  
 Z20.6 Contact with and exposure to human immunodeficiency virus [HIV]  
     Excludes: asymptomatic human immunodeficiency virus [HIV] infection status (Z21)  
 Z20.7 Contact with and exposure to pediculosis, acariasis and other infestations  
 Z21 # Asymptomatic human immunodeficiency virus [HIV] infection status  
     HIV positive NOS  
     Excludes: contact with or exposure to human immunodeficiency virus [HIV] (Z20.6)  
             human immunodeficiency virus [HIV] disease (B20-B24)  
             laboratory evidence of human immunodeficiency virus [HIV] (R75)  
 Z22 \$\$ Carrier of infectious disease  
     Includes: suspected carrier  
 Z23 \$\$ Need for immunization against single bacterial diseases  
     Excludes: immunization:  
         . against combinations of diseases (Z27.-)  
         . not carried out (Z28.-)  
 Z23.2 Need for immunization against tuberculosis [BCG]  
 Z23.5 Need for immunization against tetanus alone  
 Z23.7 Need for immunization against pertussis alone

Z23.8 Need for immunization against other single bacterial diseases  
 Z23.80 Need for immunization against Haemophilus influenzae B [HIB]

Z24 \$\$ Need for immunization against certain single viral diseases  
 Excludes: immunization:  
     . against combinations of diseases (Z27.-)  
     . not carried out (Z28.-)

Z24.0 Need for immunization against poliomyelitis  
 Z24.5 Need for immunization against rubella alone

Z25 \$\$ Need for immunization against other single viral diseases  
 @

Z25.1 Need for immunization against influenza

Z27 \$\$ Need for immunization against combinations of infectious diseases  
 Excludes: immunization not carried out (Z28.-)

Z27.1 Need for immunization against diphtheria-tetanus-pertussis, combined [DTP]  
 Z27.3 Need for immunization against diphtheria-tetanus-pertussis with poliomyelitis [DTP + polio]  
 Z27.4 Need for immunization against measles-mumps-rubella [MMR]  
 Z27.80 Need for immunization against diphtheria-tetanus with poliomyelitis [DT + polio]

Z28 Immunization not carried out  
 Z28.0 Immunization not carried out because of contraindication  
 Z28.1 Immunization not carried out because of patient's decision for reasons of belief or group pressure  
     Immunization not carried out because of parent's decision for reasons of belief or group pressure  
 Z28.2 Immunization not carried out because of patient's decision for other and unspecified reasons  
     Immunization not carried out because of parent's decision for other and unspecified reasons  
 Z28.8 Immunization not carried out for other reasons  
 Z28.9 Immunization not carried out for unspecified reason

Z29 Need for other prophylactic measures  
 Excludes: desensitisation to allergens (Z51.6)  
     prophylactic surgery (Z40.-)

Z29.0 Isolation  
 Z29.00 Admission to protect an individual from his or her surroundings  
 Z29.01 Isolation of individual after contact with infectious disease  
 Z29.1 Prophylactic immunotherapy  
     Administration of immunoglobulin  
 Z29.10 Administration of zoster immune globulin [ZIG]  
 Z29.2 Other prophylactic chemotherapy  
     Chemoprophylaxis  
 Z29.20 Antibiotic prophylaxis against urinary tract infection  
 Z29.21 Antibiotic prophylaxis following contact with bacterial meningitis  
 Z29.22 Antibiotic prophylaxis against Pneumocystis infection  
 Z29.28 Other prophylactic antibiotic therapy  
 Z29.8 Other specified prophylactic measures  
 Z29.9 Prophylactic measure, unspecified

Z30-Z39 \$ Persons encountering health services in circumstances related to reproduction

Z31 \$\$ Procreative management

@

Z31.5 Genetic counselling

Z38 Liveborn infants according to place of birth

Z38.0 Singleton, born in hospital

Z38.1 Singleton, born outside hospital

Z38.2 Singleton, unspecified as to place of birth

Liveborn infant NOS

Z38.3 Twin, born in hospital

Z38.4 Twin, born outside hospital

Z38.5 Twin, unspecified as to place of birth

Z38.6 Other multiple, born in hospital

Z38.7 Other multiple, born outside hospital

Z38.8 Other multiple, unspecified as to place of birth

Z40-Z54 Persons encountering health services for specific procedures and health care

Note: Categories Z40-Z54 are intended for use to indicate a reason for care. They may be used for patients who have already been treated for a disease or injury but who are receiving follow-up or prophylactic care, convalescent care, or care to consolidate the treatment, to deal with residual states, to ensure that the condition has not recurred, or to prevent recurrence.

Excludes: follow-up examination for medical surveillance after treatment (Z08-Z09)

Z40 \$\$ Prophylactic surgery

Z40.0 Prophylactic surgery for risk-factors related to malignant neoplasms

Admission for prophylactic organ removal

Z41 \$\$ Procedures for purposes other than remedying health state

Z41.1 Other plastic surgery for unacceptable cosmetic appearance

@

Excludes: plastic and reconstructive surgery following healed injury or operation (Z42.-)

Z41.2 Routine and ritual circumcision

Z42 \$\$ Follow-up care involving plastic surgery

Z43 \$\$ Attention to artificial openings

@

Z43.0 Attention to tracheostomy

Z43.1 Attention to gastrostomy

Z43.2 Attention to ileostomy

Z43.3 Attention to colostomy

Z44 \$\$ Fitting and adjustment of external prosthetic device

Excludes: presence of prosthetic device (Z97.-)

Z45    \$\$ Adjustment and management of implanted device  
          Excludes: malfunction or other complications of  
                      device - see Alphabetical Index  
                      presence of prosthetic and other devices (Z95-Z97)  
 Z45.2    Adjustment and management of vascular access device  
 Z45.80    Adjustment and management of peritoneal dialysis catheter

Z46    \$\$ Fitting and adjustment of other devices  
          Excludes: issue of repeat prescription only (Z76.0)  
                      malfunction or other complications of device - see  
                      Alphabetical Index  
                      presence of prosthetic and other devices (Z95-Z97)  
 Z46.1    Fitting and adjustment of hearing aid  
 Z46.5    Fitting and adjustment of ileostomy and other intestinal  
                      appliances  
 Z46.6    Fitting and adjustment of urinary device  
 Z46.7    Fitting and adjustment of orthopaedic device  
                      Orthopaedic: . brace  
                                      . cast  
                                      . corset  
                                      . Piedro boots  
                                      . other shoes  
 Z46.80    Fitting and adjustment of wheelchair

Z48        Other surgical follow-up care  
 @  
 Z48.0    Attention to surgical dressings and sutures  
          Change of dressings  
          Removal of sutures  
 Z48.8    Other specified surgical follow-up care  
 Z48.9    Surgical follow-up care, unspecified

Z49        Care involving dialysis  
          Includes: dialysis preparation and treatment  
          Excludes: renal dialysis status (Z99.2)  
                      adjustment and management of peritoneal dialysis  
                      catheter (Z45.80)  
 Z49.0    Preparatory care for dialysis  
 Z49.1    Extracorporeal dialysis  
                      Dialysis (renal) NOS  
 Z49.2    Other dialysis  
 Z49.20    Peritoneal dialysis

Z50    \$\$ Care involving use of rehabilitation procedures  
 @  
 Z50.19    Physiotherapy, unspecified  
 Z50.4    Psychotherapy, not elsewhere classified  
 Z50.5    Speech therapy  
 Z50.6    Orthoptic training  
 Z50.7    Occupational therapy and vocational rehabilitation, not  
                      elsewhere classified  
 Z50.80    Training in activities of daily living [ADL] NEC

Z51    \$\$ Other medical care  
          Excludes: follow-up examination after treatment  
                      (Z08-Z09)  
 Z51.0    Radiotherapy session

Z51.1 Chemotherapy session for neoplasm  
Chemotherapy for neoplasms of lymphatic, haematopoietic and related tissue

Z51.2 Other chemotherapy  
@ Excludes: prophylactic chemotherapy for immunization purposes (Z23-Z27, Z29.-)

Z51.20 Administration of Factor VIII

Z51.5 Palliative care

Z51.6 Desensitization to allergens

Z52 \$\$ Donors of organs and tissues  
Excludes: examination of potential donor (Z00.5)

Z53 \$\$ Persons encountering health services for specific procedures, not carried out  
Excludes: immunization not carried out (Z28.-)

Z55-Z65 \$ Persons with potential health hazards related to socioeconomic and psychosocial circumstances

Z55 Problems related to education and literacy  
Excludes: disorders of psychological development (F80-F89)

Z55.0 Illiteracy and low-level literacy

Z55.1 Schooling unavailable and unattainable

Z55.2 Failed examinations

Z55.3 Underachievement in school

Z55.4 Educational maladjustment and discord with teachers and classmates

Z55.8 Other problems related to education and literacy  
Inadequate teaching

Z55.80 Inadequate toileting and washing facilities in school

Z55.81 Restricted access to toilet facilities in school

Z55.82 Unsafe playground facilities at school

Z55.83 School refusal  
Excludes: truancy from school (F91.20)

Z55.9 Problem related to education and literacy, unspecified

Z56 \$\$ Problems related to employment and unemployment  
@

Z56.70 Child whose father [or father substitute] is unemployed

Z56.71 Child whose mother [or mother substitute] is unemployed

Z56.72 Child with both parents [or other principle carers] unemployed

Z58 \$\$ Problems related to physical environment  
@

Z59 Problems related to housing and economic circumstances

Z59.0 Homelessness

Z59.1 Inadequate housing  
@ Unsatisfactory surroundings  
Excludes: problems related to physical environment (Z58.-)

Z59.10 Inadequate heating  
Inadequate ventilation

Z59.11 Overcrowding  
Multiple occupancy [more than 1 person per room]

Z59.12 Housing in disrepair preventing adequate care

- Z59.13 Inadequate play area in home
- Z59.2 Discord with neighbours, lodgers and landlord
- Z59.3 Problems related to living in residential institution
  - Boarding-school resident
  - Excludes: institutional upbringing (Z62.2)
- Z59.4 Lack of adequate food
  - Excludes: effects of hunger (T73.0)
  - inappropriate diet or eating habits (Z72.4)
  - malnutrition (E40-E46)
- Z59.5 Extreme poverty
- Z59.6 Low income
- Z59.7 Insufficient social insurance and welfare support
  - Failure to receive benefits for which family are eligible
- Z59.8 @ Other problems related to housing and economic circumstances
- Z59.80 Problems related to frequent change of address
- Z59.81 Problems associated with being in a 'travelling' family
- Z59.82 Absence of safe play areas close to home
- Z59.9 Problem related to housing and economic circumstances, unspecified
  
- Z60 \$\$ Problems related to social environment
- Z60.1 Atypical parenting situation
  - Problems related to a parenting situation (rearing of children) other than that of two cohabiting biological parents.
- Z60.10 Problems related to being in a one parent family
- Z60.11 Multiple changes of principle carer
  - Multiple foster placements
- Z60.18 Problems related to other parenting situation other than that of two cohabiting biological parents
  - Problems related to frequent changes in partners of the principle carer, (usually biological mother)
- Z60.3 Acculturation difficulty
  - Migration
  - Social transplantation
- Z60.4 Social exclusion and rejection
  - @ Exclusion and rejection on the basis of personal characteristics, such as unusual physical appearance, illness or behaviour.
- Z60.5 Target of perceived adverse discrimination and persecution
  - @ Persecution or discrimination, perceived or real, on the basis of membership of some group (as defined by skin colour, religion, ethnic origin, etc.) rather than personal characteristics.
  
- Z61 Problems related to negative life events in childhood
  - Excludes: maltreatment syndromes (T74.-)
- Z61.0 Loss of love relationship in childhood
  - Loss of an emotionally close relationship, such as of a parent, a sibling, a very special friend or a loved pet, by death or permanent departure or rejection.
- Z61.1 Removal from home in childhood
  - Admission to a foster home, hospital or other institution causing psychosocial stress, or forced conscription into an activity away from home for a prolonged period.

- Z61.2    Altered pattern of family relationships in childhood  
           Arrival of a new person into a family resulting in  
           adverse change in child's relationships. May include  
           new marriage by a parent or birth of a sibling.
- Z61.3    Events resulting in loss of self-esteem in childhood  
           Events resulting in a negative self-reappraisal by the  
           child such as failure in tasks with high personal  
           investment; disclosure or discovery of a shameful or  
           stigmatising personal or family event; and other  
           humiliating experiences.
- Z61.4    Problems related to alleged sexual abuse of child by person  
           within primary support group  
           Problems related to any form of physical contact or  
           exposure between an adult member of the child's  
           household and the child that has led to sexual  
           arousal, whether or not the child has willingly  
           engaged in the sexual acts (e.g. any genital contact  
           or manipulation or deliberate exposure of breasts or  
           genitals).
- Z61.5    Problems related to alleged sexual abuse of child by person  
           outside primary support group  
           Problems related to contact or attempted contact with  
           the child's or the other person's breasts or genitals,  
           sexual exposure in close confrontation or attempt to  
           undress or seduce the child, by a substantially older  
           person outside the child's family, either on the basis  
           of this person's position or status or against the  
           will of the child.
- Z61.6    Problems related to alleged physical child abuse  
           Problems related to incidents in which the child has  
           been injured in the past by any adult in the household  
           to a medically significant extent (e.g. fractures,  
           marked bruising) or that involved abnormal forms of  
           violence (e.g. hitting the child with hard or sharp  
           implements, burning or tying up of the child).
- Z61.7    Personal frightening experience in childhood  
           Experience carrying a threat for the child's future,  
           such as a kidnapping, natural disaster with a threat  
           to life, injury with a threat to self-image or  
           security, or witnessing a severe trauma to a loved one.
- Z61.8    Other negative life events in childhood
- Z61.9    Negative life event in childhood, unspecified
- Z62      Other problems related to upbringing  
           Excludes: maltreatment syndrome (T74.-)
- Z62.0    Inadequate parental supervision and control  
           Lack of parental knowledge of what the child is doing  
           or where the child is; poor control; lack of concern  
           or lack of attempted intervention when the child is in  
           risky situations.
- Z62.1    Parental overprotection  
           Pattern of upbringing resulting in infantilization and  
           prevention of independent behaviour.



- Z62.2 Institutional upbringing  
Group foster care in which parenting responsibilities are largely taken over by some form of institution (such as residential nursery, orphanage, children's home), or therapeutic care over a prolonged period in which the child is in a hospital, convalescent home or the like, without at least one parent living with the child.
- Z62.3 Hostility towards and scapegoating of child  
Negative parental behaviour specifically focused on the child as an individual, persistent over time and pervasive over several child behaviours (e.g. automatically blaming the child for any problems in the household or attributing negative characteristics to the child).
- Z62.4 Emotional neglect of child  
Parent talking to the child in a dismissive or insensitive way. Lack of interest in the child, of sympathy for the child's difficulties and of praise and encouragement. Irritated reaction to anxious behaviour and absence of sufficient physical comforting and emotional warmth.
- Z62.5 Other problems related to neglect in upbringing  
Lack of learning and play experience
- Z62.6 Inappropriate parental pressure and other abnormal qualities of upbringing  
Parents forcing the child to be different from the local norm, either sex-inappropriate (e.g. dressing a boy in girl's clothes), age-inappropriate (e.g. forcing a child to take on responsibilities above her or his own age) or otherwise inappropriate (e.g. pressing the child to engage in unwanted or too difficult activities).
- Z62.8 Other specified problems related to upbringing
- Z62.80 Inconsistent setting of limits or discipline by carer(s)
- Z62.9 Problem related to upbringing, unspecified
- Z63 Other problems related to primary support group, including family circumstances  
Excludes: maltreatment syndrome (T74.-)  
problems related to:  
    . negative life events in childhood (Z61.-)  
    . upbringing (Z62.-)
- Z63.0 @ Problems in relationship with spouse or partner
- Z63.1 Problems in relationship with parents and in-laws  
Problems in relationship with other principle carer within the home
- Z63.2 Inadequate family support  
Inadequate support for principle carer
- Z63.3 Absence of family member
- Z63.30 Imprisoned family member
- Z63.4 Disappearance and death of family member  
Assumed death of family member
- Z63.5 Disruption of family by separation and divorce  
Estrangement
- Z63.6 Dependent relative needing care at home

Z63.7 Other stressful life events affecting family and household  
     Anxiety (normal) about sick person in family  
     Health problems within family  
     Ill or disturbed family member  
     Isolated family  
 Z63.8 Other specified problems related to primary support group  
     High expressed emotional level within family  
     Inadequate or distorted communication within family  
 Z63.80 Known violence within the family, not involving the child  
 Z63.81 Known criminal conviction of parent or other carer  
 Z63.89 Family discord NOS  
 Z63.9 Problem related to primary support group, unspecified  
  
 Z64 \$\$ Problems related to certain psychosocial circumstances  
 Z64.0 @ Problems related to unwanted pregnancy  
 Z64.4 Discord with counsellors  
     Discord with: . probation officer  
                   . social worker  
  
 Z65 \$\$ Problems related to other psychosocial circumstances  
 @  
 Z65.0 Conviction in civil and criminal proceedings without imprisonment  
 Z65.30 Problems related to child custody or support proceedings  
  
 Z70-Z76 Persons encountering health services in other circumstances  
 Z70 \$\$ Counselling related to sexual attitude, behaviour and orientation  
     Excludes: contraceptive counselling (Z30-Z31)  
 Z70.20 Advice sought [by parent or other person] regarding sexual behaviour and orientation of child  
 Z70.80 Sex education  
  
 Z71 \$\$ Persons encountering health services for other counselling  
 @ and medical advice, not elsewhere classified  
 Z71.1 Person with feared complaint in whom no diagnosis is made  
 @ Feared condition not demonstrated  
     Problem was normal state  
     Excludes: medical observation and evaluation for suspected diseases and conditions (Z03.-)  
 Z71.2 Person consulting for explanation of investigation findings  
 Z71.3 @ Dietary counselling and surveillance  
 Z71.9 Counselling, unspecified  
     Medical advice NOS  
  
 Z72 \$\$ Problems related to lifestyle  
 @ Excludes: problems related to socioeconomic and psychosocial circumstances (Z55-Z65)  
 Z72.4 Inappropriate diet and eating habits  
     Excludes: behavioural eating disorders of infancy or childhood (F98.2-F98.3)  
             eating disorders (F50.-)  
             lack of adequate food (Z59.4)  
             malnutrition and other nutritional deficiencies (E40-E64)

- Z73    \$\$ Problems related to life-management difficulty  
          Excludes: problems related to socioeconomic and  
                      psychosocial circumstances (Z55-Z65)
- Z73.3   @ Stress, not elsewhere classified
- Z73.4   Inadequate social skills, not elsewhere classified
- Z73.6   Limitation of activities due to disability  
          Excludes: care-provider dependency (Z74.-)
- Z74    \$\$ Problems related to care-provider dependency  
          Includes: *only children with dependence on a care-provider  
                      which is markedly inappropriate for age*  
          Excludes: dependence on enabling machines or devices  
                      NEC (Z99.-)
- Z74.0   Reduced mobility  
          @    Bedbound  
              Chairbound
- Z74.1   Need for assistance with personal care
- Z74.2   Need assistance at home and no other household member able to  
          render care  
              Disabled carer
- Z74.3   Need for continuous supervision
- Z75    \$\$ Problems related to medical facilities and other health care
- Z75.0   @ Medical services not available in home
- Z75.1   Person awaiting admission to adequate facility elsewhere  
          Bed unavailable
- Z75.5   Holiday relief care  
          @    Respite care
- Z76    \$\$ Persons encountering health services in other circumstances
- Z76.1   Health supervision and care of foundling  
          Health supervision and care of a deserted infant
- Z76.2   Health supervision and care of other healthy infant and child  
          Medical or nursing care or supervision of healthy  
          infant under circumstances such as:  
              . adverse socioeconomic conditions at home  
              . awaiting foster or adoptive placement  
              . maternal illness  
              . number of children at home preventing or interfering  
                with normal care
- Z76.5   Malingering [conscious simulation]  
          Person feigning illness (with obvious motivation)  
          Excludes: factitious disorder (F68.1)  
                      peregrinating patient (F68.1)  
                      Munchausen's syndrome by proxy (F68.10)
- Z80-Z99 \$ Persons with potential health hazards related to family and  
              personal history and certain conditions influencing health  
              status  
          Excludes: when family or personal history is the reason  
                      for special screening or other examination or  
                      investigation (Z00-Z13)
- Z80    \$\$ Family history of malignant neoplasm
- Z80.80 Family history of retinoblastoma

Z81      Family history of mental and behavioural disorders  
 Z81.0 @    Family history of mental retardation  
 Z81.1 @    Family history of alcohol abuse  
 Z81.2      Family history of tobacco abuse  
 @          Current history of either parent or carer smoking  
 Z81.3      Family history of other psychoactive substance abuse  
 @          Family history of drug abuse NOS  
 Z81.4      Family history of other substance abuse  
             Conditions classifiable to F55  
 Z81.8 @    Family history of other mental and behavioural disorders  
 Z81.80      History of maternal depression  
             History of maternal puerperal depression  
  
 Z82      \$\$ Family history of certain disabilities and chronic diseases  
             leading to disablement  
 Z82.0      Family history of epilepsy and other diseases of the nervous  
 @          system  
 Z82.00      Family history of febrile convulsions  
 Z82.01      Family history of other (non-febrile) convulsions  
 Z82.1 @    Family history of blindness and visual loss  
 Z82.2 @    Family history of deafness and hearing loss  
 Z82.4      Family history of ischaemic heart disease and other diseases  
 @          of the circulatory system  
 Z82.5      Family history of asthma and other chronic lower respiratory  
 @          diseases  
 Z82.7      Family history of congenital malformations, deformations and  
 @          chromosomal abnormalities  
  
 Z83      \$\$ Family history of other specific disorders  
 @          Excludes: contact with or exposure to communicable  
             disease in the family (Z20.-)  
 Z83.0 @    Family history of human immunodeficiency virus [HIV] disease  
 Z83.2      Family history of diseases of the blood and blood-forming  
 @          organs and certain disorders involving the immune mechanism  
 Z83.3 @    Family history of diabetes mellitus  
  
 Z84      \$\$ Family history of other conditions  
 Z84.0      Family history of diseases of the skin and subcutaneous  
 @          tissue  
             Family history of eczema  
 Z84.1      Family history of disorders of kidney and ureter  
 @          Conditions classifiable to N00-N29  
 Z84.2      Family history of other diseases of the genitourinary system  
 @          Conditions classifiable to N30-N99  
 Z84.3 @    Family history of consanguinity  
  
 Z87      \$\$ Personal history of other diseases and conditions  
 @            
 Z87.6      Personal history of certain conditions arising in the  
             perinatal period  
             Conditions classifiable to P00-P96  
 Z87.7      Personal history of congenital malformations, deformations  
             and chromosomal abnormality  
             Conditions classifiable to Q00-Q99  
  
 Z88      Personal history of allergy to drugs, medicaments and  
             biological substances  
 Z88.0      Personal history of allergy to penicillin

Z88.1 Personal history of allergy to other antibiotic agents  
 Z88.2 Personal history of allergy to sulphonamides  
 Z88.3 Personal history of allergy to other anti-infective agents  
 Z88.4 Personal history of allergy to anaesthetic agent  
 Z88.5 Personal history of allergy to narcotic agent  
 Z88.6 Personal history of allergy to analgesic agent  
 Z88.7 Personal history of allergy to serum and vaccine  
 Z88.8 Personal history of allergy to other drugs, medicaments and biological substances  
 Z88.9 Personal history of allergy to unspecified drugs, medicaments and biological substance  
  
 Z89 \$\$ Acquired absence of limb  
 @  
  
 Z90 \$\$ Acquired absence of organs, not elsewhere classified  
 @  
 Z90.00 Acquired absence of eye  
       Acquired anophthalmia  
  
 Z91 Personal history of risk-factors, not elsewhere classified  
 @ Excludes: exposure to pollution and other problems related to physical environment (Z58.-)  
             personal history of psychoactive substance abuse (Z86.4)  
 Z91.0 Personal history of allergy, other than to drugs and biological substances  
 @  
 Z91.1 Personal history of noncompliance with medical treatment and regimen  
 Z91.10 Noncompliance by parent or other carer with child's medical therapy  
 Z91.2 Personal history of poor personal hygiene  
       Failure of parent or other carer to ensure adequate personal hygiene for the child  
 Z91.3 Personal history of unhealthy sleep-wake schedule  
       Poor sleeper, unspecified in an infant  
       Excludes: sleep disorders (G47.-)  
 Z91.4 Personal history of psychological trauma, not elsewhere classified  
 Z91.5 Personal history of self-harm  
       Parasuicide  
       Self-poisoning  
       Suicide attempt  
 Z91.6 Personal history of other physical trauma  
 Z91.60 Personal history of multiple episodes of physical trauma  
       Multiple attendances at accident and emergency departments for physical trauma  
 Z91.8 Personal history of other specified risk-factors, not elsewhere classified  
       Abuse NOS  
       Maltreatment NOS  
  
 Z92 \$\$ Personal history of medical treatment

Z93    \$\$ Artificial opening status  
          Excludes: artificial openings requiring attention or  
                      management (Z43.-)  
                      complications of external stoma  
                      (J95.0, K91.4, N99.5)

Z94    \$\$ Transplanted organ and tissue status  
 @

Z95    \$\$ Presence of cardiac and vascular implants and grafts  
 @

Z96    \$\$ Presence of other functional implants  
 @

Z97    \$\$ Presence of other devices  
 @

Z97.3    Presence of spectacles and contact lenses

Z97.4    Presence of external hearing-aid

Z98    \$\$ Other postsurgical states  
          Excludes: follow-up medical care and convalescence  
                      (Z42-Z51, Z54.-)  
                      postprocedural or postoperative complication -  
                      see Alphabetical Index to ICD-10

Z98.2    Presence of cerebrospinal fluid drainage device  
          CSF shunt

Z99    Dependence on enabling machines and devices, not elsewhere  
          classified

Z99.0    Dependence on aspirator

Z99.1    Dependence on respirator

Z99.2    Dependence on renal dialysis  
          Presence of arteriovenous shunt for dialysis  
          Renal dialysis status  
          Excludes: dialysis preparation, treatment or session (Z49.-)

Z99.3    Dependence on wheelchair

Z99.8    Dependence on other enabling machines and devices

Z99.9    Dependence on unspecified enabling machine and device